

**Medical works of the fourteenth century : together with a list of plants recorded in contemporary writings, with their identifications / by the Rev. Prof. G. Henslow ... With a facsimile, as frontispiece.**

### **Contributors**

Henslow, George, 1835-1925.  
Skeat, Walter W. 1835-1912  
Royal College of Physicians of London

### **Publication/Creation**

London : Chapman and Hall, 1899.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/sffmvqyy>

### **Provider**

Royal College of Physicians

### **License and attribution**

This material has been provided by This material has been provided by Royal College of Physicians, London. The original may be consulted at Royal College of Physicians, London. where the originals may be consulted. This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



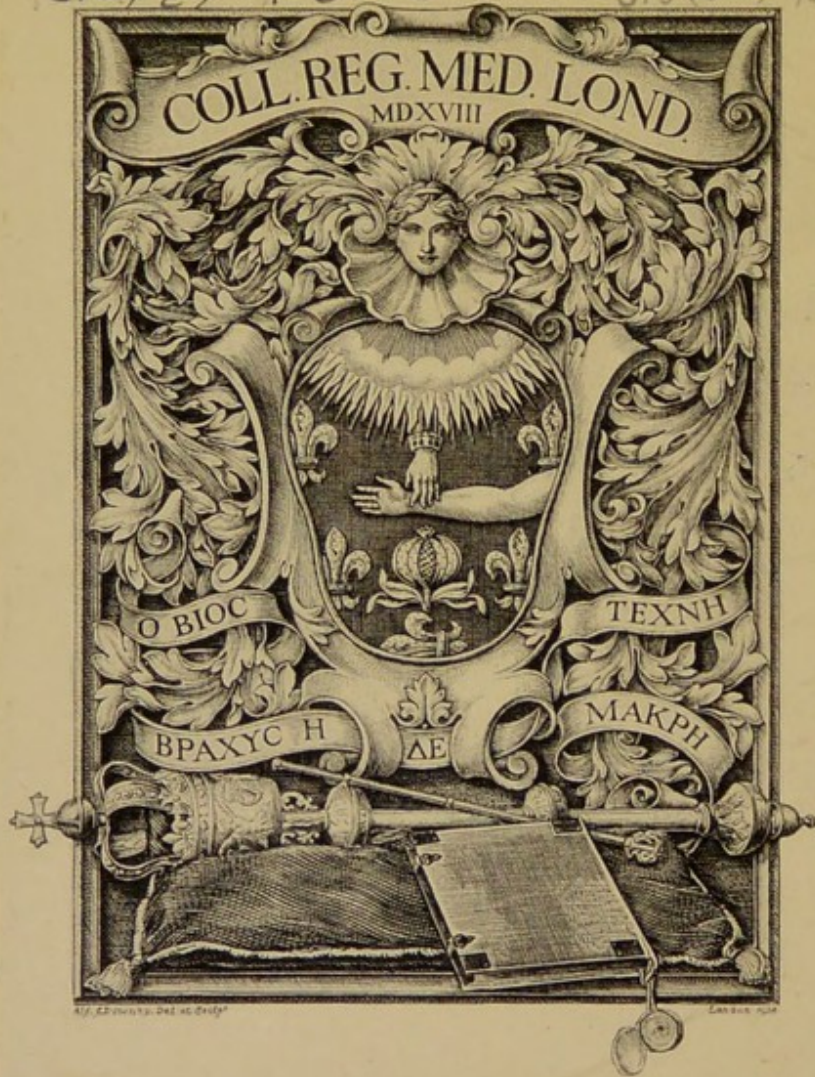
Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





Sl-25-4-c-20

615(02) "13"









12/9

MEDICAL WORKS

OF THE

FOURTEENTH CENTURY

TOGETHER WITH

*A LIST OF PLANTS RECORDED  
IN CONTEMPORARY WRITINGS, WITH  
THEIR IDENTIFICATIONS*

BY THE

REV. PROF. G. HENSLOW, M.A., F.L.S., &c.

*Formerly Lecturer on Botany at St. Bartholomew's Hospital  
Medical School.*

AUTHOR OF

"THE ORIGIN OF FLORAL STRUCTURES," "ORIGIN OF PLANT STRUCTURES,"  
"THE MAKING OF FLOWERS," "HOW TO STUDY WILD FLOWERS,"  
"THE PLANTS OF THE BIBLE," "BOTANY FOR BEGINNERS,"  
"FLORAL DISSECTIONS," &c.

With a Facsimile, as Frontispiece

LONDON: CHAPMAN AND HALL, LD.

1899





SL

ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS LIBRARY	
CLASS	615(02)13
ACCN.	3718
SOURCE	
DATE	

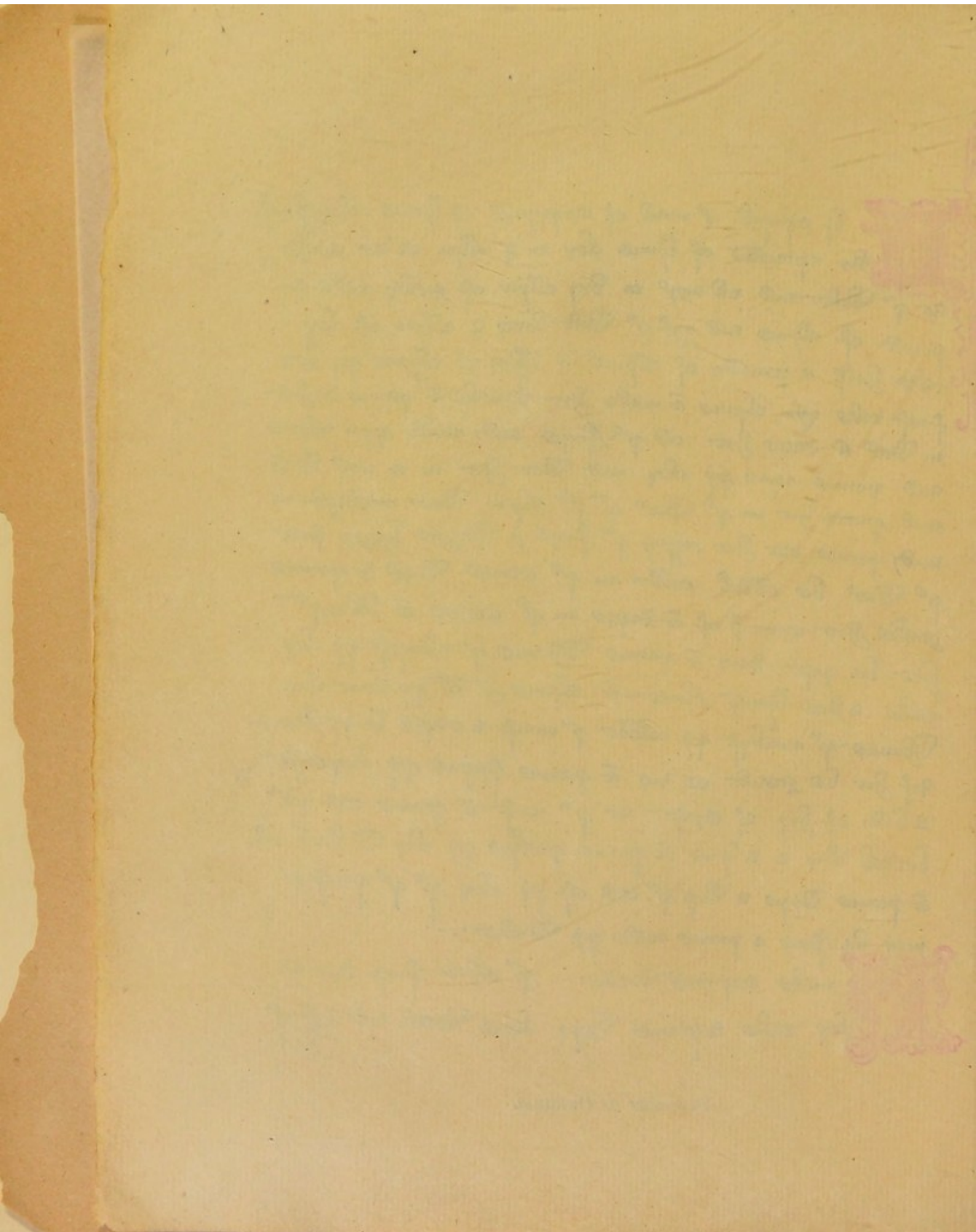
LONDON:  
GILBERT & RIVINGTON, LTD.,  
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.



**H** by gynnynge & maid of oeynyng of hymis clovffust.  
 the aporcion of hymis clov in 7. ellyn or as moche  
 as p<sup>n</sup> Vold and edmo<sup>r</sup> to by ellyn of a clov take a  
 pound of alymis and 77f p<sup>n</sup> Vold loto & ellyn of clov  
 take half a pound of alymis ~ ffor to alymis py clov  
 first take ynn alymis & make hit smale & panno do hit  
 in Vard & oere hit on p<sup>o</sup> fmo and mule ynn aleno  
 and panno ynn py clov and Vard hit in a noy Vard  
 and putte hit in p<sup>o</sup> Vard p<sup>o</sup> alym Vard mclayd in  
 and panno oer hit vppon p<sup>o</sup> fmo a let hit liggis fort  
 p<sup>o</sup> Vard to odel cold in p<sup>o</sup> oano Vard & panno  
 take hit out p<sup>o</sup> of a drye in p<sup>o</sup> oano & loto p<sup>o</sup>  
 hit be ytt dnc & panno Vhemo p<sup>n</sup> alenpft py clov  
 take a lito lymy clout & alymis h<sup>o</sup> V py clout for  
 Vhemo p<sup>n</sup> mabyt py coldeo p<sup>n</sup> mast a oayto bi py clout  
 77f hit be goud or no & panno ppyne py clov vppo  
 a bed of hep of oayt as p<sup>n</sup> mist & panno cast py  
 bordel Vx a a lymis & panno paryto py clov V Vech col  
 & panno Vppo a Vch p<sup>o</sup> ois of py clov p<sup>o</sup> p<sup>o</sup> paryng  
 may be senw a panno make py Vard...

**H** make oeynyng Vard ~ p<sup>n</sup> othab first dyt py  
 clov take a panno Vpy clout Vard and 77f p<sup>n</sup>







## PREFACE.

THE only instance known to me of a Middle English Medical Receipt Book having been transcribed and published in full, is the *Additional MS.* No. 33996., A.D. 1328, in the British Museum, by Fritz Heinrich. It is entitled *Ein Mittelenglisches Medizinsbuch* herausgegeben von Fritz Heinrich (Halle a. S., Max Niemeyer, 1896). In the Introduction he refers to, and enumerates the headings of some thirty Recipes transcribed and published in Wright and Halliwell's *Reliquiae Antiquae* (1854), vol. i. pp. 51-55; viz.: *Medical Receipts from a Ms. on vellum, of the 14th century in the possession of J. A. Halliwell, Esq. (No. 335)*. The volume transcribed by Heinrich commences on p. 64 of his work and occupies the following 170 pp., 8vo, together with the notes consisting of comparative words and phrases occurring in the same receipts taken from the following MSS. in the British Museum:—*Sloane*, 3153; *Royal MS.* 17 A. III.; *Royal MS.* 19,674; *Harleian MS.* 1600 and *Sloane*, 405. I refer to this work as [E].<sup>1</sup>

Lanfrank's "Science of Chirurgie," edited from the Bodleian Ashmole MS. No. 1396 (ab. 1380, A.D.) and the British Museum *Additional MS.* 12,056 (ab. 1420, A.D.), was transcribed

<sup>1</sup> Following Heinrich's plan, I call my MS. [A]; Harl., 2378, [B]; Sloane, 2584, [C]; Sloane, 521, [D]; Heinrich's, [E]; and Lanfrank's, [F].



and published by the Early English Text Society (1894). Though this is not a book of Recipes, yet several occur in it, and many plants are mentioned for their uses as drugs. These I have embodied in my List of Plants, referring to Lanfrank's work as [F].

A certain proportion of the Recipes are common to many MSS. Sometimes they are almost verbally alike, excepting it may be in spelling, while in others the actual wording is different, coupled with one or more different drugs; as the reader will observe in the receipts for making *Gratia dei*, *Dwale*, &c. In transcribing receipts from the MSS. B, C, and D, I have as a rule avoided repeating those which occur in my MS. [A].

With regard to the volume [A] in my possession, nothing is known of its history. It was found by one of his sons in the library of the late J. Johnstone, Esq. (Proprietor of the *Standard*), who very kindly presented it to me. It is of quarto form, 8 ins. by 6 ins.—similar to [B] in this respect. The contemporary binding is of wood covered with leather, stamped with fleurs-de-lis, crowns with feathers, and a letter, apparently a *g*. It contains 260 pages of vellum, written throughout; with fly-leaves also written upon in an older handwriting, taken apparently from law-books and ecclesiastical service books.

The handwriting seems to be mostly the same, but beautifully neat, with illuminated letters heading each paragraph.

It may be described as a "Common-place book," as it



contains an immense number of entries on very different subjects, evidently collected from various sources. The contents may be roughly summarized as follows. It begins thus:—

*Incipit liber de aquis, et primo de aqua preciosa herbarum, &c.* A quaint picture of the *Serpentarium* of a still accompanies the Recipes, one of which is described as *Aqua aromatica ad nobiles matronas*. Then follow various methods of making colours, both in latin and english, the latter being transcribed in this volume.

Geometry with diagrams—The making of *Specula*—How to see the stars at night—The best kind of ink—*Arsmetrica* or Arithmetic, with problems in the Rule of Three—The measuring of superficial areas—The calculation of altitudes by means of a very primitive form of quadrant—The measuring of the capacities of vessels—Astronomy—Chemical processes with illustrations—Descriptions of herbs, stones and animals with their medicinal uses—More chemical descriptions, *e.g.*, how a candle goes out in a vacuum, with illustrations, &c.

With the exception of “The Maner of steyning of lynne cloth,” all the preceding is in latin.

The English Medical Recipes, of which this book contains the transcript, commence on the 159th page and continue to the 211th, occasional recipes in latin being intercalated. All the rest, to the end of the book, is in latin. This latter part contains charms—A discussion on the *Tetragramaton*



with diagrams—Additional medicinal uses of plants—Indications of the conditions of health from observations on the colour, the eyes, ears, voice, &c. The last entry but one has spaces left blank, apparently for diagrams: one of these has been utilized by some one in the year 1464 for keeping accounts as follows:—

Anno Christi 1464, videlicet, in die ypoliti, computavi cum Iuliana rede, et omnibus computatis et allocatis [?] debet mihi, declaro, 10s.; preter id, postea computavi cum eadem, in festo sancti Michaelis archangeli eiusdem anni, et debuit mihi 3s., vnde summa tota, 13s.; Item, post, ter predicto videlicet in die . . ., ii. s. vi d. pro porcellis. Item, vi d. in die sancti Thome de in . . . [The remainder of several “items” is illegible].

The volume ends with a second Recipe (in English) for making *Aqua vite*, with an elaborate picture of a still.

NUMERALS.—Numerals when occurring in the MSS. volumes are written either in Roman letters or figures. The latter are interesting as showing the origin of those in common use to-day, thus:—

1 and 2 are the same as now.

3 is represented by 3.

4 is represented by an x with the tops of the lines joined with a curved line forming a loop. If this be replaced by a straight line, the right leg shortened, and the x then turned round until the other (longer) leg be vertical a 4 is the result.



The "fours" in the above date, 1464, A.D., are thus written ; but in the printed volume of Matt. Syl., 1480, A.D., they are always 4.

5 is represented by h with the right leg prolonged and the top merely curved to the right, instead of making a loop. This will be seen to readily pass into a 5.

6 is the same as now.

7 is represented by an inverted v, viz., Δ. If the left leg be shortened and the right leg made to stand in the place of the left a 7 is the result.

The change in the direction of the strokes in 4, 5 and 7 is perhaps due to the acquired habit of quick writing, when the tendency is to make *all lines* slope downwards from right to left as in ordinary writing.

8 is represented by a g. This easily passes into 8. Indeed, towards the end of vol. [A] two squares, united by corners occur.

9 is the same, only the stroke has a slight turn to the right at the lower end.

0 is the same.

The present work contains a transcript of the whole of the English portion of the volume [A], mainly consisting of Medical Recipes. This is followed by transcripts of selected portions from Harl., 2378 [B]; Sloane, 2584 [C], and Sloane, 521 [D]. These three are in the British Museum.

BOTANICAL GLOSSARY.—In compiling the list of plants and vegetable products used in the drugs mentioned in the



medicine books herein transcribed, or in contemporary vocabularies as the *Sinonoma*, one has to be very careful not to be misled by later latin names. Thus, *e.g.*, *Potentilla* was a synonym of *Valeriana* and the red clover was called *mellelotum*, &c. Then again, a whole group of names is sometimes given to one or two plants, as in the case of *Heliotropium* and *Solsequium*; and it is only by a careful comparison of MSS. of the 14th century<sup>1</sup> as well as of previous vocabularies, as given in Prof. Earle's *English Plant Names*, ranging from the 10th to the 15th century and in *Alphita* of the 15th, that one can discover which name is to be selected, and differentiate the incoming of a new name from the departure of an older one; as, *e.g.*, in the case of the Primrose; which was called *Primula veris* to the 17th; but this name was appropriated by the Cowslip in the 18th century.

Several names I was unable to refer satisfactorily to anything. To these I have put a [?], rather than hazard a conjecture. When I thought there was a less degree of certainty than usual I have prefixed a note of interrogation to the latin name suggested.

Besides the name and its identification I have provided the reader with various references to the above-mentioned works. These are given as indicating the sources of the proofs by

<sup>1</sup> The two most important glossaries are the *Sinonoma Bartholomei* (14th c.) and *Alphita* (15th c.), ed. by L. G. Mowat, M.A., (*Anecdota Oxoniensia*, 1882 and 1887).



which I have endeavoured to substantiate the modern latin equivalent.

I will conclude this Preface by offering my best thanks to the Rev. Prof. Walter W. Skeat, for kindly reading my transcripts and supplying me with his valuable Introduction and notes. In these will be found many philological observations of great value and interest to all students of the history and development of the English language, from its Anglo-Saxon origin, through the transitional "Middle English" here illustrated, to its modern condition.

I have also to thank Mr. James Britten (Nat. Hist. Mus.), for most kindly examining my List of Plant-Names, and for several important suggestions.



# EXPLANATORY INTRODUCTION TO MS. [A].

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D.,

Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Cambridge.

THE MS. seems to have been written out before A.D. 1400. It is all nearly of the same date; but there seem to be more scribes than one. There is a difference between the handwriting on p. 158 and that on p. 159; and again, between the upper and lower portions of p. 230. The last paragraph, on p. 258, seems to be of later date; and the memorandum on p. 257, in which the year 1464 is mentioned, is later still.

The writer of the English portion of the MS., from p. 159 onwards, displays some peculiarities. He evidently copied from another MS. and not from dictation, and could not always read the copy before him, as he sometimes leaves a blank space where a word is wanting. Occasionally, he lapses into Southern dialect,<sup>1</sup> though doubtless the copy before him was in the ordinary Midland dialect. Examples of his southernisms appear in such forms as *vinel*, fennel; *viflef*, five-leaf (cinquefoil); *vyngres*, fingers; *vowis*, fox's; and in the almost

<sup>1</sup> Probably Surrey, or Hants, or Sussex. There is just a trace of a likeness to Kentish; so it is *not* Dorset or Devon.



invariable use of the prefix *y-* before past participles, as in *y-sprad* for *sprad*, spread.

Still more characteristic is the use of *-y* in the infinitive mood, as in *fester-y*, to fester; *kever-y*, to recover; the same peculiarity occurs in the case of *drow-y*, to dry, at p. 27 of the MS., which may be in the same hand.

The chief characteristic of the southern dialect is the use of *-eth* in the present plural of the indicative; this occurs in the few places where the present plural is used, the best example being that of *beth* for 'are.' We even find *hy bep* for 'they are'; where *hy* is southern for 'they.'

As regards pronouns, we find *he* for 'she,' which agrees with the A.S. *hēo*, and is therefore a correct form; also *hy*, they; *hem* or *hym*, them; the latter being very common. Plural substantives sometimes end in *-us*; as *fig-us*, figs, *chereston-us*, cherry-stones; but the usual ending is *-es* or *-is*.

The phonology presents some peculiarities; thus the A.S. short *y* sometimes appears as *u*; as in *mult*, to melt, A.S. *myltan*; *hulde*, to pour, A.S. *hyldan*. The A.S. long *y* becomes sometimes *u*, but more often *uy*; as in *fure*, commonly *fuyre*, fire, A.S. *fȳr*; *y-bruysyd*, bruised, from A.S. *brȳsan*. In the latter case, the southern *ui* is actually preserved in standard English orthography. But in at least two instances we find the same sound denoted by the vowel *e*, which is a known characteristic of Kentish; viz., in the words *fere*, fire, and *to-bresed*, meaning 'completely bruised.' We



should also note the rare spelling *selue* in the sense of 'salve.'

One very unusual and somewhat unhappy symbol occurs, where the writer actually uses *ou* (the old symbol for the sound of *ou* in *soup*, which has now passed into the Modern English *ou* in *ground*) in order to indicate the A.S. long *o*, usually appearing at the present day with the sound of *oo* in *root*. Examples are : *route*, *root* (very common) ; *goud*, *good* ; *foute*, *foot* ; *touth*, *tooth* ; *woud*, *mad*, formerly *wood* ; and in the same way *stour* is the equivalent of A.S. *stōr*, frankincense. One awkward result is the impossibility of distinguishing between this sound and that of A.S. *ū* ; so that we also find *clout*, a clout, A.S. *clūt* ; and, on the other hand, such misleading spellings as *bron* for 'brown,' *ton* for 'town,' usually represented in M.E. MSS. by 'broun,' 'toun.' So also *y-gronde* represents Modern E. *ground*, whilst the spelling of 'wound' wavers between *wonde* and *wounde*. Other remarkable forms are *coule*, i.e. *cole*, cabbage ; *outher*, other ; and *woderouue*—*woderouue*, woodruff. The last of these is important, as it proves clearly that the *o* in the A.S. *wudurofe*, woodruff, was long ; whereas the latest A.S. Dictionaries, by Clark Hall and Dr. Sweet, erroneously mark it as short.

It has lately been proved, by Dr. Curtis, that the Modern English sound of long *e* (as in *reed*) is at least as old as the fifteenth century, but we have two most remarkable examples in the present MS., showing that such a sound was already



known before 1400, even in the southern dialect, where it might be least expected. These two remarkable examples are *ryde* and *lyf*, both with long *y*. It is well known that the southern long *y* represented, at that date, the Modern Eng. *ee* in *reed* or *meet*; hence *ryde* was pronounced *reed*; and *lyf* was pronounced *leef*. Accordingly, the senses of these words are given by the Middle-English *reed*, now shortened to *red*; and by the Middle-English *leef*, which we now write as *leaf*. These phenomena deserve much consideration on the part of students of English phonology.

But by far the most striking characteristics of the spelling are those which show that the scribe had not acquired the true English pronunciation of many words. It is obvious that his native language was Anglo-French, so that he may have been of a Norman family, as many men were who had some pretensions to learning. It is most interesting to mark which were the English sounds that the man of Norman extraction often failed to acquire, however well acquainted he may have been with the English language in all other respects.

Of course, one great difficulty was the English *th*; hence we find him writing (according to his own pronunciation) *hat* for *hath*; *clepit* for *clepeth*, he calls; *grindet* for *grindeth*, he grinds; in all these cases the *th* is final, and denotes the voiceless *th* in *thin*. But the voiced *th*, as in *thine*, was, for him, a *d*; as when he writes *sed* for *seethe*. So in other cases,



he failed to pronounce final sounds distinctly, when a word ended with *two* consonants ; for example, he has *hal* for *half* (where Modern English has dropped the *l*, but not the *f*) ; *bren* for *brend*, burnt ; *hos* for *host*, a cough. The French initial *h* was so weak that the Normans frequently dropped it in speaking English, a peculiarity often imitated by Englishmen who would fain speak French or pass for Normans ; the result being much confusion. Conversely, the Norman scribe frequently inserted an *h* where it was quite unnecessary ; and we find, accordingly, such examples as *hende* for ‘end,’ *hopene* for ‘open’ and *hoæ* for ‘ox.’ A knowledge of this fact is useful ; for it enables us to explain *hynde* ; this form is meant for *ynde*, O. French *inde*, meaning ‘indigo’ or ‘blue.’

Another difficult English sound was the old guttural denoted by *gh* in such words as *light* ; then pronounced like the German *ch* in such words as *licht*. This *ght* was pronounced as *st* by the Normans ; such spellings as *list* for *light* being very common in MSS. of the thirteenth century. In the fourteenth century, the guttural was very weak, and was often dropped ; but I have observed at least one instance where the word *might* is denoted by *mist*.

Other peculiar spellings are *wache* in the sense of ‘wash,’ where *ch* really means *sh* ; and *suynys* for ‘swine’s,’ where the *su* means *sw*. I have also noted the extraordinary form *ley3th*, where the *th* is a mere *t* ; for the sense is ‘light.’

From the above indications, it is clear that the MS. was



written in the South of England, not in Kent, but at the same time not far from that county; most likely in Sussex, Surrey, or Hampshire; and that the scribe of the English portion was one of Norman birth, who was equally conversant with Anglo-French and English, but never quite succeeded in gaining the correct pronunciation of the latter.

WALTER W. SKEAT.

*Jan. 1, 1897.*







## MS. [A]

**P. 26. Here by-gynyth þe maner of steynyng of lynne cloþ.—**

Furst take a porcioun of lynne cloþ, and 3 ellyn, or as moche as þou wolt, and euer more to viii ellyn of cloþ take a pound of alyme; and 3yf þou wolt bote<sup>1</sup> 4 ellyn of cloþ, take half a pound of  
 5 alyme. For to alyme þy cloþ, furst take þyn alyme and make hit smale, and þanne do hit in water and sette hit ouer þe fure and mult þyn alyme; and þenne nym<sup>2</sup> þy cloþ and wet hit in a-noþer water and putte hit in þe water þat þe alym was melttyd in; and þenne set hit vppon þe fure and let hit ligge fort<sup>3</sup> þe water be  
 10 somdel<sup>4</sup> cold in þe same water and þenne take hit out þer-of and dryȝe in the sonne; and loke þat hit be riȝt drie and þenne whenne þou alemyst þy cloþ, take a lite lynnyn clout and alyme hit with þy clout for whenne þou makyst þy coloures þou maist a-sayȝe<sup>5</sup> bi þy clout, ȝif hit be goud or no; and þenne  
 15 streyne þy cloþ vppon a bed of hey as strayt as þou mist;<sup>6</sup> and þenne cast þy bordel<sup>7</sup> wip a lyne and þenne portrayȝe þy cloþ with wethi-col<sup>8</sup> and þenne wype a-wey þe ore ef þy cloþ þat þe portrayng may be sene and þonne make þy wateres.

<sup>1</sup> But, only.

<sup>2</sup> A.S. niman; take.

<sup>3</sup> I.e., until.

<sup>4</sup> Somewhat.

<sup>5</sup> Assay.

<sup>6</sup> Not an uncommon A.F. spelling for 'might' (i.e., mightest).

<sup>7</sup> Border, edging; not recorded elsewhere.

<sup>8</sup> Charcoal, made of burnt withes or rods.



To <sup>1</sup> make steynyng wateres.—þou schalt first dyȝt<sup>2</sup> þy cloþ, take a panne wyþ clene water, and ȝyf þou haue viii ȝerdys of cloþ take a pound of aleme and putte hit wyþ þe cloþ in-to þe water and keuer hit and set hit ouer þe fure and lete hit seþe þe spase of a mile<sup>3</sup> and more; þan take þe cloþ and put hit 5 in cold water þat þe superfleuyte of alym falle a-vey.

P. 27. To make red water.—Take goud brasel<sup>4</sup> and schaue hit smale and take a pound of slekyd lyme and a galoun of clene water and stere hym to-gader tylle þe water be whit, and let hit stonde al aday and þou schalt se þe lyme at þe botme 10 and þe water a-boue. þenne take a galyn of þe water and a pynte of oþer water clene and do hem in a pot to-geder ouer þe fure, and whanne hit ys lewe-hot put hit in an vnc<sup>5</sup> of brasel. And þou wilt make lesse wateres take of hem and let seþe to þe þrydde part be sodyn a-vey and take fro þe fuyre 15 and warch<sup>6</sup> hit vppon a cloþ and seþe vnder a panne wyþ coles to drowy þe cloþ, for ellys þe water of lyme wollit<sup>7</sup> schend<sup>8</sup> þe coloures.

To make scarlet water.—Take vreyne<sup>9</sup> watere þat neuer was

<sup>1</sup> MS. Ho, with red capital H; an error for T.—

<sup>2</sup> Prepare.

<sup>3</sup> While you walk a mile; it always means 20 minutes.

<sup>4</sup> See List of Plants, s.v.

<sup>5</sup> Error for *vnce*.

<sup>6</sup> *I.e.* 'work,' do or put. The 'h' is crossed like a 't.' 'Ch' denotes a simple sound. There is no *en* in the imperative; but it may mean *worche*, and no doubt some scribes implied a final *e* by that stroke.

<sup>7</sup> Error for *woll*.

<sup>8</sup> Spoil.

<sup>9</sup> Urine.



cold, and set hit ouer þe fuyre and whanne hit ys lewe-hot put  
 in a poudre of brasel, and let it seþe tyll half be soden a-wey;  
 and þenne put in a poudre of alyme and stere hit wel tyll hit  
 be take away fro þe fuyre, and put in gom of arabyze and  
 5 resoluē hit in-to a pot of erþe wip alle þe dragges, and keuer hit  
 so þat non eyre<sup>1</sup> com þer-to, þat water moste be a vii nyȝt oþer  
 a fourtenyȝt old or þou vse hit and hit may be kept þe space of a  
 ȝer in gud stat; for þe elder þat hit ys þe beter ys þe porcion  
 of þe water. Take a quart vrine two<sup>2</sup> þe vnce of brasel and  
 10 schaue and a quarterne of an vnce of alyme and a sauser ful  
 of water of arabie and resoluē hit in-to þe þyknesse of gom oþer  
 oyle.

**P. 28. To make ȝelewe watere.**—Take goud englis woldes<sup>3</sup>  
 and take a-wey þe route<sup>4</sup> and putte hym in a panne ful of water,  
 15 and ley a ston vppon hem to holde hem a-doun and let stonde al  
 nyȝt and þenne let caste a-wey þe water, and putte in a pot ful of  
 clene water and keuer þe pot and þenne let hyt seþe the space of  
 a mile or more and take hym fro þe fuyre and wryng hit þorwe a  
 clene clout, and þrow away þe stalkys and take þonne a lityl  
 20 alyme in poudre and putte þat in and stere hyt to-geder and let  
 hit stond in þe licour al a day and þenne þou schalt a-se<sup>5</sup> a gebot<sup>6</sup>  
 of ȝelewe at þe botme and cleyr aboue; þanne do a-wey sum of

<sup>1</sup> Air.<sup>2</sup> Error for 'to.'<sup>3</sup> For 'weldes;' see List of Plants, s.v.<sup>4</sup> For 'rote,' root.<sup>5</sup> I.e., 'see;' A.S. *gesēon*.<sup>6</sup> For *gobet*, a lump.



þe water and stere þe remenaunt to-geder; 3yf hit ys to þycke, put in sum of þe same water and worch<sup>1</sup> hit on þe cloþ oper whote as þou wolt.<sup>2</sup>

**To make bleu water.**—Take clene floreye;<sup>3</sup> þe watere þat þou schalt tempere hit wyth, of a welle is best;<sup>4</sup> hit most be soden 5 to the wast of half.

**To make grene watere.**—Take floreye and 3elew and meng hit to-geder by euyñ porcioun<sup>5</sup> oper ellys more of þe blew as of þe 3elewe as þou wolt; and þou schalt haue a ley3t<sup>6</sup> greyne oper a sad,<sup>7</sup> as þou wilt; oper elles<sup>8</sup> ley furst 3elewe and whenne hit is 10 dry3e ley on blew, and þenne schalt þou haue a gud water.

**P. 29. To make purpur<sup>9</sup> water.**—Take red water and a lityl blac water and tempere hit wiþ clene water ouer þe fuyre.

**To make soursikele<sup>10</sup> watere.**—Take a tre<sup>11</sup> þat is y-lyche brasel, bote hit ys more 3elewer in colour. Take hit as þou dost 15 brasel, and ley þat on þy cloþ and drye hit in alle maner as þou doust brasel.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. the 'h' is stroked like a 't.' See previous note 6, p. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Or whatsoever thou wilt.

<sup>3</sup> A blue dye. See Cunningham's *Revels Accounts*, pp. 39, 57, *flurry*.  
[From Halliwell's Dict. &c.]

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, well-water is best.

<sup>5</sup> Even portion.

<sup>6</sup> Light.

<sup>7</sup> Dull.

<sup>8</sup> No other spelling occurs except 'ellis' or 'ellys.' 'Else' is quite modern.

<sup>9</sup> 'Purpur,' 'purper,' 'purpre,' M.E. for 'purple.'

<sup>10</sup> A better spelling is soussicle; see *Solsequium*, List of Plants.

<sup>11</sup> A kind of wood,



To make taney<sup>1</sup> water.—Take blew and ley on þy cloþ and whenne hit is driȝe ley þer-on red, oþer put a litel red to þy blew.

To make blac colour.—Take dragges of enke and put alyme  
5 þer-to and seþe hem to-geder; þenne clense hym þorwe a clene cloth.

To make colour for an hert.<sup>2</sup>—Take ȝelew water, and do to hit a litel mader.

To make a water for gold oþer seluer.—Take cockel<sup>3</sup> þat  
10 growyþ on ryȝe<sup>4</sup> and grind hit in a mortar and putte hit in a panne of erþe and do alym þer-to and seþe hym to-geder a lang whyle: after ley hit on þe cloþ and whanne hit is drie rubbe hit wip gold and hyt schal be gold; rube hit wip siluer and hit schal be siluer.

15 P. 30. To ley gold in stayning.—Take hede fust<sup>5</sup> where þy gold schal lyȝe and rube hit with a bores touth<sup>6</sup> and take cole<sup>7</sup> that penturys vseþ and melt and ley þer-on, and take after whane hit is drie a sauser wip clene water and þe white of an eye<sup>8</sup> and menge hit wel to-geder and ley on þe cloþ and þanne ley  
20 þer-vppon gold and whenne hit is dryȝe rubbe hit wip a borys top.

<sup>1</sup> I.e. 'tenney,' tan-colour; a colour in heraldry; 'tawny.'

<sup>2</sup> Heart.

<sup>3</sup> Ergot. See List of Plants, s.v.

<sup>4</sup> Rye.

<sup>5</sup> Error for 'furst.'

<sup>6</sup> 'h' stroked like a 't.'

<sup>7</sup> Charcoal.

<sup>8</sup> Egg.



**To make broun water.**—Take blew and 3elew and menge hym to-geder o<sup>per</sup> elles more blew and 3elw as þou likyst þe colour best. 3if þou wilt haue a litel grennere, take lasse of þe 3elew; and þou wilt haue a sadder grene take þe lasse of þe blew.

5

**To make ano<sup>per</sup> red water.**—Take brasel and schauē hit smale ant tempere hit wit goud ley3e<sup>1</sup> and put hit in a pot of erþe and let hit seþe to gadur a gud long while and put alym þer-to, and þanne a-say on þy nayl and þer hit wole schewe wheþer hit be goud o<sup>per</sup> nou3t; after, wodascoun<sup>2</sup> put þer-to, 10 and euery colour out-take blew o<sup>per</sup> blak.

**To make blak water.**—Take dragges of vinegre and put alym þer-to and seþe hym to-geder and afterward wryng hym þorwe a clout.

**An-nother 3elew water.**—Take an ounce of coperose<sup>3</sup> and an 15 vnce of alem plum<sup>4</sup> and an vnce of salpetur and de<sup>5</sup> hym in a stillatory and stille hym half a day and þat schal be 3elew water.

**Red water.**—Take a newe pot of erþe and do þer-to clene water and þer-to a gret porcioun of brasel, and seþe hym ry3t 20

<sup>1</sup> Lye, soap-lye.

<sup>2</sup> Written 'wodascoun' for 'wodascen'; 'wood-ashes'; cf. 'lye,' above.

<sup>3</sup> Copperas.

<sup>4</sup> Soft, in powder.

<sup>5</sup> Error for 'dō.'



wel and þenne do *per-to* alem glas, and to hym a lityl gom of arabik and wryng hit out and hit schal be goud red water.

**P. 31. To make grene water.**—Take an vnce of whit verdegryce and an vnce of salpetur, an vnce of þe galle of a bole oper  
5 elles of an hox, and let hym stonde to-geder al a woke and þenne seþ hym and do *per-to* alem and sed hym a lityl and lete hym stonde and gom hit wel and þou schalt haue a gud grene.

**To stayne wollyn cloþ.**—Take hit and sepe hit as þou doust þe lynnyn and while hit is a seþyng put in an hanful of clene flour ;  
10 þy blac moste be mad þys maner, schaue . . . . doust,<sup>1</sup> and seþ hym to-gedre and stepe hit in a pot of erþe, put *per-to* lemayby<sup>2</sup> of . . .<sup>3</sup> and vse hit cold. Red is mad as y told, bote wip no lyme put *per-to* wod-askes ; þe soursikle is y-mad as þe red, and 3elew is y-mad as y-seyde by-fore.

15 **To make whit water.**—Take alum plum and felyng<sup>4</sup> of seluer and luy3t<sup>5</sup> gary<sup>6</sup> and half a galoun of white vinegre and fri3e hem in a panne and after seþ seþ<sup>7</sup> hym in a pot and þat schal be goud.

**To make grene water.**—Take hynde<sup>8</sup> and grynde hit smal

<sup>1</sup> An omission after 'schaue,' perhaps ending, 'and add dust.'

<sup>2</sup> Error for 'lemayle;' i.e., 'limaile,' iron filings. Chaucer has 'lymaille:' he says it was used by alchemists.

<sup>3</sup> A blank occurs in MS.

<sup>4</sup> Filing.

<sup>5</sup> and <sup>6</sup> for lithargyry, i.e., litharge.

<sup>7</sup> 'Seþ,' accidentally repeated.

<sup>8</sup> For 'ynde,' indigo; Old Fr. 'inde.'



and tempere hit vp wip 3elew water, so þat hit be þynne and able of delyuerance.

**P. 159.** *Si quis habet anelitum uel nasum fetentem.* Take blac mynte and wos<sup>1</sup> of the rewe, of boþe y-lych<sup>2</sup> moche and do hit in þe nostrell. 5

*Si vermes corrodunt dentes.*—Take þe sed of henne-bane and þe sed of lekys and recheles<sup>3</sup> and do þes iii þyngys vp-on an hot glowying tilstoun; and make a pipe þat haþ a wyd hende and hold hit ouer þe smoke þat hit may rounse<sup>4</sup> þorwe þe pipe into þy teyth<sup>2</sup> and hit schal sle þe wormes and do a-wey þe ache. 10

*Pro vermibus in dentibus.*—Take þe sed of hennebane and red purmele of þe heþ and virgine wax and recheles and make a candel þer-of, and hold þy mouþe ouer þe candel þat hete and þe smoke may come to þy teþ, and do so ofte: et videbis vermes cadere de dentibus tuis.<sup>5</sup> 15

*Alia.*—Take and a-noynte þy teþ with horsgrese: et probatum est.

*Potionte.*<sup>6</sup>—Take þe route of loueache and stampe hit and tempere hit wyþ wyn or wyþ water and dry[n]ke<sup>7</sup> hit iii nyȝt whenne þou gost to bedde: et auferret statim a te. 20

<sup>1</sup> Juice; M.E., for ooze.

<sup>2</sup> This 'h' is stroked like a 't.'

<sup>3</sup> From 'A.S. recels, incense [apparently for disinfecting].

<sup>4</sup> Probably for 'rense,' rinse.

<sup>5</sup> See s. "Henbane," List of Plants.

<sup>6</sup> *Potionte* = *Potionce*; error for *Potiouns* = *Potions*, i.e., *Poisons*.  
A remedy for poisons.

<sup>7</sup> In MS. 'dryke.'



**Electuarium pro illis qui non possunt comedere.**—Take þe wos of þe fynel þe two parti and of þe hony þe þrydde parti and seþ hym to-gedre in a panne to þe þyknyse of hony and do piper þer-to and et þer-of iii sponne ful eche day.

- 5 **Alia.**—Nym piper and sent-ryze<sup>1</sup> and weybrede and seþ hit in wyn and drynke hit whenne þou gost to bedde.

**P. 160. For stretnisse<sup>2</sup> of þyn herte.**—Take violet and ache and sentorie and licoris and seþ hym alle to-gedre in water and drynk hit at eyn hot and at morwe cold.

- 10 **Medicina pro tussi.**—Take sauge and comyn and rewe and peper and seþ hym to-gedre in a panne with hony, and ete þer-of a sponne ful a-morwe and at eue a-nouþer.

**For the dryȝe couȝ.**—Take hors-houue<sup>3</sup> and consilie and ete hit 3 dayes or more wip hony.

- 15 **A goud letuarie a-ȝen alle yuellis;** for þe rotelyng in þe prote, for boillis, for sorys in þe side, for þe mylte,<sup>4</sup> for þe stomake.—Nyme horshouue, groundesueli, ysope, sentorye, ache, vinel,<sup>5</sup> rewe, solsequie, piliol<sup>6</sup> and nepte, of alle y-liche moche, and do pepur þer-to and hony and sed<sup>7</sup> hit to-gedre and drynke  
20 þer-of at morwe and at eue.

<sup>1</sup> Centaury; see List of Plants.

<sup>2</sup> Straitness.

<sup>3</sup> Horse-hoof; Colts-foot, *Tussilago Farfara*.

<sup>4</sup> Spleen.

<sup>5</sup> South dialect for fennel,

<sup>6</sup> Fr. puliole (real); pennyroyal,

<sup>7</sup> For 'sethe.'



**Item.**—Take sauge and stampe hit and drynke hit wip-oute water.

**Alia.**—Nyme piliole and make *per*-of poudre and et hit *with* an ey iii dayes, and hit schal *with*-holde þe spewyng.

**Who þat spewip bloud.**—Take ache and mynte and rewe and 5 betoyne, of alle y-lyche moche<sup>1</sup> and boyle hit wip gotys melke and drynke hit iii dayes.

**Si quis habeat malum in corde et amisit voluntatem comedendi.**—Take centorie and seþ hit wol<sup>2</sup> in stale ale and whanne hit ys wol y-sode take hit and stampe hit wel: and clense hit 10 þorwe a clout and take þe two party of þe ius and þe þridde party of hony and do hit to-gedre and put hit in a box; and þou be seke, ete *per*-of fastyng iii sponne ful tille þou be hol, and hit schal do a-vey þe glet<sup>3</sup> aboute þyn herte and hit schal 3yue<sup>4</sup> þe goud appetyt to ete. 15

**P. 161. Alia, pro omnibus malis stomachi.**—Take ache-sed and lynne-sed and comyn and stamp hit to-gedre and 3yue þe sike to drynke iii dayes *with* hot water.

**Alia pro stomaco.**—Take þe route of fynel and þe route of persile and þe route of horshouue and þe route of radiche 20 and þe leuys of serlange<sup>5</sup> and lyuerwort and weybrede,

<sup>1</sup> This 'h' is stroked liked a 't.'

<sup>2</sup> Well.

<sup>3</sup> Gleet, stickiness.

<sup>4</sup> Give.

<sup>5</sup> Old Fr. Cerflange; Hartstongue: Ser = Cer cerf = Hart, Lange = langue = Tongue.



centorie, moder-wort, puliole, nepte, viflef<sup>1</sup> and centorie, of  
 eueriche an hanful and do *per-to* a lytel sauge and a lytel  
 wermod and þe flouris of violet and þe flouris of þe rose and an  
 vnce of licoris and 3yf<sup>2</sup> hit be a strong man or womman, do  
 5 *per-to* þe lasse licoris and 3ef<sup>2</sup> he be a fibel man or womman do  
*per-to* þe more, for hit wol be þe suettur<sup>3</sup> þat he may þe better  
 drynke hit. þanne take alle þes þynges and seþ hym in a pot  
 with water tille þe þrydde party be sodyn a-wey; and þanne let  
 hit stonde in þat pot, or clense hit in-to a-nouþer, for to haue hit  
 10 þe fairrour; and 3yf þe man or þe womman do<sup>4</sup> drynke *per-of*  
 eueryche day by a by<sup>5</sup> a mesour at morwe cold and at eue hot;  
 to þus many gracis<sup>6</sup> þou moust do iii galons of water.

**Alia.**—Who-so haue suellyng in his stomake, take þe route  
 of fynel and þe route of arache and stampe hit wiþ wyn and hit  
 15 schal helpe and hele hit.

**P. 162. Ad purgandum hominem de malis humoribus.**—Take  
 betoyne and sauge and synsiburium<sup>7</sup> and sed of . . .<sup>8</sup> of eche  
 y-liche moche, and do *per-to* piper and hony and stampe hym  
 and tempere hym wyþ wyn and 3ef<sup>9</sup> the seke to drynke.

20 **Ad purgandum pectus.**—Take rewe and ambrosy of eueryche

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, five-leaf; Cinquefoil.

<sup>2</sup> If.

<sup>3</sup> Sweeter.

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'to.'

<sup>5</sup> 'By and by;' immediately in the morning, or regularly.

<sup>6</sup> For 'grases;' grasses; *i.e.*, herbs.

<sup>7</sup> *I.e.*, Ginger.

<sup>8</sup> A blank occurs in the MS.

<sup>9</sup> Give.



y-liche moche and stampe hym wel and tempere hym wyþ wyn and 3ef þe sike to drynke iii dayes fastyng.

**Si venter sit durus atque flatus.**—Take viflyf and stampe hit and take a sponne ful of the wos and drynke hit and hit schal hele þe.<sup>1</sup>

5

**Alia.**—Take xii cornys of piper and xii leuys of rewe and also moche sed of dyle as þou my3t take with þy iii vyngres<sup>2</sup> and stampe hit and tempere hit with hot water and drynke.

**Alia.**—3yf þou be costyf and wolt make nesche<sup>3</sup> þy wombe,<sup>4</sup> take maþnes<sup>5</sup> and seþ hem and cast þat in a coppe ful of new ale 10 and et þer-of : et sanaberis et venter demollitur.

**Alia.**—Take þe galle of a bole and breke hit in wolle and bynd hit to þyn ancle : et sanaberis.

**Pro fluxu.**—Take red wyn and þe sed of persile and stampe hit and tempere hit and drynke hit ofte : et restringit ventrem. 15

**Alia.**—Take þe melke of a cow þat ys no3t ry3t melche and þat hauyþ no calf of xii monþe and take al-so moche of goud red wyn and meldle hem to-gadre and drynke hit ofte : et restringit ventrem. Prima est bona medicina pro fluxu sanguinis.

<sup>1</sup> Thee.

<sup>2</sup> Sth. dialect for 'Fingers.'

<sup>3</sup> I.e., soft.

<sup>4</sup> Stomach.

<sup>5</sup> Error for mathernes ; pl. of mathern ; stinking May-weed, *Anthemis Cotula*.



**Item.**—Take an old cok þat ys xii monthe old oper more and drawe hym fayre and fille hym ful of virgine wex and do hym vp-on a splyte;<sup>1</sup> and turne hym by þe fure tille þe wex be al y-mult a-wey and tille he be bren<sup>2</sup> alnydrie<sup>3</sup> and cast þer-on  
5 salt and ete hit: et multum adiuuabit te pro quolibet morbo: pro illa medicina parum bibas.

**P. 163. Alia.**—Ȝef a man be y-smyte with his owyn bloud þat hit be y-sprad ouer al his body so þat hit by-comyþ oper-while pikelyd and oper-whyle hit brekyþ out on hym verilyche, take  
10 selydonye and mogwort and stampe hit and tempere hit with water and drynke hit.

**Who þat hauy<sup>4</sup> ache in hys tetys.**—Take weybrede and leuys of sanycle and old smere of a borw<sup>5</sup>, and stampe hit and bynd hit þer-to.

15 **Pro malo in dorso.**—Take egrimoy[n]e<sup>6</sup> and mogwort boþe þe leuys and þe route and stampe hit with old suynys grece and eysyl<sup>7</sup> and ley it to þy bak.

**Who þat hauyþ yuel or ache on his loyndys.<sup>8</sup>**—Take a schille ful of wos of betoyne and a schille ful of wyn and a sponne ful

<sup>1</sup> Error for 'spyte;' 'spit.'

<sup>3</sup> I.e., 'all nigh dry.'

<sup>5</sup> Error for berw<sup>3</sup>, a barrow-pig.

<sup>7</sup> Vinegar.

<sup>2</sup> Error for 'brend;' burnt.

<sup>4</sup> May have.

<sup>6</sup> 'n' omitted in MS.

<sup>8</sup> Error for leyndys, loins.



of hony and xii cornys of pepur and stampe hem to-gedre and  
3ef hem to drynke iii dayes: et sufficit.

**Alia pro dorso.**—Take a goud del of pyllole and stampe hit  
and do eysyl per-to and ley hit in a clout and bynd hit to þy  
bak. 5

**For castyng of þy lyuere.**—Take pileole and stampe hit and  
a-noynte hym per-wip and let hym blede in þe veyne of þe  
lyuere.

**Pro malo in vesica.**—Take ache and persile and fenel, of eche  
y-lyche moche and stampe hym and tempere hym wip water 10  
and drynke hit and hit schal be þyn hele, and do þe wol to  
poysyn and hit schal caste þe stone and hele þy stomake.

**P. 164. Who-so hap þe stone.**—Take gromeyle<sup>1</sup> and persile  
and þe ryde netyle<sup>2</sup> and violet and rechelys and kyrnells of  
chireston<sup>3</sup> and stampe hym and tempere hym wyþ stale ale and 15  
drynke hit.

**Ad frangend[am]<sup>4</sup> petram.**—Take a cok þat be xii monnþe  
old and kepe hym, and þou schalt fynd in þe mauwe white  
stonys. Take hym and stampe hym in a mortare with a pistel of  
yren, and tempere hit wip wyn and drynke it. 20

<sup>1</sup> Gromwell.

<sup>2</sup> Red nettle.

<sup>3</sup> Cherry-stone.

<sup>4</sup> MS. has 'frangend.'



**Who-so pisse bloud.**—Take ambrosie an handful and sanguinarie an handful and percile sede half an handful and stampe ham and tempere hym wip gotys melke and drynke hit.

**Alia.**—Take rewe and gromyle and percile and stampe hym  
5 and tempere hym wip wyn and drynke hit: et faciet te bene myngere.

**Pro illo qui non potest retinere vrinam.**—Take gotes clauwys and bren hem in a newe pot al to poudre and ete þat poudre in potage. Et sine dubio habebit sanitatem.

10 **Si quis habet dolorem uel inflacionem in testiculis.**—Take bene-mele and seþ hit in hony and take comyn and stampe hit and meng hit þer-wyth, and do hit in a cloute and leyze hit to þy sore: et sanus eris.

**Alia.**—Take þe wos of wollewort and eysil, of boþe y-lyche  
15 moche and do ryze-mele þer-to and seþe hit tille hit be þykke as a plaisture and ley hit in a clout and bynd hit to þe sore.

**Who-so his scoldyd** <sup>1</sup> on þe pyntal, <sup>2</sup> þat me <sup>3</sup> clepyt þe þe ape. <sup>4</sup>  
—Take sum cloþ and brend <sup>5</sup> hit and take þe askes and ley hym

<sup>1</sup> Scalded.

<sup>2</sup> Membrum virile.

<sup>3</sup> Me is perfectly common, the usual spelling of *man*, when unemphatic. It is singular, not plural, and means 'one,' like the Fr. 'on.'

<sup>4</sup> Evidently a slang name for the disease, and called "Apys galle," in Harl. 2378 (B); Apegalle (E 76<sup>10</sup>). 'þe' repeated in error.

<sup>5</sup> Error for 'bren.'



in-to a lynne clothe and bynde hit to the sore: et est optima medicina.

**Pro inflatura super genua.**—Take rewe and loueache and stampe hem to-gedre and do þer-to hony and ley hit to þe sore: et sanabitur.

5

**P. 165. Pro prurigine et inflatura super tubias.**—Take the route of walle-worte and seþ hit in water and do a-way þe ouþer rynde and take hit and stampe hit wip borys grece and do hit in a cloute and ley hit þer-to.

**For brestyng ouȝt of leggesse.**—Take þys white malwe and bren 10 hit and take þe askes and horsegrece and tempere hit to-gedre and smere þy legese þer-wip.

**Pro prurigine in pedibus.**—Take mogwort and old smere: et appone pedibus.

**Pro wrangnoylis<sup>1</sup> in pedibus.**—Take gandres dryt and eysil 15 and het it to-gedre and ley hit þer-to.

**Who-so hap ache vnder hys foute for trauayle.<sup>2</sup>**—Take comyn and stampe hit and meng hit with oyle and anoynte þy feyte vnder-nyþe and bynd a coule lyf þer-to and hit schal do away þe ache.

20

<sup>1</sup> Another name for 'angnails.'

<sup>2</sup> I.e., travail, travel.



**Who-so wol suete.**—Take a nounce comyn and stampe hit al to poudre and meng hit wiþ oyle and a-noynte þy feyte vnder-nyþe and þyn hondys *with-Inne* whenne þou goste to bedde and take a lyte of alteluda and ley þer-on and hele<sup>1</sup> þyn armes and 5 hit to-swete.<sup>2</sup>

**Alia.**—Take lomke<sup>3</sup> and a-noynte þy feite vnder-nyþe in þy bed and hele þe wel and thou schalt suete.

**Who þat swat to moche and wol do hit away.**—Take lynne-sede and lotuse<sup>4</sup> and stampe hym to-gedre and bynd hit to þy 10 stomake.

**Alia.**—Take piliole and salt and stampe hym to-gedre and drynke hit and hit schal do away þy swat.

**For þe Iambes.**<sup>5</sup>—Take wermod and sethe hit wel in water and washche þe sike man þer-wiþ þryes and 3ef hym to drynke euerey 15 smal schauen in wyn.

**P. 166. Who-so hauyþ y-dronke poyson oper venym.**—Take draganncce oper gladyne and mynte, of alle y-lyche moche and stampe hym and tempere hym wiþ wyn and drynke hit.

**Si quis sit morsus a serpente.**—Take centorie and stampe hit

<sup>1</sup> For 'hill,' cover up.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, if it sweat extremely.

<sup>3</sup> Error for Lemke, *i.e.*, Brooklime.

<sup>4</sup> For 'letuse;' lettuce.

<sup>5</sup> Jambes; the sense is either 'legs' or some disease of the legs [called 'Gubbis' in another MS.].



and tempere hit *with* wyn and water and drynke hit: et ita bonum est animalibus sicut hominibus.

**Alia.**—Take þyn ouwyn pisse and drynke hit, and þou schalt drynke þy venym.

Ȝyf an addere oper eny ouper evel worme be y-cropyn in-to a 5  
manys body, oper to breyde þer-in.—Take rewe and stampe hit  
and tempere hit *with* manys fastyng pisse and ȝyf hym to  
drynke.

**Alia.**—Take arnenent<sup>1</sup> and tempere hit wiþ þyn vreyne or  
wiþ wyn and let hit be þykke: et bibe et eiciet<sup>2</sup> vermem cum 10  
toto veneno.

Ȝyf any worme haþ y-mad eny hole.—Take at þe by-gynnyng  
and smere þe hole *with* hony and take a poudre of a grace<sup>3</sup>  
þat men clopyt<sup>4</sup> þe woderouue and seþ hit and do hit þer-to and  
hit schal sle þe wormys and hele þe wonde. 15

Ȝyf a woud<sup>5</sup> hund hat y-bite a man.—Take þe sed of flex and  
stampe hit and tempere hit *with* holy water and ȝif hym hit to  
drynke.

<sup>1</sup> For 'arnement,' ink: from atramentum. Several examples are given in the New Eng. Dict.

<sup>2</sup> Eiciet is the true latin MS. spelling of the word which editors have turned into ejiciet; there being no j in latin. It means 'it shall be cast out.'

<sup>3</sup> Grass, *i.e.*, a herb,

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'clepyþ.'

<sup>5</sup> Mad dog,



**Alia.**—Take tonkarsyn<sup>1</sup> and pulyole and seþ hit in water and 3ef hym to drynke and hit schal caste out þe venym, and 3if þou miste<sup>2</sup> haue of þe hundys here<sup>3</sup> ley hit þer-to and hit schal hele hit.

5 **For schabbe.**—Take þe route of horshouue and seþ longe in watere and take þe nesche<sup>4</sup> e[n]de þer<sup>5</sup>-of and stampe hit wiþ old smere and do hit in a lynne cloute and hete hit ofte at þe fure and smere þe þer-wiþ and þat schal do hit a-way.

**Alia.**—Take þe route of þe docke and stampe hit and boyle 10 hit in mayes boture<sup>6</sup> and strayne hit þorwe a cloute in-to a basyn ful of water, and let hit harden in þe water, and þenne do hit in a box and smere hym by the fuyre.

**P. 167. Alia.**—Nym brynston and quicseluer and verdegrys and meng hit to-gedre and a-noynte þe þer-with.

15 **A goud oynement for þe goute.**—Take an owle and pulle þe feþeris and opene hit and do out al þat ys þer-Inne, as þou woldyst hete<sup>7</sup> hit and styлле hit and do hit in a newe pot and hele hit with a ston and do hit in a hot ouen tylle hit be y-bake and

<sup>1</sup> Error for tounkarsyn, *i.e.*, 'town cress.' The spelling 'ton' for 'town' is bad, but intentional; 'toū' is regular.

<sup>2</sup> A very common error for 'might,' meaning 'mightest.' It means 'if you can only get.'

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, 'some of the dog's hair,' or 'some hair of the dog.' <sup>4</sup> Soft.

<sup>5</sup> 'Ende þer-of:' MS. has 'eddeþer of': a not uncommon sort of mistake. One of the Chaucer MSS. has several of the very same kind.

<sup>6</sup> Butter made in May.

<sup>7</sup> Error for 'ete,' eat.



most alle y-brend ; þenne take and stampe hit wel *with* horse-grece and þer-*with* a-noynte þe goute by þe fure.

**Aliud vnguentum pro eodem.**—Take þe grece of a bor and þe grece of a ratoun<sup>1</sup> and cattysgrece and voxis<sup>2</sup> grece and hors-grece and þe grece of a brok, and take feþeruoye<sup>3</sup> and eysyl and 5 stampe hym to-gedre, and take a litel lynnesed and stampe hit wel and do hit þer-to and mengal to-gedre and het hit in a scherd and þer-*with* a-noynte þe goute by the fuyre. Do so ofte and hit schal be hol.

**Item aliud vnguentum pro eodem.**—Take goud brynston and 10 make poudre þer-of and grynd hit wiþ oyle of eyryn<sup>4</sup> vppon a ston as men grindet vermelon and þe oynement ys goud for alle goutys.

**Hic incipiunt medicine pro goute festre.**—Forst<sup>5</sup> þe by-houuyþ<sup>6</sup> to knowe þe goute-festur from þe cankere. A festur ys þat hat 15 a narwe hol *with*-oute and al-so a festur ys seylde y-seyze<sup>7</sup> þat hit ne hat mo holys þan on,<sup>8</sup> and a cankere ys euermore *with*-oute an hole.

**A plastur for þe festur.**—Ys weybrede and wilde tansi and nose-blede, white mapeerne and ache and auenee<sup>9</sup> and stampe eueryche 20

<sup>1</sup> Rat.

<sup>2</sup> South dialect for fox's.

<sup>3</sup> One of the numerous corruptions of feverfew. Halliwell gives even 'feather-fowl' in the same sense.

<sup>4</sup> Meaning obscure.

<sup>5</sup> Error for 'ferst,' first.

<sup>6</sup> Behoveth.

<sup>7</sup> Seldom seen.

<sup>8</sup> Has not more holes than one.

<sup>9</sup> Error for 'auence,' avens.



grace by hem-selue and wryng out þe wos and louke þat þou  
 haue of eueryche grace y-lyche moche wos and þat hit be þykke;  
 þenne take virgine wex and ferches schepys<sup>1</sup> talew and hony and  
 mays botere and sueynys, saym of eche y-liche moche, and louke  
 5 þat alle þese þynges þat beþ last nemmyd were al-so moche as þe  
 wos of al þe ouþer graces; and take al-so moch<sup>2</sup> of walwort wos  
 and do alle þese þynges in-to a panne and boyle hem to-gedre;  
 bote þe white malew þou schalt boyle þe *-with* al hol, for þou  
 myzt nozt wryng the wos out þer-of as þou doust of þe ouþer  
 10 grase, for hit ys so fat; and whenne þat ys al y-boylyd wryng  
 þorw a cloute and do hit in a box, and þenne take white floure and  
 do a party of þe oynement þer-to and boyle hit to-gedre tille hit  
 be þycke as gruel and wasche hit at morwe and at eyn wip  
 wyn and ley þenne þe playsterys þer-to and do so eche day tille  
 15 hit be hol and eche day ȝef hym to drynke fastyng wermod and  
 auence.

**P. 168. A goud poudre for to sle þe festour.**—Take benys and  
 ryȝe and drauk and arnement and salt, of alle y-lyche moche and  
 do þat in a newe pot, and brend hit tille þou myzt grinde al to  
 20 poudre and bout<sup>3</sup> hit þouȝt<sup>4</sup> a boutere and take a stalke of malwe  
 and wete hit in hony þat hit be a party wete and þenne walewe<sup>5</sup>  
 þe style in þe poudre þat hit cleue þer-to alle aboute, and pult<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A fresh sheep's fat (tallow).

<sup>2</sup> This 'h' is stroked like a 't.'

<sup>3</sup> Boulit it through a boulder; bould, bolt, to sift.

<sup>4</sup> Error for þoruȝ, through.

<sup>5</sup> Waggle or stir it about.

<sup>6</sup> Old spelling for 'put.'



hit in the hole alle adoun to þe gronde<sup>1</sup> and ley þe plastre þer-on as hit seþ by-fore and þis poudre wol close þe festur and do þe style þer-in with þe poudre, 5 dayes oper  $\Lambda$ <sup>2</sup> nizt and afterward þou myȝt do in a tent<sup>3</sup> of linne and euer<sup>4</sup> as hit bygynnyth to hele, make þe tent schortere and euer wasche þe 5 wonde with wyn euerychday þryce.

**Alia.**—Take louerele and dryȝe hit and stampe hit al to poudre and þenne take of þat poudre and seþe hit in hony so þykke tille þou myȝt make þer-of a tent, and do hit eche day in þe hole a tent and bynd hit so þat hit go noȝt a-way tille þou 10 vndo hit; and whanne þou openest hit wasche þe hol with hot wyn and do so eche day tille þou se þe red bloud come out after and afterward þou myȝt hele it with poudre of recheles<sup>5</sup> and with þe wos of weybrede.

**Nota.**—Tow maneres of festur þer beþ; þat on ys hot þat oper 15 ys cold; for þe cold festur ys with smale holys medicine þer-for take þe wos of auence and þe wos of leuerole and þe whit of a ney,<sup>6</sup> of eche y-lyche moche and take þe flour of rye and kned hit þer-with and ley hit to þe holys in manere of plaisteres and bynd hit with a clout and let hit ligge þer-to tille hit falle a-vey 20 by hym-selue.

**P. 169. Medicine for þe hot festur.**—Take flour of ryȝe and

<sup>1</sup> Ground; *i.e.*, bottom.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, 7.

<sup>3</sup> A plug.

<sup>4</sup> Ever, *i.e.*, all the while.

<sup>5</sup> Apparently a disinfecting powder, a sort of incense.

<sup>6</sup> Egg.



clene hony and tere<sup>1</sup> and make dow *per*-of and make al-so meny litel cakes as *per* bep holys and ley to eueriche hole a kake and whenne þay ben wete, do hem a-way and do *per*-to ouper kakys as hit ys y-sayd ere byfore.

5 For þe canker.—Take þe leuys of flame and morelle and pimpernele and do *per*-to hony þat ys noȝt boylid and make *per*-of a plaistere and do hit to þe cankere; and whenne þe ache ys a-way þonne take þe poudre of morelle þat ys brend and do *per*-on and hit schal sle þe cankere and drawe þe foule eyȝe<sup>2</sup> to-gedre.

10 Alia.—Take arnement and brynston and brend lud,<sup>3</sup> of eche y-lyche moche and brend hym alle to-gedre and make poudre *per*-of and cast of þe poudre in þe kankre and wache the cankere *with* þe pisse of a knaue<sup>4</sup> child þat ys a clene mayde<sup>5</sup> and þenne strewe *per*-on poudre tille þe kankere be ded; and whenne hit ys y-wasche  
15 make hit dryȝe *with* herdes<sup>6</sup> ar<sup>7</sup> þou do þe poudre *per*-on, for þe cankere wol be dyd *with*-Inne 4 dayes oþer 5; and whenne þe cankere ys ded, þenne schalt þou do þys, take the wos of ache and a lytel of hony and boile hym in a panne to-gedre *with* slouwe fuyre and þenne a lite whete-mele do *per*-to tille hit be þykke as  
20 grewel, þenne do hit fro þe fuyre and ȝyf *per* be any lompe of mele *per*-Inne vndo<sup>8</sup> hit *with* þyn hondes; and meng wel, þenne

<sup>1</sup> Tar.

<sup>2</sup> Air [or, for egge, *i.e.*, edges?]

<sup>3</sup> Seems to be an unrecorded spelling of 'lead;' 'brend lud' might mean 'melted lead.'

<sup>4</sup> Boy.

<sup>5</sup> Still a pure maid.

<sup>6</sup> Hards or refuse of flax.

<sup>7</sup> Ere.

<sup>8</sup> *I.e.*, take it away.



take herdes þat bep *with-oute* scyn<sup>1</sup> and hewe hym smal and strowe on þe cankre and ley þer-on þe playstere and do so eche day till hit be hol.

**P. 170. Alia.**—Take and wasche þe cankere *with* wyn and hot water and take morelle and stampe hit and wryng þe was in-to 5 þe canker and ley drof<sup>2</sup> þer-to *with-oute* and 3yf þer ys eny did fleche þer-Inne take bene-straw or þe bowis of asche treys and take þe askes and meng *with* olde suynes smere and ley hit þer-to till pedered fleche ben a-ryse; and whanne hit ys a-ryse 3if þou se þer-Inne any þredys als<sup>3</sup> hit were smale veynys, do hym a-vey on þe beste 10 maner þat þou may and do þer-to morles<sup>4</sup> for to clense hit and þenne do poudre of glas to eche day till þe þredys ben a-vey; and 3yf þe syke man may no3t soffre for sore do þenne at euen whanne he wol reste 3yf hym þe morelle and a-morwe do þe poudre of glas þer-to tulle þou se þe þredys ben a-vey3e; and whanne þou 15 syxte<sup>5</sup> þe fleche red and clene take poudre of alym and recheles and of rys and do þer-to till hit be hol and 3yf thou syxtþet<sup>6</sup> hit ys hol and clene of euel and þe heuyd uol no3t wex to-gedre<sup>7</sup> þenne take 2 vneces of brend lud and an vnce of þe was of morelle and do al þes þynges to-gedre and meng hym as hit were oynement 20

<sup>1</sup> Skin.

<sup>2</sup> Dregs.

<sup>3</sup> As.

<sup>4</sup> Morels, *i.e.*, *morel*.

<sup>5</sup> Syxte and syxth are bad spellings of syxt; M.E. for 'seest'; 2nd per. sing. pr. tense of 'see'; various spellings are sixt, sext, sixst, sighst, sist and sest.

<sup>6</sup> Error for "syxp," seest.

<sup>7</sup> *I.e.*, 'the head will not grow together.'



and *per-with* smere þe stede *per* non heued ys,<sup>1</sup> and *per* schal wex an heuyd on hast.<sup>2</sup>

**Hic pro vulneribus, si velis scire vtrum vulnerati possent viuere uel non.**—Take pimpernole and stampe hit and tempere 5 hit *with* water and 3if<sup>3</sup> hym to drynke, and 3if<sup>4</sup> hit go out at þe wonde he schal liue.

**P. 171. Alia.**—3yf hym to drynke letuse *with* water and 3yf he spewe he schal be dyd.

**Alia.**—3if hym to drynke cristal,<sup>5</sup> and 3if he spewe hit he schal 10 be dyde.

**Alia.**—3yf hym to drynke mensore *with* ale and 3ef he holde hit tille þat oþer day þat same tyme he schal leve.

**Hic incipiunt medicine pro vulneribus qui possunt curare.**—At þe by-gynnyng of brennyng or of bresyng or what wondere<sup>6</sup> 15 so hit be, take leyckys hedis<sup>7</sup> *with* alle þe vudde<sup>8</sup> and stampe hym and do þe wos into þe wonde; and take herd and make a tente and wet hit in þe wose and putte *per-Inne*; and þe substance þat ys the draf þat ys y-stampyd ley hit aboute þe wonde and bynd hit *per-to* doyng emplaystere 3 dayes *per-to*, bote

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, 'the place where no head is.'

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, 'and there shall grow a head in haste.'

<sup>3</sup> Give.

<sup>4</sup> If.

<sup>5</sup> Ice; probably 'iced water.'

<sup>6</sup> Error for wonde, 'wound.'

<sup>7</sup> Leeks' heads.

<sup>8</sup> 'Vudde' or 'vndde.' It ought to mean 'wood,' but I do not know the sense.



remeue<sup>1</sup> hit eche day onys : after þe pryddē day take white mele and goud wyn and suynys smere and boile hit al to-gedre and take a lynne cloþ and do hit to fold oper with leþer and ley hit to þyn emplaster and do so eche day tillē hit be hol, and eche day ȝif hym to drynke þes 3 grases, pigle, bugle and sanygle 5 and whanne he haþ y-dronke hit þer wol come out at þe wonde and so hit schal clense þe wonde with-Inne and hele hit with-outē.

**Alia.**—Take wos of<sup>1</sup> ache and þe white of an ey and þe flour of whete and poudre of recheles, of each y-liche moche and 10 tempere hit to-gedre þat hit be þykke and ley hit to þe wonde tillē hit be hol and remeue hit eche day onys.

**Alia.**—Take poudre of centorie and strawe hit vpon þe wounde and hit schal hele hit.

**P. 172. ȝyf a wounde akyp.**—Take nepte and stampe hit and 15 tempere hit wiþ wyn and ete hit and drynke hit and hit schal do away þe ache.

**ȝyf a wounde be lokyn or hit be hol.**—Take brione þat ys þe wylde nepte and make poudre þer-of and do hit into þe wounde and hit schal opyne aȝey.<sup>2</sup> 20

**For to hele þe wonde.**—Take þe poudre of centorie and strowe on þe wonde and þat schal hele hit.

<sup>1</sup> The old spelling of 'move' is commonly 'meue' or 'meve.'

<sup>2</sup> Probably an error for aȝeyn, 'again'; but perhaps some people dropped the n.



A goud oynement for woundes and eueryche sor þat þou smerist  
 þer-with, hit schal be þe beter.—Take pigle, bugle, and sanigle  
 and ache and erbe roberd, herbe water<sup>1</sup> and herb Ion, weybrede  
 and ribwort and a litel consoud<sup>2</sup> þat men clepit bonwort and þe  
 5 leuys of þe rede cole and þe croppis of þe holybrere and holy-hocke  
 and walwort and stampe eche gras by hem-selue and þat þou haue  
 of eche y-liche moche wos and do hit in-to a panne; and for þ[e]  
 holy-hocke is so fat þat þou myst haue no wos þer-of do þe  
 leuys þer-to and þenne take virgine wex and ferche schepis  
 10 talw; and hony and mayes botere and old suynes grece and  
 wyn of eche y-liche moche and loke þat al þese þynges be al-so  
 moche as þe wos of þe grases; and þenne do al þes þynges in a  
 panne and seþ hym wel and þou myzt y-wyte by þe leuys þat  
 þe holy-hocke whanne hit is sodyn y-now<sup>3</sup> for whanne hit ys  
 15 sodyn y-now hit wol wex nesche do vppon þy nayl a drope of  
 selue<sup>4</sup> with þe selise<sup>5</sup> and let hit keyle þer-on and ȝyf hit be  
 ryȝt grene þenne hit ys y-now; do þenne recheles þer-to and  
 stere hit wel þer-with and do hit fro þe fuyre and wrynge þorwe  
 a clout in a basyn and whenne hit ys keylyd do hit on a box.

<sup>1</sup> 'Water' means 'Walter'; mentioned in "The Feate of Gardeninge" by "Mayster" Ion Gardener, 15th century. [See *Woderouue*.]

<sup>2</sup> The form consound (with inserted *n*) was unknown till the 16th century. The old name was 'consoud' from lat. *consolidare*. The Elizabethan writers did not know the etymology and turned it into 'consound.' See the New Eng. Dict. s.v. 'consound.'

<sup>3</sup> Enough.

<sup>4</sup> Salve.

<sup>5</sup> A spatula; cf. modern "fish slice."



**Alia.**—Take þe brere crope and redewort and þe crop of dayseyȝe ache and red venel or pygle, bugle and sanigle and stampe hym to-gedre and dyȝt hym *with* botere or g[r]ese in þe maner of oynement.

**P. 173. Alia.**—Take grece of a suyn and ryȝe mele and seþ 5  
hym to-geder and do hym in a cloþ and ley þer-to and hit schal  
clense þe wounde and helpe hit ; ȝif þe wounde go to-gedre take  
þe wyld nepte and make a playster þer-of and do on þe wounde  
and hit schal hopene hit and helpe þe wounde ; make pouder of  
centorie and strowe on the wounde. 10

**Alia.**—ȝif þou wolt hele wondys leyȝth<sup>1</sup> *with*-oute brekyng  
of bones, take þe route of maþern and tansy þe crop in somer  
and þe route in wynter, and þe crop of þe rede coulwort ; loke  
þou haue as moche of maþern ius as of alle ouþer ; stampe hem  
and do hem to-gedre and distempere hym *with* old ale or wyn 15  
and ȝef þe man to drynke and ley a red coulyf to þe wounde  
tille hit be hol.

**To do way þe dyde flesche.**—Take bronwort and hony, and  
rye mele and make a plaster and ley to þe sore.

**ȝyf a man-ys bon ys broke.**—Take violet and stampe hit *with* 20  
water and drynke hit and hit schal caste out þe brokyn bon.

**P. 174. A goud plaistre for broken bonys or for sodyng<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Bad spelling of 'leyȝt,' i.e. (that are) light or not serious.

<sup>2</sup> Error for sodayn ; sudden.



goute, for stulches<sup>1</sup> and sodayn bollyng<sup>2</sup> vn-cemes<sup>3</sup> and festrys  
and many ouper euelles.—Take broklemke, chykyn mete, smal-  
ache, grond-suyle, stampe al þese to-gedre with schepistalw<sup>3</sup> and  
suynes grese and multe and put herbe þer-to and stayn þe  
5 comyn þer-to; and whanne þay be wel sode put þer-to wyn-  
drastes and after-ward put þer-to whete-bran and stere hit wel  
to-gedre and whanne þou schalt ley hit vppon þe sore hete hit wel.

Ȝif a manys nase ys broke or corue þat þe bloud wol noȝt  
stanche.—Take brend lyme and make poudre þer-of and take  
10 hony and þe white of a ney and stampe hit to-gedre þat hit be  
wel y-menged and vpon an hertyng ley flex wel þyne<sup>4</sup> and ley  
þer-on of þe plaister and vndo hit noȝt with-Inne þre dayes and  
whanne þou vndost hit wete hit with fastyng pisse to vnhele þy  
playstre for whanne þou drawyst hit a-wey hit wol blede  
15 sonne.

For stanchyng of bloud of veynys or of any hurtyng.—Take  
brom and schaue of þe rynde with a knyf and make balles þer-of  
and do hit on þe wonde.

Item.—Take salt and bren it and take þe poudre þer-of and  
20 do hit on þe wonde.

<sup>1</sup> Tumours, or something of that kind. The East Friesic 'stölke' means 'a little heap' (see Koolman's East Friesic Dict.).

<sup>2</sup> Swelling: cf. 'The flax was bolled,' i.e. in flower (Exod. ix. 31).

<sup>3</sup> Error for vncomes, 'ulcerous swellings' (Hall. Dict.).

<sup>4</sup> Thin, fine.



**Alia.**—Take netelys and brend hym in ey-schelles and do þe poudre in þe nostrelles or take þe erþe þat walkerys walkyþ wyþ and tempere hit with aysel and bynd hit to þy forhed.

**Alia.**—Take verueyne and poune hit smale and huld hit on þy muþ and hit wol stanche þow alle þe vaynys were broke. 5

For to kasten out and for to purge a man of bloud þat ys left with-Inne hym of dynt or of wonde, or of eny ouper hurtyng.—Take þe wos of nepte and drynke hit and hit schal cast out þe bloud with-oute duellyng.

**Alia.**—Take þe white malowe and make poudre þer-of and 10 drynke hit wyþ wyn and hit schal caste out þe bloud.

**P. 175. A goud plaister for biles.**—Take fengrek and mellilutum and line-sed and mente and sed<sup>1</sup> hym to-gedre in water and make emplaister and ley to þy suellyng and schal roten<sup>2</sup> hit. 15

**Alia.**—Take loylkys<sup>3</sup> of eyryn and meng hem to-gedre and make emplastere of flex and do hit in-to þe sore.

Here ys a goud en-tret for to do ache a-wey and brosyn<sup>4</sup> bloud of wondys or of biles or of brusyng.—Take þe fat bacon

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, sep; seethe.

<sup>2</sup> Make it decay.

<sup>3</sup> Error for yolkys; yolks of eggs.

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'brostyn'; *i.e.*, 'bursten'; that (blood) which has burst out. It cannot be 'bruised,' because 'bruise' makes the pp. in -ed, not in -yn (-en). Elsewhere the scribe writes *s* for *st* at the end of a syllable.



of an old barwe and mult hit in a panne and let hit stonde a  
 stounde<sup>1</sup> tille þe salt be falle to þe botme, þenne take half so  
 moche *virgine* wex as þer ys of grece and do recheles þer-to and  
 boile hym to-gedre, bote make þe recheles al to poudre and  
 5 whanne hit ys sethyng take poudre of mastyk as moche as of  
 recheles, and do hit þer-to and alwey stere hit *with* þe sclyse; and  
 whenne þou hast y-keylyd hit so þat on may holde hys fynger  
 þer-Inne þenne do al-so moch<sup>2</sup> of brenston as þou hast of recheles  
 and of mastik and stere hit wel *with* þe selise tille hit be þycke  
 10 as hony and do hit in boxis; and 3if þou hast nede do þer-of in  
 a clout *oper* an leþer and ley hit to þe wonde and hit schal drawe  
 out þe ache, and what maner sor a man hat<sup>3</sup> and he a-noynte  
 hym tuyes on þe day þer-*with* hit schal helpe hym.

Who so hap ache *oper* suellyng on hys armes *oper* on any  
 15 ouper stede on hys body and he doute þat hit wol be a byle.—  
 Take lynne sed and wet hit wel and take holy-hocke and  
 stampe hit and do hit in-to a panne and go feche schepis  
 talu3 þer-to and go make hit hot and do hit in a clout and  
 bynd hit to þy fore and þat schal do hit a-way and gadre hit to  
 20 a bolle.

P. 176. For to breke a byle.—Take an oynyn and roste hit  
 and presse ou[t]<sup>4</sup> þe wos and bynd hyt þer-to al a ny3t and 3if  
 he ys rype he schal breke softe.

<sup>1</sup> Hour.<sup>2</sup> The 'h' is stroked like a 't.'<sup>3</sup> For 'bath.'<sup>4</sup> 'Ou,' error for 'out.'



Item.—Berme<sup>1</sup> and wommanys melk do þer-to and he schal breke leyȝtley.

Alia.—Take snaylis þat crepit in houslese<sup>2</sup> and bren hym and ley þer-to.

A charme for a womman þat trauelyt on childe.—Arcus 5  
 forcior super nos sedebit semper maria lux et hora sedule sedebit  
 nator natoribus saxo silet memor esto et sic puer uel puella  
 exiit foras quum *Christus*<sup>3</sup> natus natus est nullum dolorem passus  
 est venit homo fugit dolor *Christus*<sup>3</sup> exquisitor adiuro te *virgam*<sup>4</sup>  
 per patrem et filium et spiritum sanctum vt habeas potestatem 10  
 commingendi : and say þis charme þryes and he<sup>5</sup> schal haue child  
 sonne ȝif hit be hyre tyme.<sup>6</sup>

Alia.—Sey quicunque vult 3 al þe salme ouer hyre and he<sup>5</sup>  
 schal haue child ȝif hit be hyre tyme.

Alia.—Take þys charme. Occitanum agre surge et rumpe et 15  
 expericat moras : and bynd þys charme to hyr ryȝt kne with-  
 Inne, and as sonne as hit ys deliuered do hit a-way fro hyre.

Alia.—Beata anna genuit mariam matrem domini nostri ihu  
*Xristi* et sancta maria genuit filium die annunciante gabrieli

<sup>1</sup> Barm, yeast.

<sup>2</sup> I think 'crepit' (crepith) goes with 'in,' and that 'houslese' is an  
 adj., i.e., 'houseless': 'snails that creep in, being houseless.' Houseless  
 snails are slugs.

<sup>3</sup> MS. has 'Xt.'

<sup>4</sup> [Error for 'Virginem' ?]

<sup>5</sup> 'He' for 'she' is a mark of southern dialect.

<sup>6</sup> This charm is all nonsense.



archangelo *per* istam natiuitatem, credo illud quod *omnis*  
*Xristianus* a morte et ab omni periculo potest esse liberatus  
*sancta* dei genitrix et *omnes sancti* apostoli et *omnes sancti*  
 confessores et *omnes sancte* virgines intersedant<sup>1</sup> *pro* famulo, N.<sup>2</sup>

5 Amen.

To delyuere a womman of þat dide child.—Take lekys bladys  
 and scalle hym in hot water and bynd hit to hyre wombe aboute  
 hyre nauyl; and hit schal caste out þe dide child; and as soune as  
 he ys delyueryd do a-way þe lekys blades or hit schal caste out al  
 10 þat is in hire body.

Alia.—þer ys a charme whanne þou comyst to þe hous þer þe  
 womman ys Inne; syte a-ryȝt vpon þe þroschfolde and make a  
 sygne of þe croyse and sey In nomine patris, et cetera.

P. 177. Ȝif þou wolt y-wite whaper goute festur be hot oþer  
 15 cold.—Take þe tender schale of þe rede docke and feld<sup>3</sup> hit in  
 on of þe smale leuys and ley hit on þe hote askys tille hit be  
 bren y-nowȝ, and ley hit to þe holys 2 dayes and 2 nyȝt; and ȝif  
 hit falle noȝt a-way hit ys no goute festur; hote<sup>4</sup> þe same þyng  
 wol hele aboute.

20 A goud medicine for þe rankelyng in þe foute and for þe could  
 festur and akyn.—Take the Ius of suete hony tre or an-ouþer  
 suet tre and ley hit in stale ale to þe haluyndel,<sup>5</sup> take pennys<sup>6</sup>  
 þe more partyȝe and ley vpon þe sore.

<sup>1</sup> For 'intercedant.'

<sup>2</sup> Nomen.

<sup>3</sup> Southern dialect for 'fold.'

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'bote,' but.

<sup>5</sup> I.e., half deal, half.

<sup>6</sup> Thence.



For þe canker on a manys mouþe.—Take the Ius<sup>1</sup> of wodbynd and the Ius of rede wortus and honi and half a pound of kanele and caperose<sup>2</sup> and a pound of wilde sauge y-brend.

Alia.—Take 3olkys of eyryn and arnament and meng hit to-gedre and ley vpon þe sore. 5

Alia.—Take white leþer and feteþ<sup>3</sup> poudre et uncteþ<sup>4</sup> soule male conseyl ceracheche [?] il ne sa grache permerson.

Alia.—Take elene eyryn<sup>5</sup> and hete hit þat hit be glewyng hot and put it in suete melke and 3if þe sike to drynke.

A goud playstre for þe canker and helpyng.—Take þe white<sup>6</sup> 10 and bren hyt and make poudre þer-of and put hit in þe hole al-so<sup>7</sup> depe as þou may and ley a-boue an ox-tord in þe maner of a playstre; hit lype<sup>8</sup> wonder-follyche.

For blaynnes in a manys face.—Take þe route of weybrede and

<sup>1</sup> M.E. had the sound for j, but no symbol, except i and I; I is usual [as in this MS.].

<sup>2</sup> Error for 'coperase'; copperas.

<sup>3</sup> This is probably *Anglo-French*, and very likely the scribe's native language. I suspect it to be all right, but cannot make it out. 'Feteþ' is correct; mod. Fr. 'faites.' 'Cera' is 'sera.' [He (?) represents an unrecognizable symbol.]

<sup>4</sup> Uncteþ, anoint; imp. pl.—The rest I cannot make out.

<sup>5</sup> Eyryn, 'eggs'; but yren, 'iron,' is meant. The idea is to put a hot iron in milk and then drink it. Eyryn always means 'eggs' and nothing else. Eyryn or Eyren (pronounced as *Aaron*) is a most interesting word. It is the real, true native word for 'eggs': whereas 'eggs' is not English at all, but borrowed from Scandinavian.

<sup>6</sup> White of an egg.

<sup>7</sup> I.e. 'as.'

<sup>8</sup> For lyþeþ, i.e., relieves.



salt and þe route of vorsis<sup>1</sup> and stampe hym to-gedre with aysille and þer-with wasche þy face.

A goud water for to breke þe reme<sup>2</sup> in a manys heuyd and al-so þe pose.<sup>3</sup>—Take a red oynyn and kerue hym smal and seþ hit  
5 in a lytel aysyl; and seþ hit wol<sup>4</sup> and put þer-to a lytel hony; and whanne þay be wel sodyn feche þer-to a sponne-ful of mostard and lete hym seþe long; ley þe man vp-ryȝt<sup>5</sup> and put a lite on his nose and let hym stonde vp and fnese;<sup>6</sup> do þys iii dayes eche day twyes and he schal be hol.

10 P. 178. For ȝelw and stynkyng teþe.—Take sauge and stampe a lytel and put þer-to so moche of salt; and put in a pastey and bake hit tille hit be brend, þenne take and make þer-of poudre and rense þyn teyþ þer-wiþ a-morwe and hit schal make hym white and suete-breþyde.

15 A playstre for to breke a boche or apostym<sup>7</sup> or a felon.—Make forst<sup>8</sup> a possot to gedre þe matere; and whanne hit ys nesche take lym þat ys noȝt y-sleyȝt<sup>9</sup> and ley þer-vpon a litel watere, and meng hit with blac swope so þat þe more party be swope and ley þer-to a peyse and stere hit bet as þou wolt haue þe hol; and

<sup>1</sup> [Unrecognizable plant.]

<sup>2</sup> Error for re[u]me, 'rheum,' cold or catarrh.

<sup>3</sup> A cold in the head (Chaucer).

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'wel.'

<sup>5</sup> I.e., on his back.

<sup>6</sup> Sneeze: the word sneeze is comparatively modern; before 1400 it was fnese. See Chaucer, s.v. 'fnese.'

<sup>7</sup> Imposthume: 'a postym' also occurs, short for 'an apostym.'

<sup>8</sup> Error for 'ferst,' first.

<sup>9</sup> Slaked.



ȝif hit breke noȝt, take and kerue<sup>1</sup> hit *with* a raser and put in a poudre of sandisuer<sup>2</sup> and ley a playstre *per-on* of drawyng selue.<sup>3</sup>

**Alia.**—Take an oynyn and roste hym and *presse* out þe wose and bynd hit *per-to* al a nyȝt; and he be rype he schal breke; 5 and whanne he ys to-broke þou schalt wache al aboute þat hol klene *with* þe ius of weybrede, eche day by day; þenne take oyle de bay and a-noynte þe boche al a-boute and ley weybrede *per-vpon* þat ys noȝt y-bite.

**For nayles þat ben clouen or smyten.**—Take mygel worte þat 10 ys þe lesse violet and stampe hit and fryȝe hit *with* virgine wex and frank-ensense and make a plaistere and do *per-to* hot and hit knyttyt<sup>4</sup> to-gedre.

**For þe flyx.**—Take þe ius of myllefoyle and tempere hit *with flour* and make a kake and ete hit hote. 15

**Pro eodem.**—Take a ȝonge chyke and dyȝt him and take out þe gottus and put hym and meng hym with wex; roste hym and ȝef þe sike to ete.

**For to make a man laxatyue.**—Take borage, mercury, 2 leuys or 3 of lorel-tre and make hym into potage and ȝef hym to ete. 20

<sup>1</sup> Carve; never spelt 'karve' in XIV. Cent.

<sup>2</sup> Error for 'sandeuer' (P); see List of Plants.

<sup>3</sup> Salve.

<sup>4</sup> For 'knyttyþ'; pres. for fut.; 'shall unite.'



P. 179. Who so haþ y-lost his speche.—Take ius of souþerne-wode or of primelrore<sup>1</sup> and he schal speke a-non.

Alia.—Nyme wos of sauge or þe wos of primelrore and do hit in hys moþ and he schal speke anon.

5 A-nouþer oynement for þe heuyd.—Take þe ius of walwort and wed-wex and stere and stere<sup>2</sup> and seþ hit to-gedre ouer þe fuyre and a-noynte þyn heuyd þer-wiþ.

For wrykkyng<sup>3</sup> of herys.—Take mostard-sed and rewe and stampe hym to-gedre and tempere hit wiþ water þat hit beþykke  
10 and do hit to þyn heuyd.

3yf þou wolt y-wyte whare þe man þat haþ þe bloudy menson<sup>4</sup> schal leue or day3e.<sup>5</sup>—Take a peny-wy3t of ton-karses<sup>6</sup> and seþ hym and 3if hym to ete and 3ef hym to drynke red wyn oþer water and do so 3 dayes and 3if hit stanche he schal lyue and 3if  
15 hit ne do, he schal day3e.

Medicyn for þe feuer cotidian.—Take the sed of ache and stampe hit wel and distempere þer-with 3 sponne-fol<sup>7</sup> of cold

<sup>1</sup> [For 'primerol,' *i.e.*, primrose.]

<sup>2</sup> 'Stir and stir,' *i.e.*, go on stirring.

<sup>3</sup> 'Wrick' is to sprain one's ankle; to wriggle, twist. It must mean 'twisting of hairs'; *i.e.*, when they will not lie straight and get wrinkled up.

<sup>4</sup> Flux, lat. *manationem*; Old Fr., 'menison.'

<sup>5</sup> Live or die.

<sup>6</sup> Better spelling, 'toun-karses,' town-cress.

<sup>7</sup> [For 'ful.']



water and ȝif þe sike to drynke whanne þou feylyst<sup>1</sup> hym wel take *with* þe euel.

**Medicine for þe feyuer tertian þat nymyt a man nyȝt or day.**—Whanne þou trowyst þat hit schal take hym, let make a kake of barlyche-mele and let hym ete *per*-of as hote as he may soffre; 5 afterward ȝef hym to drynke goud wyn goud plente or<sup>2</sup> þe ache come to hym; þenne take 4 plontis<sup>3</sup> of weybrede *with* þe route and al to kerue hym and stampe hym and distempere þe ius *with* wyn *with* a sponne-ful foure sponne-ful of water, lete hym drynke or þe ache come and hele hym wel and lete hym slepe 10 and he schal fare wel.

**A medicine for þe feuere quartan.**—Take hefdys<sup>4</sup> of gerloc and þe route of radiche and ccc<sup>5</sup> of piper-cornis and stampe hym wel and distempere hym *with* wyn, and ȝef hym to drynke and let hym bloud in þe veyne of þe multe.<sup>6</sup> 15

**P. 180. For alle feuerys a medicin.**—Take bitoyne and ambrosie and hors-houue and solseque and tanesy and mogwort and wermod and rewe and sauyn, of alle þese *grases* y-lyche moche and seþ hym in water tille þe þrydde part be soden in, bote do in þe

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, when thou feelest (perceivest) him (to be) well taken with the malady.

<sup>2</sup> ['Ere.']

<sup>3</sup> [For 'plantis.']

<sup>4</sup> For heuedys, heads.

<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, 300, probably error for 30.

<sup>6</sup> Mylte, milt.



wyn þe to party<sup>1</sup> and þe þrydde of water here-of 3if þe sike to drynke a litel cop-fol<sup>2</sup> ar<sup>3</sup> þe euyl nyme hym.

For þe brennyng feuer.—Take bysmale<sup>4</sup> .i.<sup>5</sup> hockys and hors-houue and seþe hym wel and afterward fry3e hym wel in schepys 5 talu3 and ley hit vnder þy myl[t]e<sup>6</sup> al ny3t; do þus þre ny3t and he schal be hol.

For bollyng of tetys for ouer moche melke.—Take draggys of eysyl and virgine wex and make a plaster and ley þer-to.

For a brokyn heuyd.—Stampe clene leyke and do hit in þe 10 wounde and hit schal drowe þe brokyn bonys out of þe heuyd 3yf þer be any þer-Inne.

For quike þynges þat rennit in a manys ere.<sup>7</sup>—Take ius of sinchon<sup>8</sup> and menge hit with grece of elys and with ius of rewe and do hit in þe ere, or take þe ius of wylde tansi and put hit in 15 þe ere.

P. 181. For nase-bledyng.—Take aysil-sedys or eysil boþe and brend hym and blow þe poudre in his nose with a penne: or

<sup>1</sup> The to party, for 'thet o party,' i.e., 'for the one part' (one ingredient).

<sup>2</sup> [Cup-ful.]

<sup>3</sup> [Ere.]

<sup>4</sup> Error for bysmalue [see List of Plants].

<sup>5</sup> [i. for *id est*.]

<sup>6</sup> ['t' omitted in MS.]

<sup>7</sup> For live things that run in a man's ear.

<sup>8</sup> Fr. seneçon, groundsel; called 'simpson' in Cambs. Sinþon (p. 40) is the same thing. The scribe has there misread *ch* as *th* and then written þ for *th*.



bren eyryn-schillis þat bryddes haue be in and make poudre þer-of and blou þe poudre in hys nose with a penne.

For hym þat may noȝt wel pisse.—Take synþon<sup>1</sup> and shepis-taluȝ and put in a pot and seþ hym to-gedre and al-so hote as þou myȝt suffre ley to þy membre.

5

A goud oynement for þe schabbe.—Take brynston and quike-seluer and verdegrece and menge hit to-gedre and a-noynte þe þer-with and þat ys al-so goud for wertys.<sup>2</sup>

For eyen þat ben sore —Take a goud party of rose-flourys and al-so fenel and a litel rewe and a litel comyn and seþ hym 10 alle to-gedre and clene water ; and afterward wryng hym þorwe a clout and do hit in a vessel of led or of glas and do hit on þyn eyen whanne þou gost to bedde ; wache þe eyen al-so a morwe.

For sauce-fleume visage.<sup>3</sup>—Take þe route of horshel<sup>4</sup> and seþ 15 hit on a pot with vynegre tille hit be al-most dryȝe, þenne grind hit on a mortere and put þer-to quike-seluer and brynston and suynys smere and þer-wip a-noynte þy face.

Alia.—Take þe route of þe docke and poune hit wel in barweys smere ȝif hit ys a man ; ȝif hit ys a womman take sowe grece and 20 fryȝe in a panne and smere þer-with ofte þy face.

<sup>1</sup> See note to 'sinchon;' p. 39.      <sup>2</sup> Wert, a wart ; the usual spelling.

<sup>3</sup> I.e., a visage marred with 'salt phlegm'; Lat. *salsa phlegma*, in Chaucer's Prol. to Cant. Tales, l. 625.

<sup>4</sup> Horse-heal, *Inula Helenium*.



**Alia.**—Take þy owyn pisse þat is 4 dayes or 5 dayes old and hete hit at þe fuyre and þer-with wache þy face.

**For þe face þat semyþ leperous.**—Take quikeseluer and þe grece of a bor and blac piper and stoure<sup>1</sup> þat ys y-clypid recheles<sup>2</sup>; 5 and stampe hym alle to-gedre and þer-with smere þy face and kepe þy face from þe wynd iii dayes and so þou schalt be hol.

**P. 182. For to do a-way þe morsowe.**—Take flouris of kockyl and loue-ache and wylde nepte and styлле þe water þer-of and wache þe euilles.

10 **For þe bloody menson.**—Take þe kromys of whit bred and do hym al dryȝe in a panne and scherche<sup>3</sup> hym wel; an[d] þenne do hym in red wyn and roste and huld<sup>4</sup> in wyn þer-to and fryȝe hit wyþ schepistaluȝ, and ȝef hym to ete and he schal be hol.

**For þe bloody menson.**—ȝif þou wolt y-wyte whare<sup>5</sup> he shal lyue 15 or deyȝe, take a peny-wyȝt of tonkarses and seþ hym and ȝef hym to ete and ȝef hym to drynke red wyn oper water. Do þys iii dayes and ȝef he stanche he shal lyue and ȝif hit do noȝt he schal dayȝe.

**For wryckyng of lendes.**<sup>6</sup>—Drynke vif-leuyd grase and hit schal a-way.

20 **Pro lapide.**—[A receipt of the powdered root of saxifrage, in latin.]

**Alia.**—Take piony and gromel and cherestonus<sup>7</sup> and make a

<sup>1</sup> A.S. stōr, incense [see List of Plants, s.v.].

<sup>2</sup> A.S. rēcels, incense.

<sup>3</sup> I.e. Sift; see SEARCHER (Hal. Dict.)

<sup>4</sup> Pour.

<sup>5</sup> Usually 'where,' 'wher'; whether.

<sup>6</sup> Spraining of the loins.

<sup>7</sup> '-us,' a dialect test.



poudre and ȝif hym to ete or to drynke, and take molyue hockys and sexfrage and make a lauoyre and do hit in a vessel þat he may sitte Inne a-non to þe breste or to þe gurdel and baþe hym þer-Inne and lete hym bloud in the grete to, ȝif þou myȝt vynde any veyne þer-Inne; and ȝif þou myȝt fynde non, lete hym bloud 5 in þe arme.

**P. 183.** For to breke þe ston þat ys in a man.—Take a quike hare in marche and sle hym and take al þe bloud and put þe hare in þe bloud, guttys, scyn, heuyd and feyte and a lytel melke and put al þese into a pot so þat þe pot be ful; and take 10 elysaundre<sup>1</sup>-sed and þe route of saxfragie and þe route of filipendula and þe route of turmentylle and þe curnellys of chyrystones and gromel-sed and þe pise<sup>2</sup> þat ys in a mawe and of dow-bred; take al þese to-gedre and put hym in water or in ale at nyȝt and ȝif hit þe man þat haþ þe stone and he schal keuery.<sup>3</sup> 15

**Alia.**—Take þe ius of ache and kele hit and drynke hit and fryȝe þe herbe with grece or with botere, and ley hit to þe sore on þe raynys or on þe pyntel.<sup>4</sup>

**P. 184.** For to do a-way þe moud<sup>5</sup> pocke þat ys mal<sup>6</sup> in hys eyȝe.—Take gronde-suylie and groundyuy and weybrede and 20 stampe hym to-gedre, and take þe ius þer-of and put in þe eyȝe with a feþer. *et sine dubio sanabitur.*

<sup>1</sup> For Alisaundre.

<sup>2</sup> Not recognizable.

<sup>3</sup> Recover.

<sup>4</sup> Membrum virile.

<sup>5</sup> 'Moud' is perhaps a French word; 'pocke,' a small ulcer.

<sup>6</sup> 'Mal' is a disease.



P. 184. Goud poudre for alle maner sickenisse in a manys body or in þe wombe: or 3if a man be ouer-come by þe way and hit schal destrige<sup>1</sup> alle maner poison and venym and droposy and þe gussort<sup>2</sup> and walwyng<sup>3</sup> at a mannus harte. Take þe sed of  
 5 smal-ache and the bonys of a mows and þe route of turmentile and þe rote quinfoile and þe route of vilupendula and þe sed of gromel and þe sed of sexfrage and þe sed of stannerich<sup>4</sup> and þe sede of a þystel and poudre of licorys to suete with þe flour of gallyngale and of canel and gingeuere: bray al pese in a mortar  
 10 and put hym alle to-gedre.

For þe palsy.—Take barly-bred and non ouper and ete potage þat ys made of seneueye, þat ys an herbe þat men makeþ mostard per-of, and ete sauge eche day fastyng and vyse<sup>5</sup> þat in drynke with ones grinde mustard and drynke al-way in þy potage and  
 15 he schal hele with-oute drede and vse þys þyng.

Goud þynge for a man þat ys glaymyd.<sup>6</sup>—Take elycampane, detayne leuys and saueyne and of the route of piliole anys, figus, licoris and a lytel hony and þe sede of stannerch; kerue pese

<sup>1</sup> An old spelling of 'distroy.'

<sup>2</sup> Apparently altered to 'gulsort,' the name of a disease of Fr. origin.

<sup>3</sup> 'Wallowying,' literally; but it means 'queasiness' or discomfort in the stomach.

<sup>4</sup> And 'stannerch,' colloquial for stanmerch [see List of Plants.]

<sup>5</sup> Vyse=uyse, i.e., 'use,' to drink, to consume.

<sup>6</sup> A note in the *Promptorium Parvulorum* gives "for a gleymede stomack, that may nozt kepe mete." Properly, 'cloyed,' hence 'nauseated.'



herbys smal and poune þe figus tile a potel<sup>1</sup> drynke take half a peny-worth of anys and as moche of licoris and as moche of fyges and a ferþyng worþ of hony; take iii quartus<sup>2</sup> of wille-water, put alle þese þer-to and seþe hym to a potel. Take þenne and drynke a-morwe fastyng and ete noȝt a grete while after and at euen 5 whanne þou gost to bedde.

**P. 185. For þe could goute and þe hot.**—Take the ius of tansy and hony y-puyryd of ayþer y-lyche moche and meld hym to-gedre and smere þe plase of þe could goute; and ȝif þe goute ys hot, fry hym in a panne to-gedre and kepe hit: þys y-preuyd in a womman 10 þat 4 ȝer lay in þe goute, þer-with þe womma[n]s<sup>3</sup> was y-helyd with-Inne a mounþe.

**For to knowe waþer a man schal lyue or dayȝe.**—Take þe sike manys pisse and let a womman melke þer-on and ȝif þe melke falyþ a-doun he schal dayȝe and ȝif he fleten a-boue he schal lyue. 15

**Alia.**—Take pympernele with water and ȝif hym þes to drynke and ȝif he spewe he schal dayȝe.

Take hede þat þou lete to moche bloud, for þes euellis þer-of comyþ þe inward hit makyth cold and makyþ þe herte fayle, and þe ȝelwe euyl comyþ þer-of and hit febleth moche þe brayn and 20 makyþ hondyn craky<sup>4</sup>; and goutes in meny manere comeþ þer-of and þer-of comeþ narwe<sup>5</sup> at þe herte and euel in þe heuyd and many ouþer euellis mo.

<sup>1</sup> [Two quarts.]

<sup>2</sup> -us, southern dialect.

<sup>3</sup> s, error for 'n,' omitted in MS. <sup>4</sup> Prone to chap. <sup>5</sup> Pinching, spasms.



**P. 186. A medicin for wertys.**—Take salt and solsequie and stampe to-gedre and ley to þe wertys.

**Alia.**—Take douwys fen .i. *stercus columbæ*, and do in eysyl and smere þy wertus *per-with*.

5 **For þe felon.**—Take matfelon and flouris of gold-wort and merche and lyly-routys, and stampe euerych on by hym-selue; and whethe<sup>1</sup> ys left of ius meng hit *with water* and 3if hym to drynke.

**For þe touþ-ache.**—Bynd to þyn foure fyngres by-tuyne þe  
10 iunte<sup>2</sup> and the nayl a wort þat me clepyþ *liones*, for noȝt on þat half þat ys þe sore, ac<sup>3</sup> on that ouþer half; and let hit be *per-to* al a nyȝt and *per* wol ryse a *bladdere* an[d]<sup>4</sup> breke the *bladdere* and [þou]<sup>5</sup> schalt be hol. Or take þe ius of *hemelok* and do hit on þe *nostrellis* of þe syke.

15 **P. 187. For bollyng of touþ-ache.**—Take ius of red netylle and þe whyte of an ey and recheles and ote-mele and make a pl[a]ystere<sup>6</sup> and ley to þe sore.

3yf a woman haþ lost hyre melke; he<sup>7</sup> schal drynke þe ius of *verueyne* and he schal haue melke y-now.

20 **For suelling of a stroke.**—Take wermod, comyn and hony, or

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, 'whatever' [?] WHETHEN. 'Whence' (Hal. Dic.).

<sup>2</sup> Joint; a better spelling is 'iointe.'

Very common in sense of 'but.'

<sup>4</sup> 'd' omitted in MS.

<sup>5</sup> 'þou' omitted in MS. <sup>6</sup> 'a' omitted in MS. <sup>7</sup> *I.e.*, she; sth. dial.



wermod and malwe y-sode in water and ley *per-to* tille hit be hol.

**Alia.**—Take an handful of sauge and stanmerche<sup>1</sup> and stampe hym wel and cast hym in a potel of pisse, and cast *per-on* a goud quantite of comyn and sepe hym wol to-gedre tille hit be come 5 to a quart; and wryng out þe water and wasche þe lege *per with per* þe sore ys as hot as he may suffre and let hym noȝt walke tylle hit be hol.

**For þe quinsie.**—Take colymbyn and feperuoyȝe and leuys of confery and stampe hem to-gedre and drynke þe ius *with* stale 10 ale.

**A good medicyne for þe felon or for þe postom.**—Take wermod, smal-ache, merche, euene and suynes grece as moche as of erbys bray hym alle to-gedre and do hit in a clop; and ley hit to þe felon or to þe postom and hele hit softe *with-oute* eny tret; ley 15 hit *per-to* at euen and at morwe.

Ȝef þou comyst to a wounde þat ys al-most y-helyd a-boue and rotyt *with-Inne*, so þat hit be noȝt al y-closid; take glyre of an ey and sueng<sup>2</sup> hit wel in a dicke and do a-way þe vobbe<sup>3</sup> and take as moche of oyle and do *per-to* and as moche of the ius of merche 20 as þou hast of hem and gley and sueng al to-gedre a goud while. Take whyt flour and do hit *per-Inne* and stere hit wel to-gedre

<sup>1</sup> The correct spelling; 'stannerch' is colloquial.

<sup>2</sup> Mod. Eng. 'Swinge,' to beat up.      <sup>3</sup> Sth. dial. for 'Fob,' froth.



a goud while tille hit be al-most as þykke as pap and ley hit to  
 þe wounde al-so sounne as þou myȝt, for þys playster schal opene  
 þe wonde and sesse þe suellyng, and þer be any þer-Inne whanne  
 þat ys openyd and þou fynde þer-Inne any did fleche þenne moste  
 5 þou haue oynement coresyl<sup>1</sup>; and ȝif þou hast hit noȝt, take  
 sponne of glas þat ys clipid saundefer and scherpe<sup>2</sup> hit in þe  
 wounde; or take salt bef þat ys of martynes masse and bren hit  
 to poudre and caste out þe dyde fleche and clense þe wounde; and  
 whenne hit ys clene, with an helyng oynement hele þe wounde  
 10 wel and fayre.

**P. 188. For stretnisse of þy brest and ouper euellis.**—Take  
 hertestong and violette, centorie, endive, peletre, peritorie,  
 fenel, of eche y-lyche moche and þe route of persingale and foure  
 sedes of durityke and ysope and a party of figes a quartun and  
 15 sep al þese to-gedre in a galun of wylle-water to a potel; þenne  
 take and poure out þe ius in a panne and do hit a lytel ouer þe  
 fuyre and sep hit wel and afterward wryng hit þorw a clout and  
 afterwarde let hit stonde; and whenne hit ys could poure in a  
 newe pot and keuer hit with parchemyn-lef or leþer and let hit  
 20 stonde al nyȝt and ȝef hym drynke þer-of tille hit be hol and ȝef  
 he haue mochel<sup>3</sup> euel in hys body sep barlyche in water and ȝyf  
 hym to drynke and kepe þe fram<sup>4</sup> all ouper þynges and doutous  
 metes and he schal be hol.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps for 'coresyf'; corrosive.

<sup>3</sup> Old form of 'mochel,' much.

<sup>2</sup> Scrape.

<sup>4</sup> From.



Goud tret y-preuyd<sup>1</sup> wel helyng euerych wonde; and ȝyf þou  
 wylt preue hit, take a koc and smite hym in the brayn and hold  
 þe fro tylle he be almost ded, and þenne kerue of þe trete and ley  
 hit to hys heuyd and soune after he schal stonde vp and krowe  
 lou[d?]ely; hit fallit so ouper-whyle; bote hou so hit be, þys he schal 5  
 haue; take a goud hand-ful of verveyne and a-noper of pimpernole  
 and a-nouper of bytayne and grynd hym wel to-gedre in a  
 mortere and seþ hym wel in a galon of white wyn tylle þe  
 haluyndel be sode a-vey; þenne wryng þorw a cloþ and caste  
 a-vey þe herbys and do þe licour in-to a pot for to seþe and caste 10  
 þer-to a pound of rosyn or of clene coperose lue<sup>3</sup> hit a lytel of þe  
 smale licour caste þer-to and do hit boyle to-gedre, þenne take 4  
 pound of virgine wex and resolue hit in woman[s] m[e]lke  
 þat beryþ a knaue-chyld and do þer-to afterward an vnce of  
 mastike and an vnce of franke-ensens and let hym boylle well 15  
 to-gedre tille hit be wel y-mellyd; and þenne do hit of þe fuyre  
 and in þe doying a-doun loke þou haue y-broke half a pound of  
 tormeltille wel y-poudred al a-redy and caste þer-Inne and stere  
 al a-way with-oute bullyng tille hit be cold and þenne take vp  
 þat fletyþ a-boue and smere þyn hond with oyle or with freche 20  
 boter and bere hyt a-ȝen to þe fuyre as þou wolt bere wex tille  
 hit be wel y-mellyd and do þer-with as þou wylt.

P. 189. A playstre þer ys y-callyd godisgrace; and hap þe

<sup>1</sup> Preue and preuyd are old spellings of 'prove' and 'proved.'

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, Sometimes.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps for l[e]ue, leve, *i.e.* leave.



name of þe offyd <sup>1</sup> of hys goudnyssse for he beter vnder-standyþ  
 of goudnyssse a-non he helyþ alle woundus old and newe ; for of  
 alle playsterys he ys most helyng and most closip and hasteloker <sup>2</sup>  
 makeþ goud fleche wex, for he closip more in a woke þan anoþer  
 5 in a mounþe ; he ne suffreþ no ded fleche ne no corupeion of  
 wounde be engendred ; he helyþ þe synes <sup>3</sup> and þe mouþ, brayn <sup>4</sup> of  
 þe leg and of armes whenne þey ben coruen and alle ouþer þynges  
 he het <sup>5</sup> violens in a manys body þat ben possible to drawe ; al-so  
 he drawyþ out venym þat ys in a manys body þorwe stylllyng <sup>6</sup>  
 10 of best þat beret <sup>7</sup> venym and he be leyde to þe wombe also he  
 helyt postomus <sup>8</sup> cankres, festres and þat heleuer <sup>9</sup> scrofelis ; he  
 brekyþ and helip a postom þat ys in þe mydref in lyvere and in  
 þe mylte ; 3if in þe by-gynnyng be þer-on eny plaster þorwe hys  
 vertu he rankleþ out and helyþ hit with-oute tent, <sup>10</sup> ac <sup>11</sup> a man  
 15 þat hauip hys hed to-swolle <sup>12</sup> gretly and was emplastered with  
 þys emplaster and sounne he helip ; souþ for to say hit ys more  
 vertu þan eny man may telle ; þys ys þe tret. Take litarge alym  
 and þe wy3t of a peny and ferþyng of galbanum and an vnce of

<sup>1</sup> Error for 'office' (?) *i.e.*, 'and gets its name from the office (operation) of its goodness.'

<sup>2</sup> The comparative of 'hastely' ; *i.e.*, 'more hastily.'

<sup>3</sup> Sinews.

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'brawn,' calf.

<sup>5</sup> Error for he[le]t, 'healeth.'

<sup>6</sup> *I.e.*, 'distilling' ; but *here* 'instilling' ; any wounde due to instilling poison.

<sup>7</sup> Beareth, *i.e.*, carries.

<sup>8</sup> [-us, Sth. dialect.]

<sup>9</sup> Heleuer or 'helener' : I do not know it.

<sup>10</sup> Plug.

<sup>11</sup> But.

<sup>12</sup> Past part., 'much swollen



þe wyȝt of two and halpeny worþ of murre and an vnce of  
 verdegrece and an vnce and þe worþ two and an halpeny  
 bedelium and an vnce worþe two and an halpeny worþ of  
 franke ensense and an vnce and þe wyȝt of a peny of poponak and  
 and a[n] vnce of astrologi[a]<sup>1</sup> þe longe and an vnce of oyle of 5  
 olyf and a pond and an half of gommes þat mosten ben y-brayed  
 smal be fryed in þe oyle and y-sode vp-on softe fuyre and þe fym<sup>2</sup>  
 of þe cocom<sup>3</sup> schal be cast in frank-ensens murre and bedilium  
 and by schullen<sup>2</sup> [?] seþe to-gedre tille þay be comyn blak ; and  
 þanne kepe hit tylle men haue nede and hit ys noȝt ȝit for y 10  
 spake of an vnce of astrologi hit schal be þe route and noȝt  
 þe grace, wiche route schal be [drowyd wel a-ren<sup>4</sup> þe sonne  
 and stillelych y-poudred ; and so y-do to þe tretys and wiþ þys  
 emplastere myȝt þou hele sounne and wel a sore þat ys y-clepyd  
 mormal<sup>5</sup> þat ys in þe legge or in þe longe.<sup>6</sup> 15

**P. 191. For woundus in þe heuyd or in any ouper stede of a  
 man þat hit festur.**—Furst make an yryng<sup>7</sup> of pigle, sanygle,  
 herbe roberd, an vnce of þe crop of þe rede netil and the crop of  
 þe rede brere, tansy, route of maþer, epantoris, burnet, crispinal,  
 of eche y-lyche moche, bote of madir as moche as of alle þouper 20  
 and ȝif þou der noȝt a-serche þe wonde take þe rede coulwort

<sup>1</sup> 'a' omitted.<sup>2</sup> Doubtful words.<sup>3</sup> Cucumber.<sup>4</sup> Meant for 'ayen,' against, or over against—dried well opposite (in) the sun.<sup>5</sup> "A cook . . that on his schyne a mormal haddë he." (Chaucer, *Prologue*, 386.)<sup>6</sup> 'Loin.'<sup>7</sup> Sense doubtful.



tansi, hemp, hors-mynte, crop of þe rede netil, þe crop of þe rede  
 brere as moche of madir as of alle þat ouþer; stampe hym to-gedre  
 and make of hem round ballys as hit were a note and let hym  
 drynke hym or ete hem or d[r]ynke þe ius with stale ale; and 3if  
 5 hit come out at þe wounde hit ys sygne of lif; and he caste out  
 of hys mouþe hit is sygne of deþ; and 3if hyt comyt out at þe  
 wounde and saue þe brokyn quatliche<sup>1</sup> hit [loke þat]<sup>2</sup> þou  
 touche noȝt þe tay<sup>3</sup> of þe brayn; and 3if hit blede faste  
 wyepe hit with a lynne clout and þenne take a lynne clout  
 10 þat ys werid<sup>4</sup> and softe ley on þe wounde and whete-mele  
 þat ys wel y-boutyd, and strowe vppon þe clout fayre and  
 sotele; and þenne let a womman þat fedyþ a knaue child 3if hit  
 be a man lete his heite melke þer-on on þe flour and after ley  
 an ouþer cloþ þer-vpon and flour and melle<sup>5</sup> þer-vpon with-oute  
 15 by-fore þe wounde by-hynde þe flech and hele hys heuyd soft-ly  
 and 3if þou se þer abou[e] as hit were a borbel<sup>6</sup> þat stondiþ on þe  
 water whanne hit ys y-remeuyd þanne ys signe of deþ; and 3if  
 þou se by-fore hys teyþ as hit were a blod spume web þat ys  
 tokenyng þat þe veyne of his arme ys brokyn and þat ys signe

<sup>1</sup> This must be all wrong: there is no syntax. Probably something is omitted. Quatliche may be for 'quaintliche,' i.e., curiously, carefully, neatly.

<sup>2</sup> Probably omitted.

<sup>3</sup> For 'taye'; Fr., 'taie'; Lat. *theca*; envelope or covering of the brain.

<sup>4</sup> Lit. 'wear-ed.' The verb 'to wear' once made the past tense and p.p. 'weared'; worn, soft with use.

<sup>5</sup> Meal.

<sup>6</sup> Bubble.



of hastely dep; and 3ef þer be non of þese sygnes 3ef hym eche  
 day ones at morwe and ones at eue þys drynke to make þe  
 brokyn bones come out; and clense þe rewme of þe bran of þe  
 bloud þat helyþ þe webbe; and 3ef þyn heuyd be brokyn to-fore  
 þanne þat man by-houuyþ do þer-on maser<sup>1</sup> lete hym remuy<sup>2</sup> 5  
 wel þe broken of þe wounde as he by-fore sayd and set þer-in  
 maser with þys oynement. Take piliole-rial,<sup>3</sup> bonwort, piliole  
 montayne, ambros[ie], rybbe grace, bugle, ceat[er]<sup>4</sup> and cereat,<sup>5</sup>  
 and selidonie, crepoly, red netele, leke, ache, weybrede, tansy  
 morel, matfelon, bytayne, of eche y-liche moche, stampe hem 10  
 to-gedre with suynes grece and a litel hony and virgine wex  
 and rosyn; and whanne al þese ben stampe put hym in-to a pot  
 and put þer-to white wyn and let hym stonde so al nyȝt and  
 a-morwe seþ hym ouer þe fuyre; and whenne hit ys wel sodyn  
 wryng þorwe a clout whyle þat hit ys hot and a-noynte þy sor 15  
 þer-wip and hit schal be hole.

**P. 192.** For to make an oynement þat hatte<sup>6</sup> popilion.—Gedre  
 leuys of pypelere, sinchon and rebgrese<sup>7</sup> and plantayne and herbe  
 penigres, morel, bope more and lasse brok-leuys, grynd-[s]wolie<sup>8</sup>  
 smale-ache and whit papy and ouper herbys þat beþ cold, stampe 20

<sup>1</sup> A bowl; 'put a bowl on his head'?

<sup>2</sup> Remuy; 'remue,' remove, with the southern suffix -y of the infinitive. But *remeuy* would be far better. It means—'Let him remove well the broken' (part), &c.

<sup>3</sup> Penny-royal.

<sup>4</sup> and <sup>5</sup> Undeterminable plants.

<sup>6</sup> Is called or named.

<sup>7</sup> Ribgrass; 'grass' is often spelt 'gres.'

<sup>8</sup> Error for grond[s]welie; groundsel.



with schepis talu; and suynes grece and boter, and let hym stonde so foure dayes or 5 ; and þenne take þe ius of reb-gras and more[1 ?] and do þer-to þe herbys and seþ hym wel to-gedre and do þer-to botur ; and whanne þys haþ longe y-soden clense hyt 5 þorwe a clout into a vesel and let kele<sup>1</sup> hit and clense hit eftesoune<sup>2</sup> and kepe hit for hit ys goud for al maner sore.

For to make greyne-tret<sup>3</sup> þat ys y-callyd *gratia dei*.—Take pigle, bugle, sanigle, dytayne, scabiose, rewe-wort, siner-were,<sup>4</sup> morsus deaboli, and an herbe þat y-clipyd *gratia dei*, cixi,<sup>5</sup> 10 ribgres, petyngale, herbe water,<sup>6</sup> crousop, brombugle egremoyne, pympernele violet empatorie, herbe wort, angus<sup>7</sup> castus and ouper herbys þat beþ sanatyf, as many as þou wolt ; þe most of sanigle, pympernele and bron buygle and of al þat of eche on liche moche. Wasche þes herbys and stampe with schepis talu; and suynes 15 grece and botur and let hym stonde in þys maner 8 dayes or more 3if þou wolt, þanne take schepis talu; and suynes grece and mult hym and gadre vp þe crokys<sup>8</sup> þe for-sayye grose<sup>9</sup> and herbys in-to a pot of erþe ; 3if þou wolt put boter þer-to ; set þe pot ouer þe fuyre and let hym seþ wel to-gedre long tyme to þe grece and 20 whenne þe herbys beþ wel soden to-gedre take a clene bason and ley þer-on a clene cloþ and purfyze<sup>10</sup> þoru; þe cloþ in-to þe basyn

<sup>1</sup> Cool.<sup>2</sup> Eft-soon, again.<sup>3</sup> I.e., grain-salve.<sup>4</sup> For 'sinewey'; mustard seed.<sup>5</sup> Cixi, kixi or kex ; hemlock.<sup>6</sup> Walter.<sup>7</sup> For 'agnus.'<sup>8</sup> Vp þe crokys ; obscure ; may be 'upon the crocks,' or pot-sherds ?<sup>9</sup> Error for for-sayde grese, 'aforesaid grasses.'<sup>10</sup> Purify.



and let hit stonde tille hit be cold ; take þenne and gadre vp þe  
 oynement and put hit in-to þe pot a-zen and mult hit and ȝef hit  
 be to þykke put þer-to more boter and clense hit a-zen þorw þe  
 cloþ as þou dost by-fore and wenne hit ys cold put hit in a vessel :  
 þys oynement ys good for alle maner sorys, and kepe þat water 5  
 þat ys in þe oynement in þe botme of þe basun, þat ys goud to  
 wasche with þe wounde and euery sor whanne þou wolt.

**P. 193.** Ȝyf þou wolt make tret of pris of 8 pond *proporcion*  
 þese þynges ; take a pound and an half of schepis grece and take a  
 pound of suynes grece and suet of a dere ȝif þou haue þat, mult 10  
 hit to-gedre and gadre vp þe crokys for þe clene grece and take  
 an vnce of alibanne and as moche of verdegrece or more and  
 stampe hym to-gedre and put to þe grace, þenne take 2 pound of  
 rosyn an[d] stampe and put þer-to a quartron or more of payn<sup>1</sup>  
 and an vnce of turmentyne and a quartron of med-way and a 15  
 quartron of piche and a lytel mastyk ; meng þese to-gedre wel  
 and take þenne a pound of þe forsayd oynement and put þer-to  
 more, and ȝif þou haue hit ryȝt sanatyf and put to more, and ȝif  
 þou wilt haue drawyng moche put þer-to more of gomes and  
 stampe al þese to-gedres wel and clense þorw a clout in-to a 20  
 vessel of þat brede þat þou wilt haue þy cake and put in water  
 by-fore þat hit cleue noȝt to and whenne hit ys cold sauy<sup>2</sup> wel  
 þat ys goud en-tret<sup>3</sup> and in þys maner schalt þou make all  
 maner grene selue.

<sup>1</sup> Bread ; Fr., 'pain.'

<sup>2</sup> Sth. form of 'save,' keep.

<sup>3</sup> Same as 'tret ;' i.e., 'selue,' salve.



P. 194. *Hic incipit medicina quæ vocatur saue.*<sup>1</sup>—Saue ys  
 a drynke þat wol hele al maner wounde with-oute plaistere or  
 ani ouper selue. Put wort-lef þer-to and þe saue ys mad  
 in þys maner in may for all þe 3ere most best gaderyd, anys,  
 5 þe route of maþer, mous-here, daysey3e,<sup>2</sup> þe crop of þe red  
 netel, þe crop of þe red brere, þe crop of þe rede coul,  
 crousoppe and confery, daysey3e,<sup>2</sup> osmunde, betayne, ribgras,  
 plantayne, riol, scabiose, groun-dyuy, verveyne, gratia dei,  
 morsus deaboly, violet, motfelon<sup>3</sup> primerol, ius of cowslyppe, ius  
 10 of treyfoil, euphras[ie],<sup>4</sup> medwort, spigurnel, flowers of sausekele,  
 endyue, hertis-tong, sorel, herwort, floures of wodebynde, astro-  
 logia rotunda, alleluya, melycoyte, trifoylee, croysay, carpus,  
 chekemete, rosmary, herbe water, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd,  
 smalache, camamille, tyme, persoly, borage and wermod. Take  
 15 þese and stampe hym wel with clene woter in þe proporcion of  
 hem in þys maner; take as moche of anes<sup>5</sup> as of alle þe ouper so  
 þat hit be haluyndel<sup>6</sup> and maþer be þe iii del of þat ouper most

<sup>1</sup> [In *The Knightes Tale* (Chaucer). This word occurs (*ll.* 1853-56):

“To othre woundes, and to broken armes  
 Some hadde salves, and some hadde charmes,  
 Fermacyes of herbes, and eek save  
 They dronken, for they wolde here lymes have.”

The Editor, Rev. Rd. Morris, in his Ed. says of ‘save,’ “the herb sage or *salvia*; Fr. *saulge*.” This contemporary MS., however, explains the word; ‘sage’ being always spelt ‘saugē.’]

<sup>2</sup> Repetition.

<sup>3</sup> Error for ‘matfelon.’

<sup>4</sup> Letters ‘-ie’ omitted.

<sup>5</sup> For ‘anys,’ anise.

<sup>6</sup> Half-deal, one half.



del mousere and bugle, sanygle and pigle and brombugle; of þe  
ouper eche on y-lyche moche, and whenne þes herbys ben  
y-stampid wel with boter lete hym stonde so clene þat ne best<sup>1</sup>  
may come þer-to noȝt foure days or 5, take þenne boter þat  
[was]<sup>2</sup> y-mad on may and set ouer þe fuyre and melt and seom<sup>3</sup> 5  
hit wel and loke þou haue as moche of botur and herbes; put  
þenne þyn herbes in-to þy pot and lete hit sepe so longe; take  
þenne an purfie<sup>4</sup> þorw a clene cloþ and do hit in a clene vessel  
and let hit stonde tille hit be cold; take þenne and put in-to a pot  
azen and seþ hit wel and mult hit ofte<sup>5</sup> and clense hit as þou 10  
dost by-fore, and do þis iii tyme and do hit in a vessel of erpe;  
for hit ys þe beste drynke þat ys for a wondyd man.

P. 195.—For each *contrarious*<sup>6</sup> comes non helpes þat bep  
y-founde, þer-fore ys surgerie y-ordeyneyd, and oynement with  
wham men mowe hele freche woundes hol and sound, þis ys þe 15  
resentes.<sup>7</sup>—Take a pound of pigle and anouper of sanigle and  
an-ouper of herbe Roberd and a-nouper of merche and an-ouper of  
mousere and an ouper of þe rede brere crop and an-ouper of þe  
blak-bery crop and an-ouper of tansy and an-ouper of rebwort  
and an-ouper of lyly leuys and an-ouper of orpyze and an-ouper 20  
of scabiose, of herbe water 2 pund, of pigle 2 pound, of anys 2  
pund, of whitmed floures þat ys y clepid dayseyze, a pound of

<sup>1</sup> Beast.<sup>2</sup> Word obliterated.<sup>3</sup> Skim.<sup>4</sup> Purify.<sup>5</sup> Error for 'efte'; again, a second time.<sup>6</sup> MS. is either *quarious* or '*contrarious*.'<sup>7</sup> 'Recent;' p.p. of 'recevoir;' Lat. *receptum*, receipt.



aueroyze a pound of hundestong a pound of syngrene a pond or  
 to destroyze þe hete of þe hote herbys; and þes herbes al to brese  
 in a mortar 2 pond or 3 of may's boter þat be freche with-out  
 salt, and [loke] þat hit come in no water; and do to þe erbes a  
 5 pound in a panne and do hym a goud whyle; þenne cast hym in  
 a pot and let hym ligge to-gedre 8 days or 9, and do hit azen  
 in a panne and 3ef hit a boylyng or 2 and set hit a-doun and do  
 hit wryng þorwe a clene clout and let hit stonde till hit be cold.  
 Take þat fletyþ a-boue and put hit in a vessel and take half a  
 10 pound of virgine wex smale y-broke and a quartroun of frank-  
 ensens smal y-bruysid and do hit in an erþyn panne; and þer-to a  
 sauser-ful of oyle of olif 3if þou hast a quartron of oyle dispoynid<sup>1</sup>  
 and a pound of clene code<sup>2</sup> smal y-broke and do hit al to-gedre  
 till hit be wel y-mellyd with comncole,<sup>3</sup> steryng and do þer-  
 15 Inne cockyn<sup>4</sup> of botere and of herbes and let hym wel seþe  
 to-gedre, and whanne hit ys wel-y-sode a goud whyle þenne do  
 hit a-doun of þe fuyre and let reste a goud whyle till hit be  
 clere and do hit in a box or where þou wolt, bote forst wryng  
 hym þorwe a cloþ and do hym by hym-selue; for þou schalt do  
 20 with þe frodres<sup>5</sup> as with þe clere so hyt be noȝt do away.

**P. 196.**—3if þou comist to a wounde þat ys y-smete with a  
 suerd or wher-with hit be in þe heuyd or in eny ouper stede so

<sup>1</sup> Disponed; 'disposed,' ready at hand.

<sup>2</sup> Cobblers' wax (New Eng. Dict. and Hall. Dict.).

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps, 'common coal.'

<sup>4</sup> Some measure.

<sup>5</sup> Meaning, obscure.



þat hit be noȝt for-smete<sup>1</sup> and þe beȝeng<sup>2</sup> have a-redy a pound  
 of veltifronde<sup>3</sup> and insens y-gronde and do hit to-gedre as moche  
 of on as of þat ouȝer and cast hit in þe wounde and do þer-on  
 cloutys of lynne cloþ and stampe hit wel and bynd hit so faste  
 and let hit be so y-bounde and haue þou for-loren<sup>4</sup> hit. . . . . 5  
 with wham þryng<sup>5</sup> stanche bloud in þe wounde þou schal noȝt  
 remue hit in 3 days, bote at þe ende of þe þrydde day do hit  
 away fayre þat þe wonde blede noȝt; and þenne take þe gleyr of  
 an ey and sueng hit wel and take flex and wet hit wel þer-Inne  
 2 or 3 [tymes]<sup>6</sup> and ley hit in þe wounde tille hit be wel clene; 10  
 and þenne hele hym fayre and clene with oyne[me]nt sanatyf; and  
 ȝif þe wonde be old and þanne ful of bloud wache ofte with wyn  
 and ley þer-to a plaster of gleyre and of flex tille hit be clene,  
 and þanne hit ys ned to make þe wounde blede a lytel and  
 þenne nouȝt to moche and hele hyre as hit ys by-fore sayde; and 15  
 ȝef þe wonde be dep y-smete with stykyng with knyf oȝer of suerd  
 make a tent large of fat bacon and wynd hyre al a-boute with a  
 smal flexin clout and put to þe ground of þe wounde, and let lygge  
 3 dayes and at þe [þ]rydde day drawe hit out and put in a tent

<sup>1</sup> 'Forsmitten,' cut to pieces.

<sup>2</sup> Answers to A.S. *bigenga*, an 'indweller,' i.e., the man who lives in the house, the master of the house—'if he has it ready.'

<sup>3</sup> Uncertain; perhaps *velti-fronde* = 'felty-fronde'; a plant with a felt-like leaf, felt-wort, i.e., *verbascum*, mullein.

<sup>4</sup> Lost; 'if you have lost' (the stuff): the omitted words may be 'do þeron a clout.'

<sup>5</sup> With wham þryng; with which press hard to stanch the blood in the wound, &c.

<sup>6</sup> 'Tymes' should be supplied.



of driȝe cloþ and kepe as freche as þou myȝt, and do afterward  
 in-to þe wounde a tent and smere hit with hony in þe somerys  
 day an twyes,<sup>1</sup> and in þe wynter day bote ones; whenne þou  
 choygist<sup>2</sup> þy tent clense wel þe wounde and dryȝe hyre wel  
 5 with a dryȝe tent; whanne þou sixt<sup>3</sup> þat hit by-gynnyþ to hele  
 with-draw þy tent fro day to day tille hit be ful hol and ȝif hit  
 hele suyþe<sup>4</sup> ȝif þou [woldest] do hit of þe sursemure<sup>5</sup> put þer-  
 Inne a tent of *gratia dei* oþer an ouþer playster y-made of merche  
 and of hony and of gleyre as hit ys by-fore sayd, for hony  
 10 purgit and openit eche wounde whenne þou seist hym close þe  
 woud with selue; and ȝif þy wounde be þoruȝ þy legge or arme or  
 schuldure þou most have 2 tentys of bacun and put on ayþer  
 syde of þe wounde, and ȝif þe wonde be in ayþer syde y-lyche him  
 and þe sydys a-cordant þan schalt þou furst hele þe myddel and  
 15 þe wounde so out-ward and on ayþer side for to hele also; bote  
 ȝif þe side of þe wounde be heȝere<sup>6</sup> þan þe ouþer he schal furst  
 hele hit se<sup>7</sup> þat þe quiter<sup>8</sup> may renne out at þe lowere syde; and  
 so he helyþ ot-ward as hit ys byfore sayd; ȝif þou comyst to a  
 wounde þat ys in þe heuyd and hit be large and þe flex be  
 20 hanggyng down-ward and þe here be long ouer þe nose, a-non as  
 þou mayst take a nelde and a selkyn þrede and take þe here to-

<sup>1</sup> 'A twice'; on two occasions.<sup>2</sup> Error for 'cheyngist,' changest.<sup>3</sup> Seest.<sup>4</sup> Quickly, too soon.<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, 'if thou wouldest prevent it from *sursanure*,' healing outwardly only': from *super* and *sanare* (*supersanatura*). ['m' for 'n' in MS.]<sup>6</sup> Higher.<sup>7</sup> Read so.<sup>8</sup> Pus.



gedre fro þe bon doun-ward, so þat þer be space of fyngere-brede by-twyne; and þat at þe nyþer ende a large hol for to pute in a tent, al-so eche stede of þe body þer þe wounde be and he be brod þou hyre most sue and take with knottys as hit ys by-fore sayd.<sup>1</sup>

5

P. 197. Ȝef a man be smete vpon þe houyd<sup>2</sup> or in any ouþer stede, and þer ryse a boche so hit be nouȝt to-broke.—Take mogwed and rewe and camamille and comyn, and stampe hem to-gedre in a mortar and fryȝe hym to-gedre with freche boter or in oyle; and ley al þer-to þe boche and ȝef hit seþ wel, ȝef<sup>10</sup> hym to drynke; and [hit] will hekyn,<sup>3</sup> take þe rote of holy-hocke and of comyn hokes<sup>4</sup> and grondeswely and bray hym in a mortar and fry hem to-gedre in old suynes grece and ley þer-to ofte tylle hit be tyme to breke; and ȝif hit wol noȝt breke take a lonset<sup>5</sup> and vndo hit and whenne þe quiter ys oute take þe rote<sup>15</sup> of holy-hocke and seþe hit in water, and take lynne-sed and do hit in a boket and seþ þer-with; and wanne þay be wel y-sode put ayþer by hem-selue and þenne put hem to-gedre and ley to þe wounde and hit schal clense hit wel and afterward hele with goud selue: on þys manere þou myȝt hele al manere of postom<sup>20</sup> þat wexit<sup>6</sup> out of a mannus body.

<sup>1</sup> 'Sue,' sew; 'knottys,' knots.

<sup>2</sup> Error for 'heuyd,' head.

<sup>3</sup> '[Hit] will hekyn,' if it will increase; hekyn = eken, 'grow larger.'

<sup>4</sup> Common hocks, i.e., mallows.

<sup>5</sup> Lancet.

<sup>6</sup> Wexith, 'waxes' or 'grows.'



P. 198. Ȝif þou wolt hele frech wondes wel and clene yringes of ballis.—Take a pound of pigle and a *quartron* of sanigle, and hal[f]<sup>1</sup> a pound of pygle and a *quarteron* of *turmentyn* and half a pound of anys and a *quarteron* of *mous-here* and a *quateron* of  
 5 *godus ledre*<sup>2</sup> and a *quateron* of *henbeyn* and an-ouper of endyue and a *quarteron* of wyld sauge half a pound of bane-wort, a pound of herbe water half a pound of herbe roberd and a *quarteron* of herbe Ion and a-nouper of egrimoyne an-ouper of violet an-ouper of strouberys half a pound of rybwort half a  
 10 pound of weibrede a *quarteron* of white med-floures and an-ouper of briswort<sup>3</sup> a pound of spigurnel, half a pound of bytayne a *quarteron* of henpe<sup>4</sup> a *quarteron* of þe rede brere crop and a *quarteron* of red fenel and an-ouper of red kockel and an-ouper of veru[eyn]e<sup>5</sup> and an-ouper of herbe croyse<sup>6</sup> and an-ouper of  
 15 burnet and an-ouper of schabiose. Schrede al þese herbes to-gedre and grind hym wel in a mortere as verge<sup>7</sup> sauce and take of maper þe white<sup>8</sup> of all ouper herbes and grind wel and let hym wel rote<sup>9</sup> to-gedres 5 dayes and 5 nyȝt and seþe hym wel and make of hym smale ballis as grete as a walische-note<sup>10</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> Error for 'half.'

<sup>2</sup> God's ladder; i.e., Jacob's ladder, a name for *Polemonium* and four other plants.

<sup>3</sup> I.e., 'Bruisewort.'

<sup>4</sup> Old form of 'hemp.'

<sup>5</sup> 'Eyn' apparently omitted in MS.

<sup>6</sup> [Croysay; 'crosswort' ?]

<sup>7</sup> The name of a sauce mentioned in the XV Century Cookery-book. It is not explained; perhaps the same as verjuice sauce ['verge' is green,' Hall. Dict.].

<sup>8</sup> Error for 'wiȝt,' weight.

<sup>9</sup> Rot, ferment.

<sup>10</sup> Walnut.



drieȝe hym in þe sonne and kepe hym wel þat þer come no reyn  
 þer-to ; and ho þat hap a gret wounde distempere a bal þer-of in a  
 quart wyn or ale, and let hym drynke eche day furst and last  
 a lite quantite ; and wasche þe wounde with wyn or with þe ius  
 of auense [and] with non ouper oynement ; and þus þou myȝt hele 5  
 sauely<sup>1</sup> eche wounde and neuer schal hit festery saue þou moust  
 do þer-Inne sandefer for to frete a-wey þe dyde fleche.

**P. 199. An oynement gud y-preuyd to close euery wounde of  
 dyde fleche and corrupcion.**—Take an half pund of hony dis-  
 poynd and a quarteron of verdegrice wol<sup>2</sup> y-gronde in a gret 10  
 saucer ful of vynegre ; and do hit al to-gedre and do hit boyle  
 longe tille hit be-come red, and al-gate stere wel with a pot-styke<sup>3</sup>  
 and be wel war hit wole haue meny maner colourys or hit be red,  
 þenne take hyt vp and put in a box.

**For to make an oynement þat hat dialtes,<sup>4</sup> þat ys goud for alle 15  
 maner goutes.**—Take brockys<sup>5</sup> grece and cattys grece, harys  
 grece suynes grece of a sowe dogges grece and capones grece suet  
 of a dere schepis taluȝ and of eche y-liche, multe hym in a panne ;  
 after take þe ius of nibherbe<sup>6</sup> and morel, bys-maluen and confery

<sup>1</sup> Safely.<sup>2</sup> For 'wel,' i.e. well.<sup>3</sup> Pot-stick, ladle.

<sup>4</sup> 'Dialtes,' an old French form of *dialthæa*, a remedy made of marsh-  
 mallow and other things. It is compounded of Gr. *δια* and Lat. *althæa*.  
 For names of remedies beginning with *dia-*, see *Dia-* in New Eng. Dict.;  
 esp. p. 303, where *dialthæa* is mentioned.

<sup>5</sup> Badger's.<sup>6</sup> Nib, nip, nep, i.e., *nepeta*.



and day-seyze and rewe and plantayne and maydes<sup>1</sup> and heyryf  
and motfelon and dragance and ache y-lyche mochel ius; and  
fryze þat in a panne with fer<sup>2</sup> and grece and kepe hit wel;  
for hit ys þe best oynement for þe goute þat ys.

5 P. 200. Here techip Galian<sup>3</sup> þe goud leche, of mete and of  
drynke and tyme of bledyng to vyse,<sup>4</sup> et cetera.

*In þe monþe of geniuer* vastyng whyte wyn hit ys goud to  
drynke and bloud-letyng for-bere þorwe alle þyng; for .7. dayes  
þer beþ of grete perile þer-Inne þe fuste day and þe .2. day and þe  
10 verþe<sup>5</sup> day and þe vifþe day and þe .7. day and þe xvi day, and  
þe xix. day.

*In the monþe of Feuerel* potage of hockys ne ete þou nouȝt  
for þenne hy beþ<sup>6</sup> venym and lete þe blede of þe veyne of þy  
pombe vp-on þyn hond-wryst; iii dayes of perile þer beþ þe .7. dayes  
15 and þe .xvi. day and þe .xviii day hote metes vse.

*In þe munþe of marche* figes and resones and ouþer suete metys  
vse, blodletyng vse þou noȝt, and þe xvii day lete þe bloud in þe  
ryȝt arme for eche maner feuer; of all þat ȝere 5 dayze þer be  
perellys þe .x. and þe .xii. day þe xvi day and þe .xviii. day.

20 *In the monþ of Aueryl* þe .x. day ys to be lete bloud and þe  
3. day; .2. dayes þer beþ of perellis þe .vi. day and þe .xi. day.

*In þe monþ of may* evelyche ete and hote mete and drynke

<sup>1</sup> For maithes, &c., *Anthemis Cotula*.

<sup>2</sup> Kentish for 'fire.'

<sup>3</sup> Galen.

<sup>4</sup> For 'uise,' i.e., use.

<sup>5</sup> Fourth.

<sup>6</sup> Hy beþ; pure southern dialect for 'they be.'



vse, þe heuyd of no best ete ; .4. days þer beþ of grete peril þe .vii. and þe .xv. and þe .xvi. day and þe .xx. and let þe bloud þe .v. day or þe .4. day in þe ende of may on whap-er arme þou euer wolt and hit wol helpe þe for eche euel.

*In þe monþ of Iune* drynke eche day a dische-ful of cold water 5  
fastyng ale and mete in mesure drynke and ete sauge and letuse for grete nede bloud þou noȝt lete ; at þe .7. day ys of grete perile bloud for to lete.

*In þe monþe of Iuly* hold þe fro lecherye for þanne þe braynes gaderit vmoris, bloud ne lete þou noȝt ; .2. days þer beþ of peril 10  
þe .xv. day and þe .xix. day.

*In þe monþ of haruyst* wortis of hockys and of coules ne ete þou noȝt ne ete no hote mete ne drynke no kold drynke and bloud ne lete þou nouȝt ; .2. dayes þer beþ of peril þe .xix. day and þe .xx. day. 15

**P. 201.** *In the monþ of Septembre* al þe fruite þat ys rype ys goud to ete bloud ys goud to be leten, for þenne lete hym bloud þe .xvii. day of septembre, of þe dropesy ne of þe palsy ne of þe frenesi ne of goute ne of fallyng euel of alle þese þou schalt haue no doute. 20

*In þe monþ of Octobre* most þat ys newe wyn ys gud to vse and bloud for nede þou myȝt lete ; ac a day þer ys of gret peril þat ys þe .vi. day.

*In þe monþ of Nouembre* loke þat þou ne come in no baþ for



þenne ys þe bloud y-gaderyd; goud ys þe heued-veyne for to a-vente<sup>1</sup> a litel, garsen,<sup>2</sup> and ventosyng<sup>3</sup> for to sitte;<sup>4</sup> for þenne beþ alle vmores prest; and dayes of peril þer beþ, þe .xv. day and þe .xix. day.

5 *In þe monþ of decembre*, hot mete hete, and bloud þou myȝt for nede lete, and coulwort for-bere; and who-so seche<sup>5</sup> lif-lod halt of hys help he may be wel þe sicurrure,<sup>6</sup> as dayes þer beþ of peril, þe .xv. day and þe .xviii. day in þe monþ; et cetera.

Goud entret for to sery<sup>7</sup> leperes for broken lemes and for 10 brusyng and for woundes and for ouper sores.—Take schepis talwȝ and suenys grece and mult hym boþe a lite quantite, þenne take rosin y-grounde and put þer-to, and myd<sup>8</sup> wex; stampe comyn and put þer-to, and a porcion of liche-bane<sup>9</sup> and a litel mastik and piche and mese to-gedres; take þenne a gret 15 quantite of safron and egge þowys<sup>10</sup> y-grounde to-gedre and let keyle wel and putte hit to-gedre and vse hit vp-on leperes as þou wolt.

<sup>1</sup> 'To cup,' to let out.

<sup>2</sup> The old spelling of the word now spelt 'gash'; meaning 'to cut with a lancet.'

<sup>3</sup> The operation of cupping (Chaucer).

<sup>4</sup> to endure, or undergo (apparently).

<sup>5</sup> 'Such'; i.e., whoever holds such a life-leading, or so lives.

<sup>6</sup> 'Sicur,' i.e., secure; 'sicur-er,' more secure.

<sup>7</sup> 'Sery' is infinitive mood. It may very well be that of the verb 'to cere,' i.e., to wax, to smear with wax; hence to render water-proof or non-porous. See 'Cere' in the New Eng. Dict.

<sup>8</sup> 'Myd'; A.S. 'mid'; Germ. 'mit'; together with.

<sup>9</sup> Nutmeg.

<sup>10</sup> Perhaps, 'yolks.'



For to make vnguentum geneste.—Gadre floures of brom and of wede-wixin<sup>1</sup> and stamp hem with botur and let hym stonde al nyȝt and no more; and a-morwe mult hym in a panne, and poure hit. þis oynement ys goud for alle could goutes and oþer cold euellys, and slepyng of heuyd<sup>2</sup> þerfor.

5

P. 202. For to hele broken legges or broken armes or any ouþer bon.—Take furst wenne þou comyst þer-to, and make a croys þer-on In nomine patris; and take þenne a plaster of whete-floure and whit of an ey, oþer þe floure of cockel or þe sed of woud-wex;<sup>3</sup> make þe playstre ryȝt þycke and ley hit in a clene 10 doubel lynne clout; take þenne and ley the plaster vp-on an euyñ bord,<sup>4</sup> and ley þe broken leg þer-on, and sette hit euene as þou sette myȝt hit schal stonde; lappe þe playster a-boute and knytte a-boute and gif hym to drynke þe ius of knytte-wort twyes, and no more; for at þe þrydde tyme hit vn-k[n]yttyþ;<sup>5</sup> bote ȝef hym 15 to drynke eche day of ix dayes þe ius of comferie, of dayseye and of osmund, with stale ale; kyt<sup>6</sup> hit and let þe for-sayd ly þer-to x. dayes; and at þe laste, whenne þou schalt take hit a-way, do þus; take horshouue, red fenel, hundestong, walle-wort, peritorie, and seþe hym and do hit to þe spewing; and ley 20 þe lynne þer-Inne, loklinge for þe plaister ys ful euel to gete away. Whenne hit ys away, make a plaster of broke-longke<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Genista tinctoria*, Dyer's Green-weed, or Wood-waxen.

<sup>2</sup> Sleepiness in the head.

<sup>3</sup> *Genista tinctoria*.

<sup>4</sup> An even board.

<sup>5</sup> 'n' omitted; unknits, comes loose.

<sup>6</sup> Cut.

<sup>7</sup> Brooklime.



and chyke-mete by for-sayd; and ley þer-to .5. dayes or .6. oþer cleche<sup>1</sup> hit and let eche ly a-way al a nyȝt and al a day and al-way spilke<sup>2</sup> hit wel, after layseres,<sup>3</sup> to þe ledres,<sup>4</sup> tille hit be hol and a-noynt al-way with goud wyn; emtem<sup>5</sup> and kepe hym fro  
 5 contrarious metes and drynkes, tille he be hol, and lete hym al a-way bere a balle of herbes or sumwhat ellys in hys hond, ȝif þe arme be to-broke.

For crokyng<sup>6</sup> of fyngres. [Receipt omitted.]

P. 204. For to make man or womman slepe iii dayes.—Take  
 10 þe galle of an hare and ȝif hit in his potage; and he schal noȝt a-wake, tille hys face be wache with venegre.

P. 205. For to make tret.—Take virgine wex and schepes taluȝ, plantayne, rewe, fenel, merche and oryuale;<sup>7</sup> and sepe togedre and st[r]eyne þorwe a lynne cloþ and kepe.

15 For þe cardiacle.<sup>8</sup>—Take gallynggale, gyngueur and licoris, with fynel; seþ and make to poudre, and drynke with stale ale.

<sup>1</sup> Properly, 'seize.'

<sup>2</sup> A 'spelke' is a splint for broken bones; but it is here a verb, and the splints are called <sup>4</sup> *ledres*, i.e., 'ladders.' The sense seems to be—'and always fasten it in splints well, according to your <sup>3</sup> leisure,' viz., tight up to the splints, &c.; but it is obscure.

<sup>5</sup> Apparently an error for 'entem,' entame, subdue, keep low (Shakespeare); A.S. 'temian,' to tame.

<sup>6</sup> 'Croking,' crooking; i.e., 'to prevent his fingers getting bent.'

<sup>7</sup> Oryuale = 'orual,' orpine, *Sedum Telephium*.

<sup>8</sup> Spasm of the heart (Chaucer).



For colnysse of mannys stomake, and goud for þe herte leues.<sup>1</sup>—Take gallyngale, gyngauer, clous, sugour<sup>2</sup> oþer licores and rewe y-drowyd<sup>3</sup> and fynel-sed ; and make poudre þer-of and drynke hit erlyche and late.

**P. 206. For a man þat his breþ stynkyþ.**—Take blac myntes 5 and þe ius of rewe and do on hys nostrellis.

**Pro genubus inflatus.**<sup>4</sup>—Take ote-mele and melke and do hit in a pot, and let boyle tille hit be þycke as pap ; and þenne ley hit vp-on a þynne cloþ and make a playster þer-of, and ley hit al hote to þe sore. 10

**Alia.**—Take bran and þe taylis of gerloc and do þer-to red wyn, and put hit in a newe erþyn pot þer wos neuer y-vsýd ; and let boyle a boylyng, and þenne take hit ouer þe fuyre, and make a playster þer-of and ley hit al hot to þy sore as hot as þou myzt soffre. 15

**Alia.**—Take schepis taluþ and brocklemok<sup>5</sup> and vreyne ; and let seþe to-gedre and do hit to þy sore, al hote.

**P. 207. Ad collum scabiosum.**—Take egrimoyne and meng þat herbe with boter, and a[n]vnte þy pol þer-with.

**Who-so spekiþ in hys slepe.**—Take auereyne and tempere hit 20 with wyn, and 3if hym to drynke hit whenne he goþ to bedde.

<sup>1</sup> 'Heart-leaves'; lobes of the heart (I think).

<sup>2</sup> Or 'sugure,' sugar.

<sup>3</sup> Dried.

<sup>4</sup> [For inflatis ; we have *us* for *is* elsewhere.]

<sup>5</sup> For 'brokelemke'; Brooklime, *Veronica Beccabunga*.



**Who-so may nouȝt wel delyuer hys mete.**—Nym centorie and seþ hit wel in water and drynke hit lewe .3. dayes; hit ys wonderlyche goud to þy breþ and to þy stomake.

**Who-so haþ þe ȝoxyng.**<sup>1</sup>—Nyme sauge and stampe hit with  
5 eysel; and drinke hit or sualwe<sup>2</sup> hit and hit schal gon a-way.

**Item.**—Take boþe þyn hondys and hold hym in hot water or the wrestes, and hit schal do þe goud.

**Item.**—Sey kyrielesen,<sup>3</sup> and hold þyn hondys vpward vp-on þy þrote, and hold in þy breþ as longe as þou myȝt, and soþe þre  
10 sopis of eysel, and hit schal gon a-way.

**For þe perliouȝ**<sup>4</sup> **hos.**<sup>5</sup>—Nyme sauge and rewe and comyn and pepur and seþ hit to-gedre and ete þer-of a sponne-ful at morwe and at euen an-ouþer.

**Who-so hat wryngyng in hys wombe.**—Nyme rewe and stampe  
15 hit wiþ stale ale or with water, and drynke hit; and hit schal do þe goud.

**Item.**—Nyme .12. leuys of rewe and .9. cornes of pipur and al-so moche sed of tylle as þou myȝt nyme with þy .3. vyngres; and stampe hit and temper hit with hot water and drynke hit.

<sup>1</sup> Better spelling 'ȝexyng,' hiccough.

<sup>2</sup> Swallow.

<sup>3</sup> Kyrie eleison, Grk., 'Lord, have mercy on us.'

<sup>4</sup> For 'perilous'—note by a later hand in MS., "For þe perilus cowȝe;" whooping cough?

<sup>5</sup> Error for 'host,' cough: prov. English 'hoast.'



**P. 208. Item.**—Nyme nepte and stampe hit *with* hot wyn and drynke hit; and hit schal caste out þe wormes.

**An oynement to do a-way here.**—Nyme ben-strawe askes and make scherp<sup>1</sup> leyze<sup>2</sup> þer-of, and take lym-stones and sleke hym þer-in, and take poudre of saundefere and þe leyze and þe lym- 5 stones, and seþ hym to-gedre wel, and take a feþer and put þer-in and hit schal strippe,<sup>3</sup> 3if hit is y-now; þenne take hit and a-[n]vnte þer þe here growip.<sup>4</sup>

**P. 209. For þe fallyng euel.**—Take a 3ong vrchym<sup>5</sup> and roste him to poudre; and of þe doust put on þy mete; and drynke þe 10 melke of a womman þat hap þe forst chyld.

[**For white tep.**]<sup>6</sup>—Nym the stelkys of myntyn and whit salt and grynd hit in a brasyn mortere and rubbe þy tep þer-with .3. tymes, and þey schul ben white.

[**For þe schabbes.**]<sup>6</sup>—Nyme þe route of a netyl and poune hit 15 and wryng out þe ius; and rubbe þer-with þy necke, and þe schabbes schal gon a-way.

**P. 210. Here bep þe vertues of bytayne.**—A man þat hap þe stone; 3if hym þe ius of bytayne to drynke, and he schal breke þe stone and make hym to pisse; and hit ys goud for hym þat 20

<sup>1</sup> Sharp.

<sup>2</sup> Lye (alkali).

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, 'The feather shall be stripped.'

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, 'anoint where the hair groweth.'

<sup>5</sup> Error for 'vrchyn' (hedgehog).

<sup>6</sup> Heading omitted in MS.



castyþ bloud out at hys mouþe : bytayne y-sode with hony ys goud for þe dropesye.

A plaistere of hony ys goud for þe smytyng of a manys ere ; þe ius of bytayne y-mellyd with water I-held in a manys ere com-  
 5 fortyþ þe hyryng ; þe poudre of bitoyne ys goud for þe bloudy menson,<sup>1</sup> and for cou3, and for þe stomake ; þe leuys of bytoyne y-grounde smal ys goud for þe suellyng ey3en;<sup>2</sup> and ho-so<sup>3</sup> drynkyþ þe ius of byteyne, hit ys goud for ey3en þat bep wosyng<sup>4</sup> and wateryng of humores.

10 Nyme the ius of bytoyne, .5. penywy3t, and .2. and an halpeny-wy3t of the ius of rewe, and drynke hit with lewe water ; and þat ys goud for the feuerys cotidian ; and nyme .5. peny-wy3t of þe ius of bytoyne, and melle hit with water, and drynke hit for akyng of þe wombe ; and melle hit with hony  
 15 and drynke hit for the cou3, and hit makyth no3t wombed ;<sup>5</sup> and ete bytoyne and venym schal no3t greue þe ; and who-so makyþ a serkyl of bytayne and leyþ an addre amydd þe sercle þe addre schal no3t passe þe sercle. Who-so beryþ<sup>6</sup> bytoyne, þe palsy schal nou3t come at hym ; 3if þou ete bytayne fastyng þou schal  
 20 no3t be a-venemyd þat day ; þou schalt no3t be dronke þat day ; þou schalt haue nou3t þe palsy.

A charme to stanche bloud.—Furst þou moust wyte þe mannys or þe wommanys name, and þenne go to cherche and

<sup>1</sup> Flux.

<sup>2</sup> Swollen eyes.

<sup>3</sup> Whosoever.

<sup>4</sup> Oozing.

<sup>5</sup> 'Makes not bellied,' i.e., does not make a big belly.

<sup>6</sup> Bears, carries about.



say þis charme, for no bonte:<sup>1</sup> man oþer womman þat oure lord ihu<sup>2</sup> crist wos don on þe cros, þenne cam longes<sup>3</sup> þyder<sup>4</sup> and stonge hym with hys spere in þe side; bloud and water com out at þe wounde; he wypyd hys eyzen<sup>5</sup> and sey a-non;<sup>6</sup> þorw þe holy vertu þat god dyde þer, I coniure þe bloud þat þou come nouȝt 5 out of þys cristyn man. N.<sup>7</sup> noþer womman. N. In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti, amen. Sey þys charme ne dar<sup>8</sup> þe neuer recche were þys man or womman, be so þat þou knowe þe name.<sup>9</sup>

**P. 211.** [*Heading omitted.*]—Take camamille and rewe and sep 10 hym in eysel, and make þer-of a plaster; and do hit in a clout aboute þyn heuyd; or ellis wache þyn heuyd wyþ þe ius þer-of.

**For styngyng breþ.**—Take blacke mynte and þe ius of rewe, of boþe y-lyche moche, and do hit in hys nostrellis.

**An-ouper.**—Take þe route of [m]oþerwort and boyle hit in 15

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, 'bounty'; 'for no reward,' gratis.

<sup>2</sup> The apparent 'h' (stroked like a t) is Grk. H; IHΥ = IHΣΥ = Jesu; voc. case used for the nom.

<sup>3</sup> Longius, the centurion.

<sup>4</sup> Thither.

<sup>5</sup> Eyes. Longius was blind, but the blood fell on his hand; he wiped his eyes and received his sight.

<sup>6</sup> Saw immediately.

<sup>7</sup> N. *nomen*; it marks the place where the *name* of the person is pronounced.

<sup>8</sup> Error for 'thar'—'ne thar thee never recche,' an old phrase for 'it needs not for thee ever to reck (care). Very early 'thar' was altered to 'dar.' 'Dar' = 'dare,' which destroys the sense. 'Thar' = A.S. *þearf*, 'it needs.'

<sup>9</sup> [This charm in various forms occurs in other MSS.]



hony, and in vyneg[r]e; and drynke whenne þou gost to bedde.

**P. 258. For to make aqua vite.**<sup>1</sup>—Take sauge and fynel-  
 rotes and persely-rotes and rosmaryne and tyme and lauendre  
 5 of euerech lyche moche and wasche hem and drye hem after and  
 wenne þey ben drye, grynde hem a lytel in a mortar and strawe  
 þer-on a lytel salte, and putte hyt in þe body of þe styllatorye  
 and helde<sup>2</sup> þer-on wyne, reed oþer whyzte, þene putte hyt in a  
 potte fulle of asckes ouer þe forney<sup>3</sup> and make so softe fuyre  
 10 þer-vnder þat wen þe styllatory by-gin to dropp, loke þat hyt  
 dropp no fastur þan þov myste seyze on, two, þre, by-twene þe  
 droppys.

And so do styлле hyt al to-gedre; þenne take þye water þat is  
 distillyd, and distyllet<sup>4</sup> azen 3yf þou wolte and vse þat of  
 15 euer[e]ch day a lytel spone-ful fastyng.

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph is the last in the MS. on p. 258. It is by a different scribe, with a different mode of spelling. It is a little, but not much later.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, pour.

<sup>3</sup> For 'forneys,' furnace.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, distil it; cf. medled for medle it, p. 81, line 1.



## EARLY MEDICAL WORKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

IN the volume 101, Class Catalogue of MSS. of the British Museum, there are numerous entries of collections of Medical Recipes from the Ninth to the Eighteenth Centuries, in Latin, French and English. Of the Fourteenth Century about fifty are in English and about sixty in Latin. There are eight entries, all having much the same title, of works containing extracts of recipes of "Galien," "Hyppocras" and other early physicians.

HARL. 2378.

The first volume of importance to be noticed has the above Press Mark and is entitled: "A Pharmaceutical Book in 4to, written by various hands upon parchment; partly in Old English and partly in Latin." It contains 356 folios. In this book several paragraphs treat of the same subjects as in the preceding transcript [MS. A]; both having been evidently derived from some common source; though they are often slightly altered in the copying; while sometimes different herbs are used,



The following transcript contains a selection of the more important recipes extracted from this work.

Professor Skeat having examined it, has kindly added the following remarks :—

“This MS. was certainly written by a scribe of Norman or Anglo-French birth; he has *with* for ‘white’; *rith* for ‘right’; *dryng* for ‘drynk’; *sandyl* for ‘candyl’; *chepes* for ‘schepes’ (p. 84); *chalt* for ‘shalt.’

“Here again, the use of *pekke* for ‘thick’ (with other indications), is Kentish.

“I should say that this MS. was copied by a Kentish man of Norman birth; but the *original*, from which it was copied, seems to have been distinctly *Northern*. Thus *ta* for ‘take’ (p. 76), *egges* for ‘eggs’ (p. 79), *fastande* for ‘fasting,’ are all Northern; whilst *gare* (= *gar*), *i.e.*, ‘make,’ is very distinctive of the North (cf. Scotch, *gar*).

“The original was, therefore, without doubt, Northern, though the copy was written out in the South.

“WALTER W. SKEAT.”



HARL. 2378.

MS. [B]

P. 5.<sup>1</sup>—Thys his þe booke of Ypocras.<sup>2</sup> In þis book he techyt for to knowe be<sup>3</sup> planete, seknesse, lyf and deth, and þe times þer-of. First seyth ypocras þat a leche xal<sup>4</sup> take kep of þe mone, wanne he is atte þe full; þan waxith blod and marwe and brayne and hoþer humours; þe wych be moyst and colde, moyst 5 and hote. þilke sikenesse þat be cold and drye or hot and drye, schewe also þe cowrse of þe mone; werefore wan þou takest a cure be it of hy<sup>5</sup> syknesse or ellis of surgery, ta<sup>6</sup> keep of þe mone and of þe time wan þe seknesse took and in wat sygne it be-gan. [Then follow twelve continuous paragraphs with as many 10 diagrams, consisting of circles with radii indicating the position of the moon, sign of zodiac and corresponding conditions of the patient.]

<sup>1</sup> The pages refer to the original numbers on the folios of the MS. itself.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, Hippocrates.

<sup>3</sup> 'Be'; *i.e.*, by, concerning, or all about.

<sup>4</sup> Xal for 'shall' is not uncommon; but occurs generally in Warwickshire.

<sup>5</sup> Hy; I suppose 'hy' = high, severe.

<sup>6</sup> Ta; *i.e.*, 'take' (Northern dialect).



[Various entries by different hands occur up to page 25, which commences as follows.]

**P. 25. For to make pelotus of antioche; For wounds** [later hand].—Take croppes of the rede coole, of the rede netle, tansey,  
 5 hemp and of sparge, of iche Ilyche<sup>1</sup> mychil; and do ther-to as mychyl of mader as of alle othere herbes, and bray hem wel in a mortar alle to-gedyr and aftirward put ther-to the poudere of mader wel I-sarced<sup>2</sup> and of alle to-gedere make smale pelotus and dry hem *with-ou*ten fyer, sonne or wynd, and vse hem in  
 10 this maner; tempre half on *with* wyn or stale ale and drynk by the morwen fastyng, and at euen; last, and in all this tyme hele the wounde with a red coole-lef and abstine hym from alle qweysy metis<sup>3</sup> and wymmen.

**P. 25. The drynk of Auntioch.**—Take I handful of daysye and  
 15 I handful of bugle and I handful of red coole and I handful of strebery-wyses<sup>4</sup> and I handful of fenule and half an handful of hemp and as mych of auence, as myche of tansey as mych of herbe Robert as mych of mader as mych of comfiry, iiii branche of orpyn, vi croppes of brere, vi croppis of red netle, and thyse  
 20 herbes ben sothen in I galoun of whyt wyn In-to a potell, and afterward put ther-to as mych of hony clarified, and after

<sup>1</sup> Alike.

<sup>2</sup> For y-sarced, *i.e.*, searced, strained through a sarce or strainer.

<sup>3</sup> Queasy, squeamish, nice (*Hal. Dict.*).

<sup>4</sup> Wise, the stalk (*Hal. Dict.*).



the medlyng set it ouer the fyr and thanne steme hit a litil, and this drynk schal ben vsed in this manere; ȝif<sup>1</sup> to hym that is wounded or brysed by þe morwen<sup>2</sup> of this drynk iii sponful and vi sponful of water, and loke that the seke be wel kept fro gotouse metes and drynkys and from wymmen, and loke also 5 that the maladye be heled with brere-leues or with leues of the rede coole.

**P. 26. For to maken baume.**—Take herbe Ion to-forn the fest of seynt Iohn Baptist, and grynd it in a mortar al so smal as thou myght resonably and so lat it stonden iii or iiii dayes, and 10 thanne take a peyre irrens<sup>3</sup> as men schul baken with wafres,<sup>4</sup> but loke they ben pleyn grounden<sup>5</sup> with-uten any prent and ley hem In the fyre and make hem as hot as any smyth wold make his iren whanne he wolde werke it, and thanne make of thyn herbes smale balles and put of hem be-twen the hote yrens and presse 15 hem to-gedere and hold hem ouer a clene bacyn, For to receyvett the baume, and do so with alle thy balles and thanne put it in a clene glas vessell; and wete wel that it hath the same vertu that the other baume hath, but it ne dureth in þe vertu but iii ȝeer.

**P. 26. For to make vnguentum album.**—Take halfe an vnce 20

<sup>1</sup> Give.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, in the (early) morning.

<sup>3</sup> Irons; technically called 'gaufiring-irons,' for preparing *gaufres* or wafers.

<sup>4</sup> *Baken with wafres, i.e.*, bake wafers with.

<sup>5</sup> Plain ground, *i.e.*, ground flat, without any impression. Wafer-irons were generally made with depressions and raised lines on them, to ornament the wafers at the edges.



morell and herbe Benette, and stampe þem and do þem ouere þe fyre, and boyle þem wele; and as hote as þe seke may suffure, lay on þe playstre; and he schalle be hole.

**P. 98. For to drawe oute a thorne of any place of a mane.**—  
5 Take þe rote of þe Rose and stampe it *with* hony, and ley it on a lynnen clothe and bynde it þere-on; and it salle drawe oute withe-outyne any diseyse.

**P. 99. For þe goute-cayne.**<sup>1</sup>—Take þe rote of ache and writte þer-on iii wordes + ihs<sup>2</sup> + xt<sup>3</sup> + dominus + and as longe as  
10 he be rith<sup>4</sup> on hym a-boute his nekke, if he haue gode beleue on god, he salle neuere have it more in alle his lyue.

**P. 100. For þe goute in þe bone.**—Take sufre and wax and boyle þem in a panne and ley a lynne clothe þere-ine til it be ful drunken þere-of, and bynd it there-on.

15 **P. 100. For a brynnyng festre.**—Take clere hony and rye-flour and medle it wele to-gedere and bake þere a koket<sup>5</sup> as harde as þou may, and ley it to þe hole; and when it is moiste, do it away and ley on an-othere to.

**P. 101. For a feloun.**—Take doughe of whete and medle it  
20 *with* wommannes mylke þat hathe a sone, and ley it on þe felounn and he salle be hole.

<sup>1</sup> No such word is known: probably for 'sayne,' a healing, cure; from Latin *sanare*. Cp. *tutsain*, *toutsain*, all-heal.

<sup>2</sup> Ihs; *i.e.* Jesus.

<sup>3</sup> Christus.

<sup>4</sup> Rith; *i.e.* 'right,' 'exactly fixed.'

<sup>5</sup> Cocket; *i.e.* a small loaf; see New Eng. Dict.



shal he speke. Oper, take sauynne and þe leues of þe þorne and take pyonyse and peper and stampe al to-geder and ȝyf hym so to drynke.

**P. 28.** Ȝif þer is yren or tre or þorne y-lope<sup>1</sup> into any stede of mannys body.—Take dytayn and ley it on þi wounde. Oper, 5 take þe rote of þe rosell and put it well with hony and do it on a clope of flex and ley it on þe sore and so it shal drawen oute alle þe akynge.

**P. 29.** For man or woman þat is frakeled.—Take peletre and sethe in wyn and ley on þi face. 10

**P. 29.** For rede eyen.—Take þe rede mochel sneyle and do hym in a bacyn and þerle<sup>2</sup> all þe rygge<sup>3</sup> ful of smale holes and eche hole put ful of salt and sette a lome<sup>4</sup> vnder þe bacyn þat it mowe kepe þe water, and do it in þine eyen, and it schal wel helen.

**P. 29.** For þe nebbe<sup>5</sup> þat semeth leprous.—Take quyke-seluere 15 and þe grese of þe bore and blake pepir and a core<sup>6</sup> þat is cleped recheles and stampe hem al to-geder ryȝt well and þer-with smere þe nebbe; and kepe þe nebbe from þe wynde iii dayes and he shale be hole.

**P. 29.** For þe cancre in þe teth.—Take oke-appul and drye it 20

<sup>1</sup> Lopen, 'Leapt' (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>2</sup> Thirle, to pierce through (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>3</sup> Rig, the back (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>4</sup> Sette a lome; *i.e.*, place a vessel (see Hal. *Dict.* (3)).

<sup>5</sup> Neb, nib; *i.e.*, nose.

<sup>6</sup> Core; for 'stor,' a powder.



well and make pouder *þer*-of; and take *þat* pouder and medled with vynegre and make a plastre and leye vp[on] *þe* sore and it shal [be] hole.

P. 29. For *þe demye-greyne*.<sup>1</sup>—Take I. li<sup>2</sup> of seyngrene<sup>3</sup> and  
 5 I *quatron* of mary-goulden, and of violettes a gret hanful, and take a pynte mylke of a woman *þat* beryþe a knaue childe, *þat* is a mayde y-wedded, and late hem be stamped in a faire mortar al to-geder ryȝt smale, and *þan with þe* same mylke tempre it vp and make a plastre on a fayre linnen clowte, and *þan* ley it on  
 10 *þe* hole side of *þe* hede; and lat *þe* hede be holde to a gode hote fyre *with þe* plastre *þer*-on into *þe* tyme *þe* plastre be þurwe hote on his hede, and *þan with þe* hete ly doun and reste hym well, and he shale be hole.

P. 30. For ame[n]dyng of *þe stomake*, and to distroye euele  
 15 blode.—Take fumytere iii handfull and of borage ii handfull and cute hem smale and seeth hem in iii *quartes* of white wyne *þe* space of iii *pater-nosteres* and iii *aves*, and late it coleun and *þan* clense it and kepe it in a fayre vessell; and drynke *þer*-of euen and morwe xii sponfull y-warmed.

20 P. 30. Item. For *þe lyuer*.—Drynke *þe* Iuys of letuse and endyue y-warmed.

P. 30. Item. A potage for *þe* same greuance.—Take longde-

<sup>1</sup> Demye-greyne. This is an absurd travesty of *hemy-greyne*, i.e., 'megrim,' or neuralgia.

<sup>2</sup> I.e., *libra*, a pound.

<sup>3</sup> Singreen, or houseleek.



befe, water cresses, leues of primerole, leues of violet and auence, of eche y-lyche moche, and vse *per*-of a potage.

**P. 31. An oynement for þe crampe.**—Take in þe laste ende of may þe Iuys of camamylle and cattes grece, of eche lyche moche, and fry it to-geder and kepe it in a box; and as þe crampe þe 5 greueth enoynte þe same place *per*-with.

**P. 32. Potatus.**—Accipe polipodium a-rete [et rete] a-ranee vrticam rubeam et sal et erbam Walteri equales proporciones.

**P. 32. A plastyr for a sor hede.**—Yf þou wil make, þou muste take herbys *per*-to. Þe fyrst herb a clet<sup>1</sup> or to or iii, 10 also mykyl of hemp, als mykel veruene, als mykyl selfol,<sup>2</sup> halfe als mekyl of sely leuys, waybred als mekyl, Borrys als mekel, and stampe hem to-geder in a morter, and þan take þe Iues of hem as clene als þou may; now hodyr thyngis most þou haue *per*-to. Þou most haue new was and kod methole, fres talow of 15\* a shep, may-botyr or hellys<sup>3</sup> odyr botyr if þou wilt, clerifyd galt gresse,<sup>4</sup> al þeis alyke mykyl and wellam<sup>5</sup> in a pane al to-gedyr; and wan þei are multyn take þe Iuys of þe herbys and put *per*-to, and wel hem wylle in a panne to-geder; and when þou haue so don it and whan it is cold, make þi plaster. 20

**P. 33. To wyte whethere a man schale lyue or deye on the meny-soun.**<sup>6</sup>—Take a penywyght of tuncarse-sede and ete it iii dayes

<sup>1</sup> A clet, *i.e.*, a 'cleat,' a lump or portion.

<sup>2</sup> 'Self-heal.'

<sup>3</sup> May-butter or else (*i.e.*, otherwise).

\* Line 15 is obscure.

<sup>4</sup> Galt-gresse; *i.e.*, grease of a boar pig (see Hall. *Dict.*).

<sup>5</sup> For 'wel hem,' *i.e.*, boil them; as in l. 19.

<sup>6</sup> *I.e.*, bloody flux.



fastyng and drynke after a draught of vyne or of blache water, and it shall staunche ; or it shal torne into anothere colour, and than he shal deye.

**P. 34. For eche manere euel of a mannes hede.**—Take rue and 5 leye it in eysell and smere with thyne hede al aboute. Or take rue and fenel and sethe in water and washe þyn heued and take þe Iuys of the blake bete and smere þi forhede and þi temples.

**For eche mane[r] venym and poysunn.**—Take þe mylke of a goote and sethe it with þe seede of chaune to þe þrid dendell 10 and drynke it þre dayes and vnder heuen is none betere medecyne ne none so goodee.

**For poysonn and venym also.**—Take þe Iuys of morell and herhoune <sup>1</sup> and drynke it with olde vyne ; so he shal caste oute þat venym and fro þe poysunn be saued.

15 **P. 35. For ache of heued that longe halt.**<sup>2</sup>—Nyme an handfull of rue, an<sup>o</sup>per of herhoune <sup>1</sup> and the thirde handfull of leues of lorell ; and nyme ix bayes, that is the frute of the lorere and sethe hem alle to-geder in water or in wyne, and that plastre leye on þin heued.

20 **P. 36. For the bolnyng**<sup>3</sup> goute and for othere swellyng on the legges or where-so it be on the body.—Take broklemke,<sup>4</sup> horsmynt, auence, coweslopp, daysyes, plaunteyn,<sup>5</sup> rede bremble

<sup>1</sup> For horhoune ; horehound.

<sup>2</sup> Holds or lasts.

<sup>3</sup> Bolnyng ; *i.e.*, swelling.

<sup>4</sup> Brooklime.

<sup>5</sup> Anglo-Fr. aun.'



croppes, ribbewort, senchun,<sup>1</sup> ground-yvi; of ich an handefull, saue 3e schal haue as muchil of lemke and horsmynt as 3e haue of alle the othere herbes: and þanne braye hem smal in a morter, and þanne take water that be right hote and wasch wel þe place ther the playstre schal be medlid [wi]the hote watere and fres 5 chepes talw; and in that tyme þat it be in þe washyngis sette the herbes ouer the fyer and frye hem wel with fresch multen<sup>2</sup> schepes talw; and whanne it is wel fryed, do þer-to an handful of bren of clene whete, and menge it wel to-geder, and thanne ley it on a clothe abrod and as hot as thou myght suffre with 10 thy bac of thyn hond; ley on the playstre on the sor and do so euery ones til he be hool.

**P. 37. For the fyere of helle.**—Take plaunteyn, letuzes and make watere ther-of, or the Ius and vinegre and medle it to-gedere and anoynte þer-with, and he shall be hool. 15

**P. 38. Here is the makyng of a goode water for olde sores, for festeres, for cancras and for mormal.**—Take welle-water the mountance of a galounn or more or lesse, and alom-roche that was neuere broken iiii vneces, brent salt in the fyer, coperose and crop mader, of ich iii vneces and make hem on smal poudere in a 20 brassen morter, and boyle hem alle to gedere in-til a quarter be so-then in wax,<sup>3</sup> and thanne clense it thurgh a cloth; and 3if thou wilt, do ther-to half a dragme of kaunfre, it schal ben meche the

<sup>1</sup> Prov. English 'simpson,' from *senecio*, groundsell.

<sup>2</sup> Melted. <sup>3</sup> Perhaps boiled into a wax; i.e., to the consistency of wax.



bettre : and thanne take karpy <sup>1</sup> of lynnen cloth and dip it in the forseid water and ley it to the forseyde sores and wasch thanne al abouten and lat it drinke in, and thanne take a lynnen cloth and trusse it wele fro the kne doun to the ancle ; and moiste þe  
 5 trussyng iii on the day with the forseyd water, and euery day at morwe vndo the trussyng and ley new the karpy, and di[?gh]t it aȝen as thou dedist it before, til it be hole ; for this is a good medicyne and trwe and proued.

**P. 39. For to helen al manere sores.**—Take planteyn, ache, laurele, litel consoude and rubarbe, evene porcioun of alle herbes, and frankencens, vertgrece, euene porcioun, and virgine wax euene as muchul as the ii laste, and take fresch gres of an hog, as miche as the iii laste, and fry hem wel alle to-gedere in a panne and after clense hem thurgh a cloth and ley þer-of to what sor so thou  
 15 wilt ; but abyde til it blynne <sup>2</sup> of bledyng.

**P. 40. For to make a goode oynement for alle woundes and ouþere lyng.**—Take egremoyne, primerole, saxifrage, pigle, fraser, violet, mylfoil, troifoill, quyntefoil, matfeloun, scabioise, the lesse consound, the more <sup>3</sup> consoud, herbe-yue, plauntein, laurele, hare-  
 20 foot, water-cresses, madir, orpyn, persyl, sauge and fenkel,<sup>4</sup> of iche an handfull, and a handfull of hempe-seed, and a partye of buke-gres,<sup>5</sup> and medle hem wel to-gedere with half a galoun of fresch buttyr of may, and after do it boylen in a galoun of eysel

<sup>1</sup> Fr. 'charpie,' lint. 'Karpie' is Picard dialect.

<sup>2</sup> Blinne, *i.e.*, cease (Hall. *Dict.*).

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, the greater consound.

<sup>4</sup> Fennel.

<sup>5</sup> [Buck's fat.]



wel, and after clense it thurgh a clothe, and thanne take the grees of al whan it is cold and melte it and put it in bostes.<sup>1</sup> And it is good Inow.

P. 41. A good entret that that [*sic*] is callide gracia dei.—Take thyse herbes, verueyne, pympernole, herbe walter, egry- 5 moyne, betoyne, of iche I. handfull and well wasched. Stampe hem in a mortar and after sethe hem in a galoun of whith wyn til the iii parties ben wasched, and thanne clense hem thurgh a cloth and thanne put the wyn azen to sethen, and thanne take of vergine wax iii vneces, resine de coffyn depurata i pound, 10 mastice puluerizata  $\frac{3}{4}$  I and stere euere with a slyce;<sup>2</sup> and after a good sethyng and medlyng tak it fro the fyr, and take half a pond of turbentyne; and whanne this is al medlid lat it kelen, euere steryng with thy slyce, til hit be al cold so that ne satle nout to the grond, and after the kelyng, take and do a-wey that 15 fleteth abouen with a feper, and pis<sup>3</sup> gratia dei; and kepe it tyl it nedith; and it hath this virtues, it is goode for euery wounde olde or newe and it is more clensyng and norichyng of flesch, and it is more consolidatif in a wikke thanne alle othere employs- 20 tres in a moneth and neuere no corrupcion in þe wound.

P. 42. For to maken entret.—Take plauntein, laurele, lital consounde, ditayne, water-cresses, orpyn, herbe water, herbe Robert, nosebledt, betoyne, ache, croppe of yvi, bugle, pigle and

<sup>1</sup> For *boistes*, i.e., boxes.

<sup>2</sup> Slyce; i.e., a spatula.

<sup>3</sup> This, i.e., 'This is' (not an uncommon contraction).



sanicle, of euery herbe I pound, &c. and iche wel stamped by  
 hym-self and after put in a vessel to-gedres, and take I pound  
 of newe wax, I pound of pich, half a pound resine, halfe a pound  
 of hertes gres or of buk, I *quartroun* of olde bores gres and a  
 5 *quartroun* of franke-encens and alle these brese hem smal cut wit  
 the wax, and grynde it with the herbes beten. After put ther-  
 to whit wyn til they ben couered and hele wele the wessel ; and  
 lat it stonden al a nyght and on the morue sethe it withe a lityl  
 fyer, and at gret leyser, and stere it wel in the panne with slyce ;  
 10 and whanne the slyce bicometh al grene thanne do hem take and  
 wring in-to a vessel wit wax and lat it stand in the vessel  
 refeter<sup>1</sup> and thanne lift op the cappe aboue and the wyn and the  
 filthe from the cappe doun-ward, and thanne put hem azen in a  
 panne for to melte azen and put [in] boistes or in sikir vessels ;  
 15 and after, take fresche may buttire and caste it with the drafe,  
 and fry it til it be wel grene and after streyne it thurgh a  
 cloth and put it in boystes til the nedis<sup>2</sup> it and thus it is  
 mad.

P. 43.—*Vnguentum viride* ; A goud oynement grene, whiche  
 20 clenseth wondes and norischith good flesche in wondes olde and  
 freteth Iuel flesche with-out violence and is best.—Take celydoyne-  
 rotes, walnote-leues, *centrum galli*, i. *oculus Xi* [Christi,] *leuistici*  
*agrestis* .i. loueache, scabious, euene iliche michil, an hanful ;  
 this herbes schul ben wele stampede with a pound of schepes

<sup>1</sup> Refeter in O. F. means 'to remake'; perhaps it means 'to settle down.'

<sup>2</sup> Thee needs (to use) it; you want it.



talwe, and a pounce of oyle dolyue wel medled, and lat hem stonden x dayes for to moysten and thanne do boylen hem to-gedre at an esy fyre til the herbes go to the ground of the vessel, and thanne clense hem and do ther-to wax and terebentyne ana<sup>1</sup> ii. 3 colophome .I. vnce masticis albi viridis eris ana 3 5  
 per-whith schul ben put in last of alle, smal made, and stere hem fast, vt fiat vnguentum [viride].

P. 45. A good medicine for the cancre.—Take an henne ege and put out al that is ther-in and take rye-cornes and salt and hony and of whyte of the same ey euene I-liche porciond, and 10  
 put azen to the skelle; and þis poudre do to the sor. Or, take salt-petre and wurtis-stokkis and fine senchoun, wilde cardamum to a feloun, sauyne, peper, olde netisflesch, of ich of hem .ii. 3 and put in a newe pot and bren hem to poudre; and after bulte hem thurgh a dase<sup>2</sup> and put þer-to .iiii. 3 of whyt glas smale 15  
 poudred, and .iiii. 3 of arrement and .iiii. of alom and I 3 and di 3 of vertiegrece, and alle thise medlid togedre with the brent poudre, and put it to þe sor. But first a man schuld kerue the dede flesche with a scharpe rasur 3if any be ther, and wasche the wounde with pis of the seke man and lat it a-whyle dryen, and 20  
 so schald it be don euery day ii tymes. Or, take rye-flour and poudre of glas and clene hony and make a playstre and bynd it on the sor til he be hoole. Or, take 5 eg-schellis of an henne

<sup>1</sup> Ana; i.e., 'apiece' or 'equally'; from Grk. *ana*. See *ana* in Ducange, Dict. of Med. Latin.

<sup>2</sup> Unrecognizable word.



and euery by hym-self wel fillede. In the I<sup>e</sup>. arrement, In the .II<sup>e</sup>. salt as mychil. In the iii<sup>e</sup> simphame, In the iiie<sup>e</sup>. hemp or of the seede, In the v<sup>e</sup> fille saunȝ dotaunce, and alle in pot bren to poudre and strewe it smal on the cancre and ofte 5 tymes by-hold it.

P. 46. For man or womman that is blisted with wikkede spiritis to do away the ache and abate the swellyng.—Take an henne ey<sup>1</sup> and roste it hard and do away the ȝelke<sup>2</sup> and take the whyte and do it in-to a brasyn morter, and do þer-to a 10 quartron of an vnce of ceperose<sup>3</sup> and grynd hem wel to-gedere, that it be as smal as an oynement and anoynte ther-with the seke the face or wher it be, and that schal cessen the ache and don away the swellyng. For it is kynde ther-for, and whanne it is ner hool, anoynte the seke with a litil popilion and that schal 15 supple the skyne and make it esy.

P. 47. For the elf cake.<sup>4</sup>—Take þe rote of gladene and make poudre ther-of and ȝif the seke ther-of bothen in his metis and in his drynkis halfe a sponful at-tones and he schal ben hol wit-Inne .ix. dayes and ix nightis, ȝif he schal lyue.

20 P. 48. For the coghe.—Take elena campana, radich, serlange, pigle, lycorys, and sethe hem in iii quartis of water til I quarter

<sup>1</sup> Ey; *i.e.*, egg (southern form). On p. 45 of the MS. it is spelt 'ege.'

<sup>2</sup> Yolk.

<sup>3</sup> For 'coperose.'

<sup>4</sup> Perhaps 'elf take;' meaning obscure.



and after put ther-to poudre of gingere and licoris and whyt  
zucith <sup>1</sup> and drynke ther-of fastande.<sup>2</sup>

P. 53. A god poudre for to slen festres and for to frete away  
Iuel flesche in wondis and cancris.—Take Ius of affodill iii ʒ, of  
qwyke-lyme iii ʒ, of orpiment I ʒ, and take and boyle the Ius 5  
in a pot and put ther-to the lyme smal poudred and thanne set  
it down; and qwanne it is a litil dried, make there-of smole  
pelotis and the may ben kept .iii. 3er.

P. 55. For to maken a drynke that men calle dwale,<sup>3</sup> to make  
a man slep-en whyles men kerue hym.—Take the galle of a borw- 10  
swyne and for a womman of a gilte,<sup>4</sup> and iii sponful of the Ius  
of humloke and iii sponful of the wylde nep and iii sponful of  
letuz <sup>5</sup> and iii sponful of pope and iii sponful of henbane and iii  
sponful of eysylle; and medle hem alle to-gedere and boille hem a  
litil and do hem in a glasen vessel wel stoppede and do ther-of 15  
iii sponful into a potell of good wyne or good ale and medle hem  
wel togedere, til it schal ben noted; and thanne lat hym that schal  
ben curuen sitte ageyne a good fyre, and make hym to drinke  
ther-of till he falle on slepe. And thanne men may safly  
keruen hym, and whanne he hathe ben serued fully and wilt haue 20

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps for *zucir* (sugar?).

<sup>2</sup> *Fastande*, a northern suffix of pres. pt.

<sup>3</sup> *Dwale*, the night-shade. This sleeping-potion is alluded to by Chaucer (Hal. *Dict.* s.v.).

<sup>4</sup> Gilt, a spayed sow (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>5</sup> Lettuce.



hym to wake, take vynegre and salt and wasche wel his temples and the thonewonges <sup>1</sup> and he schal wake anon-ryght.

**P. 58. For schakyng of hede and of handes.**—Take primerole with alle the rotes, lange with alle the rotes, mustard-seed and  
 5 lorer-leues, and of alle the herbes liche miche, and lat hem ben wel grounden in a mortar and wel medlit with may buttyre or other fresche buttyr that neuere com in water, and lat it stande so iiij. dayes or v. and after frye it in a panne, and clense it thurgh a cloth; and with that oynement anoynte the nekke and the  
 10 synwes and the veynes and the Ioyntes of the handes.

**P. 59. For the feueres iii<sup>e</sup> day or iiij<sup>e</sup> day proued certainly.**—Take dayesheye, plaunteyne, dent-de-lyoun,<sup>2</sup> of iche Iliche mychil, on handful and the Ius, and wringe it out whanne they ben stamped alle to-gedere and put ther-to I ȝ de regrie <sup>3</sup> and ȝif  
 15 it him by-forn his accesse <sup>4</sup> and on the iiij<sup>e</sup> day lat him blod, but-ȝif <sup>5</sup> he be ouer michil wasted.

**P. 60. For to helen man or womman of the dropesey be it hot or cold, ȝif euere they schul ben hool.**—Take wyrmod, petimorel, fetherfoy, spurge, wolwurt rote, of iche on half a pond, fenel,  
 20 persyle, ysope, sauge, smalhage, auence, mentes, welle-cresses,

<sup>1</sup> Thone-wonges, A. S. þun-wang, the temple; but literally 'the prominent cheek,' and here, probably, used in the literal sense; from *þunian*, 'to be prominent,' and *wang*, 'cheek.'

<sup>2</sup> Dandelion.

<sup>3</sup> Regrie; the sense is obscure.

<sup>4</sup> Accesse, *i.e.*, attack; see 'access' in New Eng. Dict.; axes is a phonetic spelling. [Troyl. and Crys., l. 1315, Chauc.]

<sup>5</sup> But-ȝif; *i.e.*, unless.



heyhoue, endyue, lyuerwurt, the middle barke of the eller,<sup>1</sup> of ich  
 a *quartron*; and wasche clene thy *rotis* and thyne herbes and  
 grinde hem wel in a mortar, and put hem into an erthen pot that  
 was neuere noted,<sup>2</sup> and do that to ii galons of whyt wyn or of  
 good wurt that is nought turned, and seth it til I galoun and 5  
 take it doun and lat it renne thurgh an hersyue<sup>3</sup> into a fayr  
 panne, and wasche clene thy pot and do in that licour and kouere  
 it fayre; and let the seke vsen ther-of half a pynt at ones, and  
 euere hot at morwe, and cold at euen and lat him iii dayes  
 eten no mete but bred and potage made of well-ecresses, and of 10  
 whyt wyne and otemele, and lat him take ii pond of fayre sauge  
 and wasch it clene, and do it in a cophyn<sup>4</sup> of whete dogh as  
 thou schuldist do ther-in a capoun and sette it into an ouene  
 whan men setten in here houenes to baken; and whane they  
 drawe forth, take thy coffyn and breke it In a brasyn mortar, 15  
 and do it into a fayre clout a pece of half a pound weyghte and  
 hange it in a ii galoun vessel and fill it ful of good whyt wyne  
 or of stale ale, and kouere wel the pot that ther may non eyer<sup>5</sup>  
 out ner In; and lat the seke drynke no drinkis but ther-of ay-  
 whyles it lastes; and ageyn it be spendid ordeyne another the he 20  
 ne drinke non other drinkis til he be hool saue even and  
 morwen as it is by-forn seyde; and after iii dayes be goon of

<sup>1</sup> Correct form of 'elder,' to which form it is now corrupted.

<sup>2</sup> Note, to use or enjoy (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>3</sup> Hair-sieve.

<sup>4</sup> Coffin, the raised crust of a pie (Hal. *Dict.*); here, 'a crust.'

<sup>5</sup> Air.



etyng of his potage lat hym eten what mete his herte stant to, saue qweysy <sup>1</sup> metes, but lat him drinke non ale ne wyn, but of the vessel, til he be hool; for he schal ben hool with-Inne xv dayes or xvi at the ferrest,<sup>2</sup> and also lat him blod on the veyne i 5 or ii; for this is *proued* sykirly.<sup>3</sup>

**P. 62. For bytyng of a tode.**—Stampe ruwe and drinke it, and ley it to þe bytyng and he schal ben hool.

**P. 62. For to assayen ȝif a worme be in a sor or none.**—Take softe chese that is newe and fresche, and anoynte it with hony 10 and bynd it to the sor al a nyght;<sup>4</sup> and in the morwen take it a-vey, and ȝif it be tamed <sup>5</sup> thanne is a worm ther-In and ellis non.

**P. 63. A medicine for to slen hym.**—Take leues of violet and leues of southirnewode and leues of wirmod and the ȝelke of an 15 ey and a gode porcioun of salt, and make a plaistre and ley it þer-to.

**P. 63. For to slen þe worm in the ere.**—Take loueache and stamp it and put þe Ius in the ere, and lat it ben so a myle-vey and it schal sle the wurme and make him com out, qwyke or 20 ded, certeynly.

<sup>1</sup> Queasy; squeamish, nice, delicate (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>2</sup> Far-est = Farthest.

<sup>3</sup> Sikerlye; certainly, surely (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, 'all one night.'

<sup>5</sup> Tamed; *i.e.*, 'cut into'; short for 'entamed' (see New Eng. *Dict.*); but here it means 'opened,' or 'pierced.'



P. 66. A medicine to make a *precious water* to clarifyen eyne and done a-wey the *perle*<sup>1</sup> on the hawe<sup>2</sup> whethir so it be.—Take rede roses, smalache, rue, *verueyne*, mayden-here, eufras, endyue, sengrene,<sup>3</sup> hil-wurt,<sup>4</sup> red-fenel, celidoyne, of iche I-liche mychel, þat is for to sey half a *quartrun* and wasche clene and ley hem in 5 good whyt wyn a day and a nyght, and after stille hem in a stillatorie; and firste water will be lich gold, the ii<sup>e</sup> as siluer and the iii<sup>e</sup> as baume for any *maner* maladye of sore eyne.

P. 67. For to sen *passandely*.<sup>5</sup>—Take the galle of a goot and hennes gres and medle it to-gedere and anoynte thyne eyne. 10

P. 69. For a man that hath lost his syght alto-gedere.—Take aloe and opium, of eyther I-liche myche, and stampe hem and medle it with *wommanes* mylke that norischit a knaue chyld; anoynte ther-with his eyne and he schal seen.

For all *Iuellis* of eyne.—Take þis xii herbes, merch, fenoil, 15 rue, *verueyne*, *egrimonie*,<sup>6</sup> *betonie*,<sup>6</sup> *celidonie*,<sup>6</sup> troifoil, samedreos, eufras, *pimpernole*, sauge, euene porciouns of ich an handful and stamp hem smal and clense it thurgh a clothe and after put *þer-to* vrine [of] a child Innocent and mayden and a litil of poudre of peper and v sponful of hony or more and kep it in vessel of 20

<sup>1</sup> Pearl; an eye-disease.

<sup>2</sup> Haw; an excresence in the eye (Hal. *Dict.*). For *on*, read *or*.

<sup>3</sup> From *sin*, 'ever' and '*grene*.' The houseleek. Prior's *Pop. Names*, p. 212.

<sup>4</sup> Wild thyme.

<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, passingly, or extremely well.

<sup>6</sup> Not 'oine,' for the 'i' is marked with a dash in each word.



gold or siluer ; and 3if it dry, moyst it a3en with vrine of a mayde,  
for thus warischid <sup>1</sup> maistre Morice alle sore eyne In Sicilie.

**P. 68. Here is a good medicine for tothe-ache.**—Take pelethre  
of spayne, bothe of the rote and of the crope and wasch it and  
5 stampe it, and make ther-of iii smale ballis in thyn hand ; Iche  
bal as gret as a comoun ploumbe, and ley the firste bal be-twix  
the cheke and the tothe that aketh, the space of a myle weye,  
and euere as the water gedereth in-to the mouth, spit it out,  
and after that space take out the bal hool, and put there-In an  
10 other fresche and al thou dedest with the firste do with bothen  
the tothre, and spit out the water euere as it comes ; and loke  
3if thou myght take a sleepe after and hele the warme, and thou  
schalt ben hool by that thou haue slept, by the grace of god.

**P. 69. For toth-ache of wurmes.**—Take hennebane-seede and  
15 leke-seed and poudre of encens, of iche Ilike mychil, and ley hem  
on a tyl-ston hot glowyng and make a pipe of latoun <sup>2</sup> that the  
nether ende be wyde that it may ouer-closen the sedes and the  
poudre and hald his mouth there ouer the ouerende that the eyre  
may in-to the sore tothe and that wil slen the wurmes and do  
20 away the ache.

**P. 69. For goute of tethe.**—Anoynte the chekes on þe sore  
syde with plaunteyne and schepes talgh boylede to-gedere, and  
þe worme schal fallen in thyne hand, for this is proued.

<sup>1</sup> Warist, cured (Hal. *Dict.*) ; Warischid is a more correct form.

<sup>2</sup> Latten ; not 'plate-tin' (Hal. *Dict.*) ; but a metal like pinchbeck.



**P. 71. For stynche that comes out the nose-thirles.**—Take rue and myntis, of eythere Iliche mychil Ius, but stamp eythere by hym-selfe and do the Ius to-gedre, and ley the man vp-ryght<sup>1</sup> and poure the Ius in his nose-thirles, that it mawe drawe towarde the brayne for out of the brayne it *commes*. 5

**P. 73. For to maken a bile to gadere and breke.**—Take sour dokkes and whith<sup>2</sup> malwes and broklemke and stampe hem and fry hem with scheppis talgh and ley the playstre to the sor. Also, the croppes of the rede cole wele sothen and leyd to schal swage it and hele it. 10

**P. 74. For the feloun that ma[k]s a mannes hed to swellen.**—Take betoyne, camamille and heyhoue and egrimoynes, of iche an handful and wasche hem and stampe hem and take hertis gres and lyf hony of eyther a *quartroun* and do ther-to and barly me[le] half a *quartroun* and lat fryen hem wel to-gedere; and lat 15 schaue the hede first and ley the playstre abouen as hot as the seke may suffre it.

**P. 74. For the dropsey in the wombe and in the fete; and for costifnesse and glet aboute þe stomake and for wurmes in the wombe and for badde stomake.**—Take iii penywyghte of scamonye 20 and ii penywyght of rubarbe and vi penywyght of sene and iii penywyght of poudre water and *obolus*<sup>3</sup> weyght 3edewale<sup>4</sup> and a penywyght of spikenard and Id. wyghte of poudre of canele,

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, on his back.

<sup>2</sup> White.

<sup>3</sup> *Obolus*; *i.e.*, half-penny; half a penny-weight.

<sup>4</sup> Zedoary; 3 = z.



and di vnce of zucre of cipse; and do hem alle to-gedere and bray hem wele In a brasyne mortar al to poudere; and lat the seke vse thys medicyne fastyng iche a day a good sponful iii dayes and he schal ben hool [as] a-fore-sed.

5 P. 75. For to maken a drynke for the pestilence.—Take fetherfeu, matfeloun and mugwurt, solsicle and scabiose and maythe, of iche one I-like myche, and wasche hem and stamp hem and tempere hem with stale ale and 3if the seke drynke vi sponful at ones, and 3if he haue it by tymes it schal distroye the  
10 corrupcioun and sauen the man or wumman whethir it be.

P. 76. For the ston, a god medicyne.—Take gromele, madere, burnet, percil, mugwort, detayne, lemke, fenele-seed, saxifrage, careway, smalache, and culrage; of iche an herbe Iliche mychil, wasche hem and braye hem and sethe hem In stale ale til the half  
15 be wasted and thanne streyne hem; and take poudere of an hare and a lettuarye <sup>1</sup> that is called *benedicta*, of eythere a quarteroun, and do to pat licour, and sethe it ryght wele; and do it In a clene vessele wele couerede, and 3if the seke drynke there-of first and last, at heuen hoot, at morwe cold.

20 P. 77. An-othere.—Take smalache-seed, percile-sed, louache-sed, fenele-sed, saxifrage-seed, careaway-seed, rotes of philipendula, gromyl-seed, chirestoun-kirnelis, of ichon yliche michil, and bet hem to poudere, and 3if the seeke to drynke I sponful at ones,

<sup>1</sup> Electuary.



in wyne newe warmede, first and last til he be hool; for this is proued sekyrly.

**P. 77. An-othere for the same.**—Take an hee whyt goot, and fed hym iii dayes with Iuy, and lat hym drynke no drinke but whyt wyn wele salted tho<sup>1</sup> thre dayes; and at the iii day ende, 5 let him blod by-twen the clees of his fet; and ley the blode whanne it is colde on an hot tilston, and so lat it dry, and make poudre there-of; and 3if the seke to drinken in hot wyn til he be hool; for this proued.

**P. 80. For to knowen whanne a man is smytten with a staf** 10 **on the hede, 3if the panne be broken or non, and the flesche hool abouen and nought broken.**—Take a rasure and schauē the heed ther the sor is, and take a lynnen cloth and ley it duple, and take the whyte of a ney<sup>2</sup> and sprede it on the clothe and ley it to the sore at heuen, whanne he schal reste hym; and bynde it 15 til on the morwen, and thanne take it away; and 3if the panne be broken, it will be moist there a-nemptis,<sup>3</sup> and ouer-ale ellis drye; and thenne must on kerue the flesche anemptis<sup>3</sup> the brech, and leten out the brised blod, and don In oynement that is kynde there-fore; and so may man saue and helen hym, and ellis he 20 were ded.

**P. 84. 3if a man lye seeke, to wete whethire he schal lyuen or dye.**—Take verueyne in thy ryght hand, and take his ryht hand

<sup>1</sup> Those.

<sup>2</sup> A ney; a common spelling for 'an ey,' i.e. 'an egg.'

<sup>3</sup> For anentis; with respect to, concerning (Hal. Dict.). See also New Eng. Dict. Here, it apparently means 'near.'



in thyn, and lat the herbe ben betwen, that he ne wete it nought; and aske hym hou he fareth and hou he hopeth of hymself; and 3if he seye he schale lyue and fare wele, for certeyne that<sup>1</sup> he schal lyue and fare wele; 3if he seye he hopeth of no  
5 lyfe, wete wele for *certain* he schal dyen of that Iuel.

**P. 85. For the mormal.**—Take grene walnotis with alle þe huskes, and bray hem smal in a morter, and put ther-to a litil blake pyke,<sup>2</sup> and medle hem well to-gedere, and after put therto a litil quyke-siluer, and bray hem wele to-gedere and tempere it  
10 vp with oyle dolyue; and thanne frye hem well to-gedere and make an oynement ther-of; and put it in a box, and anoynte the sore there-withe and ley a weybrede-lef there-on the bak-syde to-ward the soor; and iche a morwen wasche the sor with madere-water.

**P. 86. An oynement cold for schaldyng or brennyng.**—Take  
15 plaunteyn, gosgres, an hous-leke, but as michil of plaunteyn as bothe the tothere, and substaunce of may-buttire, and frye it in a panne and streynne it; and thanne lat it stande al a nyght, and thanne take out the water in the botume and purifiet<sup>3</sup> out ageyne and thanne put it in a box.

20 **P. 87. For to make fyne bawme.**—Take I *quarter* fyne mete hole, I vnce of galbanum and litil of castor uel beuersyn,<sup>4</sup> and di ponde of fraunke-ensense, I vnce of libanum and I vnce of mastyke, I vnce of myre and I vnce of fyne werdcresse.

<sup>1</sup> Error for 'than' = then.

<sup>2</sup> Pitch.

<sup>3</sup> Purify it.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.* castor or beaver-sinew (?); (*syne* is sinew).



**P. 91. For the dry coughe.**—Take halz a pounde of licoris, and scrape away the barke and bryse it in a mortar, and do it in a newe erthe potte; and do þere-to a galoun of goode swet worte, and an vnce of sucre poset wele poudred, and quartrun of an vnce of poudre of gingire, and a quartrun of clarifiede hony; 5 and sethe þem tille halfen-dele be wasted, and þanne lat streyne it thurgh a linnen clothe, and do it into a clene vesselle, and lat þe seke vsen there-of, first at morwe coolde, and lat at euen hote; and he schal bene hole.

**P. 94. For to make grene entrette.**—Take bugle, pigle, tanseye, 10 ver-ueyne, herbe water, virgine wax and frankencens, schepes talughe and perosyne; and grynde þem smalle to-gedere, and maket <sup>1</sup> soo, and put in boxis.

**P. 94. For to maken a dry steuwe.**—Take a fatte <sup>2</sup> and couer it o-bouen with clothis and take iii or iiii grete stones in the 15 fyre; and whanne þei ben hote I-nowe, ley oþer colde stones in þe fattes botume, and the hote abouen and sette a stole besyden, and go into þe fatte, and sette þe on þe stole; and take a lauour fulle of colde water in thyn hande, and ay as þou wilt haue it hattare poure a litill of þe watere þere-on; and þus is made, or 20 elles ley vm <sup>3</sup> þe hote stones herbes þat are beste for bathes.

**P. 94. An-othere maner for þe same.**—Make a dep hole in þe erthe in a chaumbure, and ley þer-in stones as fele as resonn is,

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.* make it.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.* 'vat'; fatte, fat, the usual spelling.

<sup>3</sup> Vm; A.S. ymb; *i.e.* 'about,' 'around'; still spelt *um* in Mod. Germ.



and make a gode fyre þer on þem ; and when þe fyere is brent, take hopes or longe roddes and couer þem with clothes, and take an hirdill and ley ouere þe hole and ley þe herbes on þe hirdill ; and set þe þer-on ; for þus it [is] made.

5     **P. 95. For man or wommane þat hath þe perliouse coughe.—**

Take sauge and rue and comyne, and poudre of pepire, of iche iliche miche ; and seth þem to-gedere in hony and make a letwarye ye ;<sup>1</sup> and use þer-of a sponfull at morughe and an-opere at euene.

10   **P. 95. For þe coughe þat is called þe kynke.<sup>2</sup>—**Take þe rote of elena campana, and þe rote of confrye, of eþere iliche miche ; and grynde þem wele in a mortar and sethe þem in fayre watere till þe halfdele be wastede, and take þe ii partes þerof, and þe thirde of hony þat is boyllid and scommede, and do þem to-gedere, and  
15 make þere-of a letwarye and do it in boystes, and lat þe seke vse þer-of v dayes or vi a gode quantite at ones, at morughe and at euen ; and he schale ben hole.

**P. 95. An-othere for þe same.—**Take þe Ius of heyhoue, and with <sup>3</sup> flour of whete and medle þem to-gedere, and make ix  
20 smale tourtellis,<sup>4</sup> and bake þem and ete euery day on tille alle ix be spent ; and he schal be hole.

**P. 97. A medicyne for þe sore throte or mouthe.—**Take quinfoyle a gode quantite, and stampe it and boyle it in fayre water

<sup>1</sup> Accidental repetition of the two last letters of 'letwarye.'

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.* chincough ; the whooping-cough (*Hal. Dict.*).

<sup>3</sup> White.

<sup>4</sup> Little twists or rolls.



wele in a possenet<sup>1</sup> and when it is boyled I-nough, holde hopenn  
 þi mouthe þere-ouere, and lat þe ayere in-to þi throte as hote as  
 þou myghte suffure, and so stewe þe righte wele; and aftyre as  
 þou may suffur, soupe þer-of; and as it keleth In þi mouthe, spit  
 it oute and take a-fresche, and do so iii tymes or iiii tymes, and 5  
 do so iii dayes; and þou salt ben hole sikerlich.

**P. 97. For man or womman þat lesethe his speche for seknes.**—  
 Take þe Ius of sauge or ley a lef vndyr his tonge, or of primerole,  
 and do it in his mouth, and he schale speke.

**P. 97. Anothere for the same.**—Take a cristal bede and grynde 10  
 it smal on a marbul-stone, and tempere it wit wommannes mylke  
 of a knaue childe; and 3ef hym drynke and he schale speke.

**P. 98. For alle goutes a gode oynement.**<sup>2</sup>—Take an oule and  
 pull hym, and open hym as þou woldeste ete hem, and salt hym  
 wele, and do hym in an erthe potte, and lay a lytille stone þer- 15  
 on and set it in ane hote ouene, whanne men sette in þe doughe;  
 and when men drawe forth the brede, loke if it be Inoughe for  
 to makyne poudre, and if it be nought, lat it stande til it be;  
 and be[t] it to poudre and tempre it with bores gres, and anoynte  
 þe sore be þe fyre. 20

**P. 98. For alle swellyng.**—[Take] groundsuille, .i.cenchon<sup>3</sup>  
 and lemke and chicken-mete and daïessie and rubarde and litelle

<sup>1</sup> Possenet, posnet; *i.e.* 'little pot.'

<sup>2</sup> Compare MS. [A], fo. 167; p. 19 *supra*.

<sup>3</sup> .I. cenchon, meaning 'id est, senecio'; groundsel.



morell and herbe Benette, and stampe þem and do þem ouere þe fyre, and boyle þem wele; and as hote as þe seke may suffure, lay on þe playstre; and he schalle be hole.

**P. 98. For to drawe oute a thorne of any place of a mane.—**

5 Take þe rote of þe Rose and stampe it *with* hony, and ley it on a lynnyn clothe and bynde it þere-on; and it salle drawe oute withe-outyne any diseyse.

**P. 99. For þe goute-cayne.<sup>1</sup>—**Take þe rote of ache and writte þer-on iii wordes + ihs<sup>2</sup> + xt<sup>3</sup> + dominus + and as longe as  
10 he be rith<sup>4</sup> on hym a-boute his nekke, if he haue gode beleue on god, he salle neuere have it more in alle his lyue.

**P. 100. For þe goute in þe bone.—**Take sufre and wax and boyle þem in a panne and ley a lynne clothe þere-ine til it be ful drunken þere-of, and bynd it there-on.

15 **P. 100. For a brynnyng festre.—**Take clere hony and rye-flour and medle it wele to-gedere and bake þere a koket<sup>5</sup> as harde as þou may, and ley it to þe hole; and when it is moiste, do it away and ley on an-othere to.

**P. 101. For a feloun.—**Take doughe of whete and medle it  
20 *with* wommannes mylke þat hathe a sone, and ley it on þe felounn and he salle be hole.

<sup>1</sup> No such word is known: probably for 'sayne,' a healing, cure; from Latin *sanare*. Cp. *tutsain*, *toutsain*, all-heal.

<sup>2</sup> Ihs; *i.e.* Jesus.

<sup>3</sup> Christus.

<sup>4</sup> Rith; *i.e.* 'right,' 'exactly fixed.'

<sup>5</sup> Cocket; *i.e.* a small loaf; see New Eng. Dict.



**P. 103. For þe bolnyng of a mannys 3erde.**—Take porrettes<sup>1</sup> and kerue þem smalle, and frye it with fresche gres, and bynd it alle abouten þe 3erde, and it salle suage.

**P. 104. For to do away þe blode in þe eye of an hurt.**—Take þe blode of þe pynoun of a swalugh, and drope in þe eye and it 5 schalle gon away.

**P. 104. An-opere.**—Take þe blode of þe veyne under a dowes wenge, and do þe same maner, and it schalle be hole.

**P. 104. For a wommane þat may not bere no chyld for colde blode.**—Take and let hire blode, and take trisandali<sup>2</sup> and 10 diapendion,<sup>3</sup> and take and ley þem to-gedere with hony, and ete iche day þer-of, and haue blode bothe hote and gode.

**P. 106. For þe stone.**—Take ix Iuy-beries, persile, and alisandre, cerfoile and sauge; stampe þem in newe ale and drynke þere-of ix daies; and when þou pyssys, clense his vryne 15 thurgh a clothe; and þou schalt fynde þer-Ine smale stonnes.

**P. 107. Anopere for the same.**—Take bardona,<sup>4</sup> polipodie of hoke, bayes<sup>5</sup> of iuy þat growes in þe wode, saponarie, archangele, saxifrage, of ich eliche miche, and alf a pounde of sucre or licoris

<sup>1</sup> PORET. A young onion (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>2</sup> [Unknown word.]

<sup>3</sup> DIAPENIDION. An electuary (Hal. *Dict.*); see New Eng. Dict.

<sup>4</sup> Bardane, Fr., *i.e.* burdock. Elsewhere, it occurs among a list of plants, 'Bardana .i. brembel.'

<sup>5</sup> bayes. Cf. p. 83, line 17; 'bayes' = berries.



or hony, and þan medeled and wele stamped, and aftyre sothen  
In gode wyne or in gode clere ale, til þe hawndele<sup>1</sup> be wastede;  
and lat hym drynken at morne colde, and at euen leuke;<sup>2</sup> and þe  
man salle ben hole and waste away þe stone.

5 P. 111. For þe wulfe<sup>3</sup> or þe worme on any membre of man.—

Take þe eggis þat ben rotyne vndre an henne whanne sche sittes  
to bryng forth bryddes, and breke þem and ley þem on þe sore  
and it salle slene þe worme for þe stynche; and wo-so hathe  
none eggis take þerof þe Ius of mynte and it wille do þe same.

10 [From 112th to 207th page are medical and other receipts in  
Latin and arranged alphabetically.]

P. 227. For to make oyle de baye.—Take þe tendir leues of  
lorer-tre as many as þou wilt haue, and of þe bayes of þe same  
tre, as many as þou wil, and stampe þem in a morter as smal as  
15 þou mayht, and also many pound as þou hast of leuis and of  
bayes. Whan þei be in þe pound, puttis þer-to half so many  
poundes of oyle, and so many half-vnces of wex, and lete hem  
stonde so to-gidere ix dayes; and at þe ix days ende, fry hem  
alle to-gidere in a panne, and after streyne þem thorow a stren-  
20 youre; and so schal þou make oyle de baye.

P. 229-296.—Here be-gynnyth medicynis þat good lechis haue  
made and drawyn out of hir bokys, Galien, Asclapius, and Ipocras.<sup>4</sup>  
þes were the beste lechis of the world, of al maner sorys and

<sup>1</sup> Short for halvendele, half.

<sup>2</sup> Luke-warm.

<sup>3</sup> From Lat. *lupus*, a kind of ulcer.

<sup>4</sup> Galen, Esculapius and Hippocrates.



woundys, cancrys, gowtys, festrys, felons, and for sodeyn sorys, and al maner Iuelys in the body, *with-In* and *with-oute*.

[Then follow 169 headings of Recipes, on pp. 229-236.]

**P. 237. For þe heuyd.**—Mak lye of *verueyne*, of *betayne* and of *werwod*;<sup>1</sup> and wassh þi hed thries in þe woke. 5

**A-nother.**—Tak *betayne* and *verueyne*, *worwood*<sup>1</sup> and *selidoyne*, *rue*, *wallworth* and *sawge*, and ix cornys of *pepyr*; and stampe hem and sethe hem to-gedyr in *water*; and drink *þer-of* fastyng.

**P. 237. A-nothir oynement for þe heuyd.**—Take *walewort* and 10 *virgyn wax*, and boyle hem to-gyder ouer þe fyre, and anoynte þin hed *þer-with*.

**Another.**—Tak *camamille* and *beteyne*, and temper hem to-gedir *with red wyn*, and gif it him to drink.

**P. 237. For scallyd hedis.**—Tak *pyk* and *wex*, and melt hem 15 to-gedyr, and shafe þe hed clene, and make a plaster *þer-of* and ley it to þin hed; and do it not a-wey in-to þe ix day; or stamp garlyk *with hony* and ley to þin hede.

**A-nother.**—Shafe þe hed clene *with þe her*,<sup>2</sup> and sithen ageyn þe her, and anoynt it *with hony*; and loke þat it be shafed 20 ilka wyke onys, and ilka day twyes anoyntyd; and it shal be hool *with-outyn fayle*.

<sup>1</sup> Old form 'wermod'; then, 'wormwood,' shortened to 'werwod.'

<sup>2</sup> 'With the hair;' 'in the direction of the hair;' and then again 'against the hair;' i.e., the other way.



P. 237. For þe pose<sup>1</sup> in þe hed.—Sethe pympernol in wyn and drynk it at euen hoot and at morwe cold.

A-nother.—Tak red onyouns and sethe hem in water, and hille<sup>2</sup> hem wel; and whan þei ar wol<sup>3</sup> sodyn, vnille hem and  
5 hold þi nose ouer þe breth,<sup>4</sup> and lat it gon in-to þin heuyd.

P. 238. For eyen þat er sore.—Sethe the rede snayl in water, and geder of þe grese and anoynt þin eyen þer-with.

A-nother.—Tak and brenne sneylis on a sklat-ston,<sup>5</sup> and tak powder and ley to þyn eyen whan þou gost to bedde.

10 P. 238. For eyen þat er rede.—Take þe rede mykil sneyl, and do him in a basyn and prik his bak ful of smale holys, and put euery hole ful of salt, and kepe þe water þat comyth þer-of; and do it in-to þin eyen and it shal wel hele hem.

P. 238. For to haue good syght and cler.—Tak rue, ilka day a  
15 porcioun, and ete it fastyng; and it shal wel clere þi syght.

For wateryng eyen.—Vse often beteyne in mete, and drynk it and it shal make þin eyen clere and fayre.

P. 238. For to do away a web.<sup>6</sup>—Take þe ieus of eufiras, and swynes-gres and hen-gres and capoun-gres, and mynge hem to-

<sup>1</sup> Pose, a cold, a rheum in the head (Hal. Dict.).

<sup>2</sup> Hille, to cover over (Hal. Dict.).

<sup>3</sup> Wol; i.e., well.

<sup>4</sup> For 'broth.'

<sup>5</sup> Slate-stone.

<sup>6</sup> Pin-and-web, a kind of excrescence in the ball of the eye (Hal. Dict.).



gider in a panne, and kepe þat in boystis ; and anoynte þin eyen per-with whan þou gost to bedde.

**P. 238. For bolnyng of eyen.**—Tak may-butter and comyn and stamp hem to-gyder, and ley it on a lyn cloth and ley it to þin eyen, and ofte tyme new it; and whan þe bolnyng is 5 a-swagyð, tak safroun and wommannys mylk, þat fedyth a knaue-child, and grind hem to-gider, and drop in þin eye.

**P. 239. For eyen þat ar rennyng.**—Take millefoyle and rubbe it be-twix þi handys, and eftyrward<sup>1</sup> put it in-to a basyn with a a lytil wyn and a lytil frankensens; and lat it stonde vii dayes 10 or more, and þan klense it þorw a cloth, and kepe it and drop it, to dropys in þin eyen at onys.

**P. 239. For þe pyn in þe eye.**—Tak hony and sethe it and spoo[r]ge<sup>2</sup> it and put þer-to als mykil of whit wyn, and sum of þe pome-garnet;<sup>3</sup> and let it al sethe to-gidir til half be sodyn In; 15 and anoynte þin eyen per-with.

**P. 239. For him þat may not wel se.**—Tak whit gynger and stamp it in-to poudere, and myse<sup>4</sup> crummys of a wastel þer-to, and put þer-to als mykil salt as þou hast powder, and temper hem with wyn; and þan put hem al to-gider and in a clene basyn; 20 and lat it stande so a day and a nyȝt, and þan take þe clere þat

<sup>1</sup> Afterwards.

<sup>2</sup> 'Spurge' = Old Fr. 'esporger'; Lat. expurgare. Here, to 'strain' or 'clear' it.

<sup>3</sup> Pomegranate.

<sup>4</sup> Myse; probably signifies 'crumble;' cf. O. Fr. *miche*, a crumb; mod. Fr. *mie*.



stondyth a-bofe and do it in a vyol of glas; and smere þin eyen withal, whan þou gost to þi bed with a fedre, til þei ben hole.

P. 239. For to sle wormys þat etyn eye-liddys.—Take salt and brenne it, and do hony þer-to, and temper hem to-gider, and do  
5 þin eyen.

P. 239. A good medecyne for eyen.—Tak an eg and rost it hard and pul it clene and clefe it in to, and tak out þe zolk; and put in þe hole þer þe zolke was, a pors[i]oun of coprose, þat is a maner of salt. þan, tak and ley þe eg to-gider, and put it in  
10 a cloth, and bruse it with þi fyngers til þe coprose cum þorwe þe cloth. Kepe þat water and anoynte þi eyen þer-with.

P. 240. For defnes.—Take grene bowes of an hesil,<sup>1</sup> and ley it on þe fire, and kepe þe watir þat comyth out at þe endys a shelleful, and þe Ius of senigrene ii shoellefullis,<sup>2</sup> and of hony  
15 a shelfull, and of lekys hedys with al þe faʒis<sup>3</sup> a shelful; and menge al these to-gider; and þan put þer-of in þe hole ere, and ly on þe sore ere.

A-nothir.—Tak þe gres of a clene ele and þe Ius of senigrene, of bothe a-lyk mykil; and put þer-of in the hole ere and ly vpon  
20 þat othir.

And also an-other.—Take an onyon and fry it in oyle, and put of þe oyle in his ere, and vse it; and do ventuse<sup>4</sup> him betwene his shuldres.

<sup>1</sup> Hazel-tree.

<sup>2</sup> Error for shelle-fullis.

<sup>3</sup> [Unknown word.]

<sup>4</sup> Ventouse, to cup (Hal. Dict.).



P. 240. For qweke þingis þat gon in-to a mannis ere.—Take þe Ius of sentory and menge it with þe gres of a clene ele, and with þe Ius of rue and do in þin ere.

Anothir.—Take we[r]wod,<sup>1</sup> saueyn, rue and soþerynwode; and stampe hem and put þe Ius in þin ere. 5

P. 241. For akyng of erys.—Take mustard-sed and rue and stamp hem to-gider, and tempyr it with water þat it be thikke, and ley to þin erys.

P. 241. For bledyng of the nose.—Tak þe bark of hesil and brenne it and blow þe powder in thi nose. 10

Anothir.—Tak and brenne eg-shellys, þat bryddys haf ben in; and when þei are brent, blow þe powder in thi nose.

P. 241. If a veyne be brokyn in thi nose.—Take confery and drinke þe Ius with stale ale, and it shal hele the.

P. 241. For stynk of þe nose or of þe onde.<sup>2</sup>—Tak blak mynte 15 and þe Ius of rue, of ilk a lyke mekil, and put in his nose-thirlis.

P. 241. For him þat may not wel speke.—Ȝif him to drynke houndestunge.

Anoþer.—Take saueyn and stampe it with leuys of whit-þorn 20 and temper it with ale and gif it him to drynke.

<sup>1</sup> For werwod; as at p. 106, l. 5, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Onde; for ande; i.e., 'breath.'



**Anoper.**—Take þe Ius of primerole or of sawge and put it in his mowth.

**P. 241. For gomys þat smellyn or akyn.**—Stamp plantayne and ley þer-to.

5 **P. 241. For blisterid mowthis.**—Tak an herbe þat hight Ilhouue, and brenne it to powdir, and blow þe powder in his mowth *with* a penne, and rub it *þer-with* til it be hool.

**P. 242. For þe toth-ake.**—Take houndistunge and wash it clene, and stamp it and fry it wel in oyle or in may-butter, and  
10 make a plaster *þer-of* and ley it to þi syde.

**Anoper.**—Take þe lefys of gladyn, and stamp hem *with* hony, and make a plaster *þer-of*, and ley to þi sore cheke.

**Anothir.**—Take þe rote of pellettre of spayne, and chew it *with* þi sore toth.

15 **P. 242. Anoper.**—Take þe sede of pellettre, and also mekil of pepir, and to so mykil<sup>1</sup> of henbane, and make powdir *þer-of*; and put it in-to a lynyen bagge, and hete it ageyn þe fyre, and al hoot ley it to þi teth.

**P. 243. For wormys þat eten teth.**<sup>2</sup>—Take henbane-sede and  
20 leke-sede and stare,<sup>3</sup> and ley þese on a red glowing tile-ston; and make a pipe *with* a wyde ende, and hold þi mouth ouyr þe ston,

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, two (times) so mickle; twice as much.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. MS. [A], fo. 159, p. 8.

<sup>3</sup> For 'stor.'



þat þe breth may come þorw þe pipe to þi teth ; and it shal sle  
þe wormys and don away þe akyng.

**P. 243. Anoper for wormys.**—Take henbane and pimpermol  
and ache and virgyn wax and stare, and make a candil þer-of,  
and lyght it and hold þi teth ouer þe candel þat þe hete may 5  
come to þi teth ; and vse it often, and wormys shal falle out.

**P. 244. For waggyng of teth.**—Tak rede hertis hornys<sup>1</sup>  
and pimpermol red and [illegible] and do a-vey þe askys in a cloth,  
and ley to þi teth, and it wil feste he[m].<sup>2</sup>

**P. 244. For bolnyng of teth.**—Take þe Ius of þe red nettyl, 10  
and the Ius of an egge, and frank-ensens and whete mele ; and  
make a plaster þer-of, and ley to þi sore ; or anoynt þi cheke with  
oyle de bay.

**Anoper.**—If þi teth rotyn, take horn and bren it, and do it in  
a lytil cloth ; þat is to sey, þe askis þer-of ; and ley it to þi 15  
teth.

**P. 244. For to make a face whit.**—Take benys and ley hem in  
aysel, and in wyn, a nyȝt and a day ; and do a-vey þe hoolys,<sup>3</sup>  
and dry þe white agayn þe sunne, and make powder þer-of, and  
stampe þe rote of lely, and put al to-geder in hoot water ; and wesh 20  
þi face þer-with when þou gost to slepe ; and þat wil make it  
whit and do a-way þe spottys.

<sup>1</sup> Harts' horns.

<sup>2</sup> Feste hem ; i.e., 'fasten them.'

<sup>3</sup> 'Hoolys,' i.e., hulls, husks.



P. 244. *Anoþer* for to don a-wey frekenys.<sup>1</sup>—Take þe galle or þe blood of a bole, and anoynt þi face þer-with.

P. 244. For to make þi face rody.—Tak to vneys of þe rote of senuey, and I vnce of þe rote of briony, and stampe hem with  
5 hony, and sethe al to-gedir in wyn, and anoynt þi face þer-with.

P. 245. *Anoþer*, for to don away frekenys.—Tak galle of a cok and cokkil-mele,<sup>2</sup> of ilk a lyk mykil, and menge hem to-gidir, and bynd it to þi face and þei shul gon a-wey.

P. 245. *Anoþer*.—To make þe face whit and soft.—Take fressh  
10 gres of a swyn, and hen gres and þe whit of an egge rostyd, and do þer-to a litil cokkyl-mele, and gres of a swyn and henne gres, and þe whyte of a egge haf rostid, and do þer-to a lyttyl cockyl-mele and gres þi face þer-wyth.

P. 246. For þe quinsy.—Take sede of columbyn and þe sede  
15 of febrifu and þe leuys of conferi, and dryng<sup>3</sup> it with stale ale and þou sal be be<sup>4</sup> hole.

P. 246. For swellyng of nekke or of þe vesage.—Make a vow to seynt blase, and mark þi neke or þi hede with a thred, and make a sandyl<sup>5</sup> so long, and offir yt to a ymage of hym.

20 P. 247. For the quincy.—Take speneche and make powder

<sup>1</sup> Freckles.

<sup>2</sup> *Cocille mele*, i.e., meal from Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*. It is mentioned in an old medical receipt in MS. Lincoln A. i. 17, f. 304 (Hal. *Dict. s.* COCKEL-BREAD;) see New Eng. Dict.

<sup>3</sup> For 'drynk' (Anglo-French spelling).      <sup>4</sup> ['Be' repeated in MS.].

<sup>5</sup> French error for 'candyl.'



per-of, and dring þe Ius in somer; and kepe þe powder tyl wynter. Speneche<sup>1</sup> ys a herbe with a blw floure.

**P. 247.** For al maner bolnyngys, brosyngys, and brokyn bonys.—Take broke-lemke, chekyn-methe and malwes, small-ache, grounswely; and stampe al to-gydyr with chepis<sup>2</sup> talu 5 and sweynnys gres, and do þe herbys per-to; and lat hem sethe long, and put per-to wyn-dreggys and wete brenn, and stere al to-gyder and ley per-to es hot as þou may sofyre.

**P. 247.** For bolnyng of armys and of leggys.—Take þe holi-malue,<sup>3</sup> gronswel, sinchon, egreymonye, lely, waybrede, and 10 stamp al to-gydir, and tak þe Ius of hem and crummys of wete brede and þe white of an egge, and knede al to-gedir, and ley to þe sor.

**P. 248.** For the voys.—Take þe Ius of horhowne and the Ius of water-cressis and Ius of fenugrek, of ilk a-lyk mekel; and 15 sethe hem with [s]uger and hony, til it be þekke<sup>4</sup> and ete it as it wer letwari.

**P. 251.** Who-so haue þe perlus cohew.—Take sauge, rue, comyn, and pepyr, and sethe hem to-geder with hony; and per-of ete ilk a morwu, a sponful, and at euen a sponful; and þou 20 chalt<sup>5</sup> be delyveryd.

<sup>1</sup> [The *spinachia* of herbalists appears to have been usually one or more species of *Atriplex* or *Chenopodium*. The present plant is unrecognizable.]

<sup>2</sup> Chepis, for 'shepis;' French spelling.

<sup>3</sup> Holyhock.

<sup>4</sup> Thick; Kentish dialect.

<sup>5</sup> Chalt; 'shalt;' (French).



P. 252. *Anoper.*—Take letwary; for it is good for al yuel of þe coh<sup>w</sup>,<sup>1</sup> and for þe brest, and for raskelyng<sup>2</sup> in þe throte, and for sorys in þe seyde, and þe hede.

P. 252. For the drye coh<sup>w</sup>.<sup>3</sup>—Take [h]orshouue and confery,  
5 and ete it *with* hony iii dayes, and þou chal be hole in haste.

P. 252. *Anoper.*—Take iii penyweyte of elena campana wel dryel,<sup>4</sup> and alf a nonce of gynger, and mykyl licorys, and make *per*-of pouder, and vs it in þi potage.

P. 265. For þe morphu.<sup>5</sup>—Take brinston and grynd it smal  
10 and put it in a lynyn clowth, and wech it in aysel<sup>6</sup> or in venegre;  
and rub þe oft *per*-with.

P. 255. *Anoper.*—Take fumiter and stamp it, and gyf it hym  
[to] drynk *with* stale ale.

P. 267. For þe menyson.—Take nese-blede and stamp it and  
15 medelet<sup>7</sup> *with* a kake of wete mele, and ete it wel hot; and yf  
þou wylte wete<sup>8</sup> weper he schal leue or deye þat hath þe menyson;  
take a penywyzt of towncresse-sed and sepe it and gyf it hym  
to drynke; and ete wel and a drynke after a drauht of good wyn  
and *anoper* of water; and do so iii dayes; and yf he staunche, he  
20 may leue *with* help; and yf he do noht, he schal dye.

<sup>1</sup> For 'cowh;' cough.

<sup>2</sup> Hoarseness.

<sup>3</sup> Compare recipe on p. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'dried.'

<sup>5</sup> Morphew, a leprous eruption on the face (Hal. *Dict.*).

<sup>6</sup> Ayselle, vinegar (Hal. *Dict.*); but distinguished in the text.

<sup>7</sup> For 'medel it,'

<sup>8</sup> Know,



**P. 267. For þe flyx.**—Take the rust of þe belle-claper and temper it *with* water and drynke it.

**P. 267. Anoper.**—Take melyfolly; id est yarwe; temper þe Ius *with* floure and yelkys of heggys, and make a kake þer-of; and ete þer-of and ete it al hot. 5

**P. 268. For bytyng of a wodhound.**—Lat hym drynke betayne *with* fenel-sed, or sunne go to reste.

**Anoper.**—Take towncreesses and puliol, and sethe hem in water and gyf hym to drynke; and he schal caste out þe venoum; and ley on þe bytyng of þe hondys here, if þou may haue it. 10

**P. 269. Another**—Take milke and clene lekis and salt and temper hem al to-gedere and stamp hem, and ley to þi wonde til it be hol.

**P. 272. For wondys þat stynkyne for myskepyng.**—Take mastyke and poudre þer-of and cast it þer-in and it schal do 15 a-way þe stynke.

**P. 274. For rankelyng of a wonde.**—Take rede nettel and salt and stamp to-gedir, and drynke the Ius fastyng.

**P. 284. For to sle þe canker.**—Take a rokys egge and put it in a new pot of erþe, and brenne it al to powder, and do it in- 20 to þe hole, and it schal sle it.

**P. 287. Medicyne for þe podagre.**—Take þe rote of homloke and kerue it smale, and sette it in oyle of rose and ley þer-to.



P. 287. A *precious water* to clere a mannys syȝt and distroy þe pyn in a mannys eye.—Take þe rede rose and ambrose, þat men callyn capillus veneris, and fenel, iue, verueyne, eufras, endiue and beteyne; of ilk alyk mekyl, so þat þou haue vndur  
 5 alle vi hanful; and lat hem reste in whit wyn a day and a nyȝt; and þe secunde day stille hem in a stillatory; þe fyrst water þat þou stillist schal seme colour of gold, and þe toper of siluer, and þe iii of baume; þis *precious water* may serue to ladys insted of baume.<sup>1</sup>

10 P. 288. *Aqua aromatica sic fit*.—Take notmige and holow gelofere, canel, and a litil quantite of caumfere, and muste<sup>2</sup> þat be good; and þan of alle þes make pouder, and do it in water of rose a day and a nyȝt; and after pure it and clense it, and do it in a viol of glase.

15 [Pp. 288, 289, contain receipts for various waters made from different herbs.]

P. 289. Here begynnes makyn<sup>g</sup> of salues, tretys, oynementys good and trewe, *without fayle*; or to make *salve*.—Take þe rote of madir, auence, bugle, cinigle, mousere, wodsour, tansey,  
 20 gronde-yuy, wodbynd, crop of the red nettel, crop of the red brere, crop of þe rede cole, crop of hemp, solsicle, herbe Iohan, herbe Roberd, herb wauter, wild sauge, crasop, milkwort, ribbe, pimperdol, broun bugle, agrimoyne, plaunteyne, ox-eye daysey,

<sup>1</sup> This receipt, with some additional ingredients, is the first paragraph in Latin in the book from which the first transcript is made [A].

<sup>2</sup> For 'musce,' musk?



confery, osmunde, mugword, herbe que [*vocatur?*] *gratia dei*,  
 wermode, soþernewode, endiue, eufraſ, beteyne, violet, herwort,  
 ſcabiſ, matfelown, *morsus diaboli*, *agnus castus*, *oculus Christi*,  
 mewlote,<sup>1</sup> ſiniewo[r]t,<sup>2</sup> camamyll, funil, puliol real, puliol moun-  
 teyne, mayde[n]here, *astrologia longa* and *rotunda*, primerole, 5  
 ſtrawberis, ſmallache, feþerfwe. Tak as mekyl of madir as of  
 þat oþer, and of halfdel þat oþer, halfdel auence and of þe toþer  
 euer alik mekyl, and ſtamp þem, wan þei are wel waſche with  
 may-butter, and let hem ly ſo vii daies. Take þanne butter and  
 melt it and ſcome<sup>3</sup> it clene þat þ[er] be no filþe þer-Ine, and put 10  
 þe herbes þer-to, and lat hem ſeþe longe; and after ſtreyne hem  
 þorwe a cloþe and lat it ſtonde al day; and þanne hete it ageyne;  
 and if it be ouer þekke, purify more butter and put þer-to, and  
 ſtreyne it oft; and if it be not clene anow, do ſo oft; kepe þat  
 and gyf it þe wonded for to drynke onys on þe day with warme 15  
 ale as mekyl as a peſe at onys and ley a wort-lef to þe wounde.

**P. 291.** For to make a oynement þat is callid popiliol.—Take  
 þe leuys of popil-tre<sup>4</sup> and ſchinchon, ribe-planteyn, *Iusquiamus*,  
 peny-gres, morell, boþe more and leſſe, ſmallache, broklembin  
 and oþer erbys þat ben cold; ſtamp hem and let hem ſtonn ſo iiii 20  
 or v dayes, and þan take ſchepys talowe, ſwynys gres, and may-  
 butter, and melt hem to-geder, and do to þe herbys, and ſeþe  
 hem wele al to-geder; and wanne þei haue long ſoden, clenſe it

<sup>1</sup> [Probably 'melilot.' See s.v. in List of Plants.]

<sup>2</sup> [Error for 'sineue,' mustard.]

<sup>3</sup> Skim.

<sup>4</sup> Poplar-tree.



þorw a cloþe in-to anoþer vessel, and lat it kele ; and þanne melt it ageyn and clense it eft-sonys ; and kep þat wele ; for þat is gode for al maner of hot sorys.

**P. 292.** For to make grene tret, þat ys callid *gratia dei*.<sup>1</sup>—

5 Take bugle, pigle, cinigle, beteyne, scabious, ribe, siniwort, *morsus diaboli*, *gratia dei*, planteyn, oxie,<sup>2</sup> petingale, herbe water, crowfoot, egrimoyne, pimpernole, violet, euperatoir, *agnus castus* and oþer herbis þat are<sup>3</sup> sanatif, as many as þou wilt ; and take most of bugle, cinigle, pimpernole, and of þe toþer  
10 euer alike mekyl ; wasche þes herbis and stamp hem with schepis talow and swyn grese and may-butter, and lat hem stond on þat maner of fustynge<sup>4</sup> viii dayes and viii nyȝtys in a pot of erþe ; and þanne set ouer þe fere, and lat hem sethe to-gedir long tyme, til þe gres and þe herbis ben wele sodyn ; þanne take a clene  
15 baceyn and ley a cloth þer-ouer, and purify þorwe a clothe in-to a baceyn, and lat it stond til it be cold. Take þanne and gaþer vp þe oynement and put it into þe pot ageyn, and melt it ; and grynd vertegres smal and put þer-to ; if it þekke, put þer-to more butter, and clense it eft þorwe a cloth ; and wan it is cold  
20 put it in bostys ; and if þou wilt haue it red, take a vnce of sanink dragun,<sup>5</sup> and grynd as mekyl of armenyke,<sup>6</sup> and do þer-to bitt<sup>7</sup> ne vertegrese. Þis oynement ys gode for alle manere of

<sup>1</sup> Comp. MS. [A], p. 53.

<sup>2</sup> The 'Ox-eye' daisy.

<sup>3</sup> Indicative of Nth. dialect.

<sup>4</sup> Becoming fusty or mouldy.

<sup>5</sup> Sanguis draconis.

<sup>6</sup> Ammoniac.

<sup>7</sup> I.e., do thereto neither a bit [of anything] nor verdigris.



sorys ; and kepe þe water þat is under þe oynement in þe bacyn, for it is gode for to wasche wondys and alle sorys.

[Then follow various receipts, such as To clarifie suger, To mak aneys in confyte, To make kanelle in confyte frised, &c.]

**P. 301. To make suger plate.**<sup>1</sup>—Take a lb of fayr clarefyde 5  
 suger and put it in a panne and sette it on a furure<sup>2</sup> and gar<sup>3</sup> it  
 sethe ; and a-say þi suger be-twene þi fyngers and þi thombe ;  
 and if it parte fro þi fynger and þi thombe, þan it is I-now  
 sothen, if it be potte suger ; and if it be fyner suger, it will  
 haue a litell lower decoccion ; and sete it þan fro þe fyre on a 10  
 stole, and þan stere it euermore with a spatule<sup>4</sup> til it tourne  
 owte of hys browne colour in-to a ȝelow colour ; and þan sette it  
 on þe fyre a-geyn þe mountynance of a ave maria whist euermore  
 steryng with þe spatul, and sette it of ageyne ; but lat it noght  
 wax ouer styfe, for cause of powrynge ; and loke þou haue redy 15  
 be-forne a fauer<sup>5</sup> litel marbill-stone and a litell flour of ryse  
 in a bagge shakyng ouer þe marbill-stone till it be ouer-hilled ;  
 and þan powre þi suger þer-on as þin as it may renne, for þe þinner  
 þe platen þe fauier it is. If þou wilt put þer-in any diverse  
 flours, þat is to say, Roses-leues, Violet-leues, Gilofuer-leues or 20  
 any oþer flour-leues ; kut þem small and put þem in whan þe  
 suger comes firste fro þe fyre. And if þou wilt mak fine suger  
 plate, put þer-to all þe first sethyng ii vnce of Rose-water ; and if

<sup>1</sup> This receipt occurs in MS. [A], but in Latin.

<sup>2</sup> Er. for 'fure,' Sth. dial.

<sup>3</sup> Gar ; i.e., make ; so Scotch, 'gar.'

<sup>4</sup> Spatula.

<sup>5</sup> Fair.



3e will make rede plate, put *per-to* I vnce of fyne tournsole clene waschen at *pe* fyrst sethyng.

To mak penydes.<sup>1</sup>—Tak a I lb suger *pat* is noght clarefyed but euen colde *with* water, *with-owten* *pe* white of a egge; 5 for if it were clarefyed *with* *pe* white of a egge, it wold be clammy; and *pan* put it in a panne and sette it on *pe* fyre, and gar it boyle and whan it is sothen I-now a-say be-twyx *pi* fyngers and *pi* thombe; and if it wax styfe and *parte* ligh[t]ly fro *pi* fynger, *pan* it is I-now; but loke *pou* 10 stere it but lityl *with* *pi* spatour in hys decoccion, for it will be-nyme <sup>2</sup> his drawyng; and whan it is so sothen, loke *pou* haue redy a marbyll-stone; anoynte it *with* swete mete oyle as thyne as it may be anoynted, and *pan* pour *pi* suger *per-on*; euen as it comes 'fro *pe* fyre sethyng, cast it on *pe* stone *with-outen* any 15 sterynge; and whan it is a litel colde, medel hem to-gedyr *with* bothe *3oure* handes and draw it on a hoke of eren til it be fair and white; and *pan* haue redy a fair clothe on a borde and cast on *pe* clothe a litell floure of ryse, and *pan* throw<sup>3</sup> oute *pi* penedes in *pe* thyknes of a thombe *with* *pi* handes as longe as *pei* wilt 20 reche and *pan* kut *pem* *with* a peyre scherys on *pe* clothe, ilk a pese as mychest as a smale ynche, and *pan* put *pem* in a cofyn,

<sup>1</sup> Penydes; French *penide* (Cotgrave); Latin, *Penidion*; barley-sugar sticks.

<sup>2</sup> Take away.

<sup>3</sup> 'Throw' here means 'twist.' It refers to the twisting so familiar in barley-sugar.



and put þem in a warme place; and þan þe warmenesse schal put a-way þe towghnesse; but loke 3e make þem noȝt in no moyste weder nor in no reyne.

[This is followed by various receipts, *e.g.*]—To mak gobet Ryale. To mak past Ryale. To mak penenate. To mak con- 5  
serue of madrian. To mak suger candy. To make char de qwince.<sup>1</sup> To make ymages in suger. To mak grene gynger. To mak þe sirrup to grene gynger. To make grene walnottys in connfyte. To mak vynegre. To make diaquilon.<sup>2</sup> To make popilian. [It concludes (p. 324) with “pomum ambre for þe 10 pestelence.”]

[The remainder is in Latin.]

<sup>1</sup> Char de quince; see New Eng. Dict.

<sup>2</sup> Diachylon.



SLOANE, 2584.

MS. [C]

THIS is a little book consisting of 117 folios of vellum. It contains receipts for making coloured waters as in MS. [A], but with several additional ones, such as for 'Turnsol,' 'Brasil to florische letters or to rewle with bookes.' On page 6 is a receipt, 'How to make white lede;' on p. 7, 'How to make reede lede,' &c. 'How to die grene threde.' On p. 9, 'How to make coralle.—Take hertis horn and madere an hondeful or more and stondynge water a galoun or more and kepe it tille it be nesche as glewe.'

10 Then follow receipts 'To make water to dye silke rede, yellw, blew, greene or tawne'; 'To make rede lether.' 'To makyne rede lynnyn clope, or blew, yellw, greene, &c.'; 'To make glewe for parchemyn, &c.'

Then follow receipts in Latin and French.

15 Prof. W. W. Skeat observes of the following portion herein transcribed, as follows:—

"The date of this MS. is probably not far from 1400 A.D. It seems to be written in the ordinary Midland dialect, though possessing a few peculiarities."

20 P. 5. Here may þou lere to make aurum musicum.<sup>1</sup>—Take a

<sup>1</sup> Probably gold for mosaic work; see Skeat's *Etym. Dict.*



viole of glas and lute it wele, or a longe erþen pot, and take I pounde of salt armonyae, and I li of sulfure and I li of mercurie cru. and I li of tyn.; melte þi tyn and caste þi mercurie þer-in, and þen alle þat oþer; and grynde alle þese þinges to-gidere vp-on a ston; and þen put alle in a fiole or in an erþen pot, and stoppe al þe mo[u]þe, saue al-so mochel als a paper lefe or a spoute of parchemyn may stonde in; and þen set it on þe fyre in a forneie, and make furste esy fiere; afturwarde goode fire þe mountance of ii oures til þat þou se no breþ[e]<sup>1</sup> come oute of þe glas; and þen take it of þe fire and breke þe glas. 10

**P. 6. For to make letters of golde.**—Make clere gle[i]re<sup>2</sup> and afturwarde take white chalke þat is drie, and of þe ryngynge of þinne ere, and grinde alle vpon a ston þe space of iii oures; and put þer-to a litel saffroun; and loke þi coloure be noȝt to ȝalow of þe saffroun; but lete it be a donne<sup>3</sup> ȝalowe, and loke þat þer come 15 non water þer-to, but glare, boþe in gryndinge and in temperynge; and þen lete it stonde iii daies or iiij, saue ȝif þou haue tempred it with olde gleire, þou maiste wirche þer-with anone; and ȝif þou tempre it with newe glaire, let it stonde iii daies or 4 and þen make þi letters þer-with, and lete it stonde to drie alle a 20 day: and be warre þat þou handel it noȝt with þine honde when it is drie; for if þou do, it welle take no golde; and when þi letter is well drie, take þe tope of a bore or of an hogge, and take vp þi golde with a penselle in þi lyft honde and ley it on þi letter; and late þi left honde go bi-fore and with þi tope of þe boor, and 25

<sup>1</sup> Vapour or gas.<sup>2</sup> White of egg.<sup>3</sup> Dun or dull yellow.



þen þou schalt se feire letters of golde; and 3if þou wylte make letters on abortiue or bortiue, lai þi oile also þynne þer-on als þou may, and þen do al þe remenaunt as hit seide bifore.

**P. 25. A preface of this booke.**

5           Man þat wole of lechecrafte here,  
           Rede ouer þis booke and be mad lere.<sup>1</sup>  
           Manye medycenys ben goode and trewe  
           To leche sores, boþe olde and newe.  
           Here-in ben medycyns *with*-outen fable,  
 10          To hele al sores þat arn curable;  
           Of sikerde,<sup>2</sup> of knyf and of arwe,  
           Be [þe] wounde wyde or narow;  
           Of spere, of *quarel* <sup>3</sup> or dager or darte,  
           To make hem hole on eche parte:  
 15          So þat þe seke wol don wisly,  
           And kepe hemself fro surfetrie.<sup>4</sup>  
           Be þe wounde neuer so deep,  
           Wher-of þar hem take [no kepe];<sup>5</sup>  
           So þat þei drynke saue<sup>6</sup> or Antioche,  
 20          Hem dar noȝt dreid of non out-rage.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Be made to learn.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently a variant of 'sickle.'

<sup>3</sup> Quarrel; allied to Fr. carré; *i.e.*, a crossbow-bolt.

<sup>4</sup> Surfeiting. In MS., Sloane, 1314, which also commences with this poem, but slightly altered, 'queysy' is written instead of 'surfetrie.'

<sup>5</sup> Added in Sloane, 1314.

<sup>6</sup> A drink for healing wounds; see MS. [A], p. 55.

<sup>7</sup> *Dar*, used for '*thar*,' as correctly written in l. 18; M. E. for 'need.'  
*Hem dar noȝt*; *i.e.*, 'it is not necessary for them.'



Be þat 21 daies be come and gon,  
 He schal ben hole boþe flesche and bon,  
 To ride and go in eche place,  
 Thorw þe myȝht of godes *grace*;  
 þus seith ypocras þe goode surgean, 5  
 And Socrates and Galean;  
 þat wore Philosophers all þre,  
 þat tyme þe best in any cuntre,  
 In þis world were noon hure pire<sup>2</sup>  
 As fer as any man myȝht here, 10  
 And practiseden medycyns be godus *grace*,  
 To saue mannus lyf in dyuers place.  
 Cryst, þat made boþe est and west,  
 Leue here soules haue good reste,  
 Euere-more in ioie to be 15  
 In heuen with God in trinitie.  
 Amen, [amen]<sup>3</sup> for Charitie.

**P. 25. For to make saue<sup>4</sup> In hys kynde.**—Take burnet, dauc,<sup>5</sup>  
 turmentylle, maiden-heer, bugle, pigle, sanycle, herbe Ion, herbe  
 Roberd, herbe water, þe grete consaund,<sup>6</sup> þat is comferi, þe 20  
 mene conssaunde, þat is daisie, þe grete hempe-croppes, þe reed-

<sup>1</sup> Pire; *i.e.*, peer.

<sup>2</sup> Amen, amen (Sloane, 1314).

<sup>3</sup> Saue is also described in MS. [A]; see above p. 55.

<sup>4</sup> Dauc; Lat. *Daucus*.

<sup>5</sup> Consaund; *i.e.*, consoude (*Consolidum*; *i.e.*, Comfrey).



cool croope,<sup>1</sup> þe reed-brere crooppe, mader, coluerfoot, sowþistyl,  
 groundeswillye, violet, þe wyld tesel, moderwort, egremoyne,  
 wodebynd, rybwort, mouseir, monspers [?], floure of brome,  
 beteyne, Ueruayne, croppe of þe white þorn, sowþerynwode,  
 5 sauge, the crope of þe rede nettell, osmound, fyue-leued gras,  
 scabiose, strauberie-wise,<sup>2</sup> mylfoyle, pympernel, schichele,<sup>3</sup> auans ;  
 and as moche of auans as of alle þe oper herbis be euen porcioun ;  
 and þei schulen be gadered in may be-fore seynt Iohnes daie ;  
 and brayze hem in a mortar and medle hem with may-botere,  
 10 friche and clene, made as þe melke comeþ fro the cowþe. Ȝif þou  
 have no may-butter, take epur<sup>4</sup> botter, and purge it clene and lat  
 it kele and medlet in a uessel and couere it 6 daies or 7, til it  
 be-gynne to hure.<sup>5</sup> After, frie it in a panne and clense it þorw a  
 cloth in a vessel til it be colde ; and seþen chaunge it and do  
 15 a-way þe grounde and seþen do it ouer þe feer and clere it and  
 lat it kele and do it in boxis ; and þe wounded man schal drynke  
 þer-of with ale oper with w[yn], as moche at ones as a barly-  
 corne, or as a whete, furst and laste eche daye til he be hool,  
 and couere þe wounde with þe leef of a calsfolþ,<sup>6</sup> and Ȝif þou ne  
 20 myȝht noȝt fynde alle þese herbes, take 32 of þe furst, and of  
 auans as moche as of alle þe opere, with mader, for it nedep  
 noon oper saue ne treyte.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For croppe, the end or sprout of a shoot (as in Chaucer).

<sup>2</sup> Wise ; *i.e.*, 'stalk.'

<sup>3</sup> Probably for 'solsicle.'

<sup>4</sup> For oper.

<sup>5</sup> Hure ; grow mouldy (?) ; cf. M. E. *kori*, 'dirty.'

<sup>6</sup> Probably error for 'calstok,' cabbage-stalk ; or 'colesfolþe,' cabbage-leaf.

<sup>7</sup> Treyte ; *i.e.*, *entreyt* ; O. Fr. *entrait*, a 'bandage,' also 'ointment.'



**P. 13b. Bewe<sup>1</sup> de Antioche.**—A drynke of antioche. Take bugle, sanycle, pympernel, betayne, auans, coluerfoot, spu[r]ge, consounde, plantayne, rybworte, scabiose, mousere, turmentille, pigle, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd, fyueleued gras, violet, mylfoyle, egremoyne, tansy, orpyn, fresyr, strauberywise, reed-brere 5  
 croppe, reed-nettyl croppe, the rote of þe grete consounde and 3  
 partiis of mader, where-of men may make balles of Antioche. To make drynke, take þe erbis and frye hem in fresche botter, and wryng hem þorw a clop.

**P. 14. Item, bewe de Antioche.**—For to make drynke of 10  
 Antioche, take more<sup>2</sup> of Auans, straubery-wise, bugle, pigle, lital daysi, þe reed-worte croppe, 5 croppes of orpyn and 5 of hempe and 5 of þe reed nettil, 5 of þe brembel and 5 of hemelokes, þe whiche is cleped fox<sup>3</sup> and a porcioun of þe rote of þe more  
 consaunde and brosewort<sup>4</sup> and of grene mader, as moche as of 15  
 alle þe opere erbes in quantite. Afturward take 2 galouns of whizte wyne and alle þe forsaide erbes put to-gedere in a pott; boile hem into<sup>5</sup> þe half lecor be soden, and afturiward take þe erbes and wryng hem þorw a clene clop and aftur take as moche  
 of hony as þou hast licour; and do it in a glas or in a-noþer 20  
 uessel, and þis forsaide lycour, and 5 sponful of warme water, medled to-gedeir 9 daies and 9 nyȝtes; and þis water schal be

<sup>1</sup> Bewe. A drink; liquor (Hal. *Dic.*).

<sup>3</sup> Error for *Kex*.

<sup>4</sup> Bruisewort.

<sup>2</sup> More; *i.e.*, 'root.'

<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, 'until.'



made betiwene þe firste of philyp and Jacob,<sup>1</sup> and þe natiuite of seynt Ion Baptyst and use it afturwarde.

**P. 27.** Here bygynneth medycyns for hurtes of woundes and broke bones, for feueres hurte. [Numerous recipes follow 5 similar to those in MS. [A]; such as **To make gratia dei** (p. 54); some being in Latin.

On p. 70 are the following instructions for taking a journey on particular days :]—

**Sol in Aquario.**—In þis signe, take þi iorney and it schal turne 10 þe to prosperite. **Sol in piscibus.**—In þis signe goo not, for þou schalt pore goo and pore turn. **Sol in ariete.**—In þis signe goo þi iorney. **Sol in tauro.**—In þis signe abide, for 3if þou goo it schal harme þe. **Sol in gemminis.**—In þis [signe] goo þi iorney, for þou schalt fynde a frende. **Sol in cancro.**—In þis signe, 15 doute þe not to take þi iorney. **Sol in leone.**—þou schalt not myche be gladid, ne miche be greuyed. **Sol in uirgine.**—A-bide, for 3if þou goo by hap þou mayste be greuyd. **Sol in libra.**—3if þou goo, þou schalt fynd þin enmy. **Sol in scorpione.**—3if þou goo, þou schalt gete þi-selfe harme. **Sol in sagittario.**— 20 goo forthe, for þat þou couetest þou schalt fynde. **Sol in capricornio.**—Goo not, for it schal turne þe to no prosperyte.

**P. 72.** [Then follows an account of events which shall happen, according to the weather on the successive days after the birth of our Lord.

<sup>1</sup> St. Philip and St. James (May 1st).



Then come other medical receipts, as *e.g.*, the following :]—

**P. 89. For þe mygrenen.**<sup>1</sup>—Take peletir of spane and stafs-acre in a litil poke, and hold it longe bitwene þe teep on þe sore side, and chew it; and it wel renne on water and it schal be hole.

5

**P. 90. For to make ȝelow here.**—Take mystyldene<sup>2</sup> of þe oke, and mystyldene of þe quyns-tre; and mystyldene of þe appil-tre; and take as myche of quyns-tre as of þe oþer 2; and make lye of the asches and wasche his hed þer-with.

**P. 161. A good medicyn for þe ston.**—Tak saxefrage þe lasse, 10 þat growip of þe hillis among stonys; and þanne take an erbe þat men callen penyword; and nyme þe seed bitwen þe seynt marie daies and heruest; and take gromoule seed and kernellis of chirstonys<sup>3</sup> and anys and galyngale and gyngere, greynes de paris, fenel-seed and turmentille and schere among, and date- 15 stonys; take and poune it among and alle þese þinges do to-gederis, and ete first and laste.

**P. 174. Medicynes ben don,** sum bi leues, sum bi seed, summe by rootis, summe bi ȝerdes, summe by flouris, and summe bi fruytus.

20

[Then follow the times when herbs should be collected, *e.g.*]—

<sup>1</sup> *Mygrenen*; *i.e.* Megrim, neuralgia.

<sup>2</sup> Error for *Mystyldone*; another form of *mystyltone*, the correct M. E. form for mistletoe.

<sup>3</sup> *Chirs*; *i.e.*, cherise, cherry.



3erdis schullen be gaderid whanne þei been fulle of moistnesse or  
 þei begynne to schrynke. Rootis schullen be taken whanne þe  
 leues fallen . . . þo erbis þat growen in the feeld ben bettere þan  
 þo þat growen in þe toun and in gardynes and of þo þat growen  
 5 in þe feelde and þo þat growen on hillis ben þe beste . . .

[Then follow the times when each herb named should be  
 collected, *e.g.*]

P. 178. Baldemoyne þat summe men callen *genciane*, schulde  
 be gederid in þe laste ende of þe 3eer and iiii 3er it mai be  
 10 kept.

[This transcript shall conclude with the list of symbols used in  
 pharmacy.]

P. 180. A pound is writen þus, .lī.<sup>1</sup> Half a pound, þus,  
 .lī.h.,<sup>2</sup> oþer þus, .lī.dī.<sup>3</sup> A *quartroun*, þus, q<sup>art</sup>º.I. ; half a *quar*-  
 15 *troun*, þus, q<sup>art</sup>º.h., oþer þus, q<sup>art</sup>º.dī. An ounce, þus, ʒI.  
 Half an ounce, ʒh., oþer þus, ʒdī. A dragme, þus, .ʒ.1. Half  
 a dragme, .ʒ.h., or þus, .ʒ.dī. A scrupul, þus, .ʒ.1. Half a  
 scrupil .ʒ.h., or .ʒ.dī. A scrupil weieþ a þeny : iiii scrupilis  
 maken a dragme : viii dragmes maken an ounce, and xvi ounces  
 20 maken a pound. An handful is writen þus, m̄.1.<sup>4</sup> Half an  
 handful, þus m̄.h., or þus, m.dī. Take xx wheete cornes and þei  
 weien a scrupil.

<sup>1</sup> Lī ; *i.e.*, libra, a pound.

<sup>3</sup> Dī, *i.e.*, *dimidium*.

<sup>2</sup> H ; *i.e.*, half.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, manipulus.



SLOANE, 521.

## MS. [D]

THIS is a thick little volume, 5 × 4 inches in size and containing about 600 pages. It commences with a miscellaneous alphabetical vocabulary in Latin, of plant-names, &c. The first of the list is 'Alphita, farina ordeï.' It is not very legible and contains, besides plants, such as 'Aloes, arbor amara .i.'; 5 'Zinziber, est radix,' various items, *e.g.*, 'Ana .i. equali pondere'; 'Borax, gumma est'; 'Branchos .i. faux,' &c.

This vocabulary ends with what might be regarded as the title—'Breve nominale phisicorum.'

Then follows a bilingual nominale in Arabic and Latin. 10

This is succeeded by a third, also bilingual, but in English and Latin; W to Z being wanting.

Then follows, from folio 25 to 186, various medical receipts, but all in Latin.

On fo. 192, a new series of recipes begins, at first in Latin; 15 the portion in English commences on fo. 200, of which the following transcript contains selections.



Prof. W. W. Skeat, who has examined this portion, observes :—

“ I suppose the date of this MS. to be about 1400 A.D. There are several peculiarities of spelling. Thus, the forms ‘ feer ’ for ‘ fire ’; ‘ beel ’ for ‘ boil ’; ‘ meche ’ for ‘ much ’; ‘ helde ’  
5 for ‘ hold ’ are all Kentish.

“ The forms ‘ causflem ’ for ‘ sausflem ’; ‘ lyth ’ for ‘ light ’; ‘ fastant ’ for ‘ fasting ’ are indications of a scribe whose original business was to write Anglo-French.

“ I should say that it was written by one of Norman birth,  
10 and who belonged to Kent.”

**P. 200a.** *Ad confortandum lumen oculorum.*—Take rue and betanye, of eche a porcion; bray hem wel to-geder in a morter, after temperid vp with old ale; after streyn yt wel þrow þre lynnyn clowtis, and drynke yt a lytyl hoot, euery day, a spone-  
15 fulle at morow and at eue.

**P. 200a.** Also for to haue a-way þe vnkynde hete fro þe hede.—Take camamile and howsleke, of eche a porcion, and bray hem to-geder in a morter; afftyr mak there-of a playster, and ley yt vp-on þyn heed.

20 **P. 200a.** For to dryue a-weye þe wynde in þe herys.—Tak a grene aschyn bowh and bren yt in þe feere, and take watyr þat comythe out of þe endys and put yt in þyn erylle euery nyȝt and þat schall destroye ye wynde in þe erylle and eryllyng al-so.

**P. 202a.** For to slepyn.—Tak poppy-seed and letuse-seede,



and make pouder pere-of to-geder; and drynke yt *wit* ale at euy<sup>n</sup> and at mete, wan þou schal<sup>1</sup> slepe; and þes sc[h]al make þe slepe.

**P. 200*b*.** To make þy stomak hot and to comfortin it.—Take note-migys, clowys, commyn, sourmonteyn, of eche a 5 quartroun of an vnce; aftyr, put a lityl porcioun pere-of in olde ale *wit* crommys of soure brede, and menge hem wel to-gedyr, and ete hem fastyng.

**P. 201*b*.** For þe leuer.—Take leuerewort and betanye and seþe hem *wit* clene barly-wort; and skome it wel, and drynke 10 it at morewyn and euyne.

**P. 202*b*.** For brennyng at þe herte.—Take a cruste of a whyte lofe þat ys ryȝt browne and ete it wan thou gost to bed; but drynke noȝt afftyr, and so lye and slepe al nyȝt and þat schal do it a-way. 15

**204*b*.** For þe cardiacle.—Tak clowys and macys and gallin-gale and anys, and sed of stanmarche and sucre, as moche as of al oþyre; put hem to-geder, and use pere-of oftyn; and take ious<sup>2</sup> of persyl and boyl yt *wit* mylke, and do þer-to pouder of gyngyr; and drynke þat fastant,<sup>3</sup> and at euy<sup>n</sup>; and þou schal 20 ben hole.

<sup>1</sup> Anglo-French for 'schalt.'

<sup>2</sup> Ious; *i.e.*, juice.

<sup>3</sup> Fastant; a French form of the pres. pt.



**P. 204b. For þe hefd-ache.**—Take and seþe verueyn and betany and wormod ; and þere-with wasche þe seke-ys hefd ; and þan make a playstere a-boue on þe molde<sup>1</sup> on þes manere ; tak þe same herbys wan þey bene sodyn, and wryng hem and grynd  
 5 hem smale in a mortar ; and tempre hem with þe same licoure a-ȝen ; and do þere-to wete-bren for to holdyn in þe lycour ; and mak a garlond of a kerche, and bynde þe sek hefd and ley þe playster on þe molde with þe garlond, as hoot as þe sek may sufre it ; and bynd þe hefd with a voliper,<sup>2</sup> and set a kap a-boue and  
 10 do þes but þre tymys, and þe seke schal bene hool ; on warantyse.

**P. 207a. For a man þat ys costyff.**—Take malowys and mercurye, and seþe bennith a gobet of porke ; and make þere-of potage, and þe seke schal etyn þere-of, and drynke whyte wyn or whey ; and he schal be solible.<sup>3</sup>

15 **P. 207a. For þe flix.**—Take hencressyn and þe croppys of wodebynd þat berith hony-sokles ; stamp and tempre hem with warme reed wyn and gyf þe seke to drynke ; and let hym ete þre dayes, fyrst fyne lekys with ȝerfbred,<sup>4</sup> þat ys hoot, and drynke but reed wyn warme ; and let þe seke sitte on a stole with a  
 20 lege, and let mak þere-vndyr a feer of charecole ; and heng it about with cloþys, þat no hete mow passe out but in hys fundement ; and let hym vse þis tyl he be hole ; for it ys a medecyn prouyd vp[on] warantere.

<sup>1</sup> A suture of the skull (Hall. *Dict.*).

<sup>2</sup> *Voliper*, *volupere*, lit. 'enveloper.'

<sup>3</sup> Soluble ; *uncostive*.

<sup>4</sup> For *ȝerfbred* ; i.e., unleavened bread.



**P. 211a. For þe feuer cotidian.**—Tak feþerfoye and smalage, of euere-eyþer <sup>1</sup> y-lyke meche, and stamp hem and tempre hem with watyr, and streyn hem, and 3yffe þe seke to drynke a good quantite whan þe accesse <sup>2</sup> commyþe on hym, and he schal ben hole with-in þre drynkyngis. 5

**P. 211a. For þe bytyng of an adder.**—Take centory and stamp it and tempre it with þe own vryne, and 3yf þe seke to drynke, and it [ys] þe good for best and man.

**P. 211b. For eyen þat byn goundy.**<sup>3</sup>—Take arnement <sup>4</sup> and hony and þe whyte of an eye, and stamp hem to-geder; and an- 10 oynt þere-with þe sor eyen, whan þow gost to bedde.

**P. 211b. For al swellyng.**—Take growndy-swelow <sup>5</sup> and lemke and kykyn-seed and daysye and [erbe] Robert and pety-morel and erbe benet; and stampe hem and do hem ouere þe feer; and let hem boyle wel, and al so hoot as þe seke may suffre it, ley it 15 to þe sorre.

**P. 212a. For a slowerm þat ys cropyn in a man.**—Take rew and stamp it and tempre it with wyn; and 3yf þe seke to drynke and yt schal bryng hym owt.

**P. 212b. For to make a beel gadere, and breke.**—Take 20

<sup>1</sup> Either of the two.

<sup>2</sup> Attack.

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, afflicted with the *gound*; Mod. E. 'redgum.'

<sup>4</sup> Ink.

<sup>5</sup> Groundsel; late A.S. *grundeswelge*, lit. 'ground-swallower,' as being an abundant weed (a popular etymology).



galbanum and clense it fayre and make þer-of a playster, and ley þere-to ii dayes er it be remeuyd.

Also.—Take a rostyd onyon and lyly rotys and sowredok, and stamp hem and fry hem to-geder in barow-grece and oyle dolyue,  
5 and mak þere-of a playster and ley to þe sore as hoot as he may suffre it; and it wyl ripe and breke it; and yf þe holys of þe byle be lytyl, tak tentys off a lynyn cloþe and lap<sup>1</sup> hem in an onyment men callyn vnguentum viridum, and put it vn-to þe hoolye, and ley a playstere þere a-boue of diaclounn or of good  
10 entret.

Also.—Take heyhoue and walwort and whyt malowys and broklympe;<sup>2</sup> and seþe hem welle in watyr and wasche þere-in þe soore.

P. 213a. For ache in a womannys lendys.—Take þe rote of  
15 smale clote and wasche it and stamp it and tempre it with stale ale, and boyle it wel to-geder and streyn it; and ȝeue þe seke to drynke.

P. 215b. For to make a purgaciounn.—Take iiij peny-wyȝt of pouder of walche-note<sup>3</sup> barke, and vi peny-weyȝt of kater-  
20 puse,<sup>4</sup> and iii peny-wyȝt of iows of walwort-rote; and tempre hem with wort; and ȝeue þe seke to drynke.

P. 216a. For þe ȝeloswot<sup>5</sup> þan men clepyþe þe iaunes.—

<sup>1</sup> [Wrap up (Hal. Dict.); still used in Warwickshire.]

<sup>2</sup> Brooklime.

<sup>3</sup> Walnut.

<sup>4</sup> Spurge.

<sup>5</sup> I.e., 'yellow-sweat' (jaundice).



Take hard spaynys sope, and a lytyl stale ale in a cuppe, and rub þe sope azense þe cuppys botme, tyl þyn ale be whyte; and schaue þere-in iuori; and let þe seke drynke it, fyrst and last; and he schal ben hole.

**P. 216a.** For to mak drynk for þe gout festryd.—Take 5 auence and heyhoue, and archangyl, beteyne and verveyne, of eche y-lyk meche,<sup>1</sup> saue tak þe most of heyhoue, and boyle hem in wyn and let þe sek drynk þese fyrste and laste, tyl he be hole.

**P. 218b.** For þe mormal.—Take grene walnottys *with* alle þe 10 huskys, and bray hem in a mortar, and do þere-to a lytyl blake pyche, and bray hem wel to-geder, and tempre hem vp *with* oyle de olyue; and let fry hem wel to-geder; and mak an oynement þere-of, and an-oynt þe soore, and eche morn wasche þe sore *with* mader-watre. 15

**P. 226b.** For to defend þat no wykkyd mater draw to no wound.—Tak a vnce off bool armoniak and an vnce of gumme þat ys terra sigillata, and make pouder of bool and off þe gumme, and tempre hem *with* oyle [of ?] violet [?]<sup>2</sup> and half as meche of vinegre as of oyle, and put hem in a mortar, and grynd hem to- 20 geder; but poure out þe oyle and þe vinegre in-to þe mater a lytyl at onys; and stere it to-geder, and so do lytyl and lytyl tyl it be standyng þykke as an oynement; and sprede it on a

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, 'much' (Kentish dialect).

<sup>2</sup> [Word uncertain from illegibility; it might be 'roset.']



clope and ley it on, an handbrede a-boue þe wound, ouere þe sore, tyl it be hoole.

P. 226*b*. For a drynk þat ys y-clepyd dwale;<sup>1</sup> and wol mak a man slepe wyle he ys koruyn.

5 [It is the same receipt as transcribed from MS. [B], see above, p. 90.]

P. 232*a*. Hic incipiunt bonas medicinas.—Here begynne medicyns þat good lechys haue made and drawyn out of here auctourys, as out Galion, Acclepias, and ypocras, qheche wore  
10 þe beste lechys of þe world in here dayis; for al maneer of sorys, woundys, postemys<sup>2</sup> cancris, goutys, feestris, feouye,<sup>3</sup> wormys, freclys, rede bleynys, causflem<sup>4</sup> and generali for al maledys of þe body wytin and wytout.

P. 235*b*. For wormys þat ete þi teth.

15 Another, for þe same.

[These two receipts are almost identical with those transcribed from MS. [A]; see above, p. 8; and INDEX, s. v. Teeth, worms in.]

P. 236*b*. For reed pypyl þat warit<sup>5</sup> on þe face.—Take coriandyr, rosyn and a lytel quyk-syluyr, and fresch grece, and  
20 tempyr to-gedyr with þe ius of homlok; and pere-with a-noynt þi face and it schal be hool.

<sup>1</sup> Dwale was a soporific drink; see *New. Eng. Dict.*

<sup>2</sup> Imposthumes.

<sup>3</sup> Unrecognizable complaint; [fever?]

<sup>4</sup> Error for 'sausflem'; i.e., sauce fleume in Chaucer, Prol., 625.

<sup>5</sup> Warit, werret (?); annoy (?).



**P. 237b.** For þe brest and to clere a mannys voys.—Take centory, ysope, piliol, acle,<sup>1</sup> rwe, rede morel; sethe hem in stale ale and qwan þ[e]i arn sothe, put þer-to licorys, canel, golofer; sethe hem wel a-ȝen and drynke þe licour ix dayis; at euyn hot, at þe morn, cold.

5

**P. 237b.** Anopir.—Take þe ius of semy-grek,<sup>2</sup> of ilke alyke mekel; sethe hem with sugyr in hony tyl þei ben thykke, and ete it as it were a letewary.

**P. 237b.** Anothyr good drynk for þe same.—Take enula campana, ditan-leuys and sum of þe rote, ysope-leuys and sum of þe 10 rote, piliol ryal, aneys, figgys, licorys, seed of alizawndyr; brose hem al to-gedyr, and myis<sup>3</sup> þe fyggys, and put to a litel hony; and do þus; take an halporth of anneys, as mekel of figgys and as mekil of licorys; þanne proporeyon þin erbys þer-after and put alle in iii quartys of welle-watyr, and sethe hem in-to a potel, 15 and clarify it in-to a fayr uessel and vse it at morn cold and at euyn hot.

**P. 244a.** For þe iaundys.—Make a cake of rye-mele and lay it to þe fyir and holde þi face þer-ouer and stewe þe wel with þe hete.

**P. 247a.** For þe wyilde fyir<sup>4</sup> þat men calle þe fyir of helle.— 20 Take rede wormes of þe erpe and þe rote of ualeryon; stampe hem to-gedyr and ley þer-to.

<sup>1</sup> Error for 'ache' (?)

<sup>2</sup> Error for fenugrek.

<sup>3</sup> Myis, mix (?)

<sup>4</sup> Erysipelas; Chauc. Cant. Tales, A 4172. See note in Skeat's Ed. v, 125.



**P. 249a. Anoper.**—Take reed wormes i-callyd maddokkys,<sup>1</sup> and þe rote of valeryan; stampe hem to-gedyr and ley þer-to; and a-mong take þe rote of valeryan and stampe it and with watyr and drynke it.

5 **P. 250a. For bytyngge of a woodhownd.**<sup>2</sup>—Take þe seed of box, and stampe it with holy watyr, and gif it hym to drynke.

**P. 253a. For nedder or snake þat is crope into a mannys body.**—Take a fatte loyne of ueel and rost it, and take a panneful of swete mylke sumdel warm, and set it to feet þe fro; þanne  
10 hang þe man be þe feet, so þat hys mouthe be but litel fro þe flesch; and late hym opyn hys mouthe þat þe sauour may go up to hys body; and loke þer be no-body in þe hous but hydde behynde sum-qwat; and late iche of hem haue in hys hond a besom, and þei schul se þe uermynn come out and bityn of þe  
15 flech, and aftyr go to þe mylke and drynke, and þanne late hem be redy and sle it; do so tille alle be out; and aftyr gif hym good drynke til he be hool.

**P. 254a. For woodnesse.**<sup>3</sup>—Take geneyan and þe seed of rwe, sethe hem wel to-gedyr and strong red venegyr, after whane þe  
20 heed, sle a blak kok and byind it al abowte þe heed, and late hym lye so al day and all nyth; and on þe thrydde day late hym blood on þe forheed, and he schal fare wel.

**P. 255a. For senwys þat arn schronke.**—Take pik and wax and swyne-grees, and meng to-gedyr, and lay þer-to.

<sup>1</sup> M.E. Mathek, 'maggot.'

<sup>2</sup> Mad dog.

<sup>3</sup> Madness.



P. 255a. For synwys þat arn neer on ladry<sup>1</sup> and broken.—Take wyrmes þat arn callyd maddokkys, qwan þei comen in mornes a-boue þe erthe, and loke þei part not as ny as þou mast; and stampe hem and ley hem þer-to.

P. 255a. For to soudyn<sup>2</sup> azen þe senwys.—Take occicroceun, 5 and playstyr it up-on ledyr and hete it weel azeen þe feer, and ley it up-on þe hurt place.

P. 236b. For to make occierucyon þat is a maner of qwyttrete.—Take oyle of olyf, oyle of rose, oyle of lyin-seed, oyle of egge-3elkys, of ilke o-lyke mekyl, and take safron-dortys; stamp 10 it smal with egge-3elkys and put to þe oyle. Take þanne schep-talow or suwet of a der, and melt it in a panne of erthe, and take a lytel porsyn and do þer-to, and mastyk a good quantyte, olibanum a good quantite, litarge, of gold and of syluyr and virgine wax; late hem sethe wel to-gedyr. Take þanne þe 15 vessel fro þe feer, and late it keel a lytel, and þanne put þer-to þe safron with þe 3elkys and þe oyle and stere al to-gedyr. Þis is a pasyng entret bothe for helyng and drawyng.

P. 265b. A nobyl watyr for alle seknesse in mannys body, and for al þe membrys of mannys body.—Take borage, langdebef, 20 lyuerwort, hertystunge, sowthystel, planteyne; of ych iiij hand-ful; beteyne, wyrmode, tenderons of hoppys, herbe yue, cleuer, watyreressys, cowsloppe, þe leuys of segge, elena campana,

<sup>1</sup> Probably 'leprosy,' from Fr. ladre; i.e., 'near upon leprosy.'

<sup>2</sup> For souden; O.F. souder; Lat. *solidare*, to strengthen; see 'Souded,' Hall. *Dict.*



horound, of ech half an handful. Schrede al theys to-gedyr  
 smal, and medyl hem wel to-gedyr and styлле hem alle, and  
 gadyr þe watyr in-to a glas and sette þe glas azen þe sunne vi or  
 vii dayis; and if a man haue nede, late hym take þer-of morn  
 5 and eyn iiiii sponful at onys.

P. 266a. For to make *gratia dei*.<sup>1</sup>—Take sarcocolle, colofonye,  
 ana ʒ iiiii, mastik, galbanum, armoniak, frankencens, bdellium,  
 ana ʒ iii, scrapyng of bellys, verdegres, opoponak, ana ʒ ii,  
 pik greeke, pic naual, ana ʒ 5, and al þo þat be abyл to be  
 10 pouderyd must be mad as smal as it may be. Thanne, take þeis  
 herbys þat folwyn; of betayne ʒ iiiii, pimpernol, uerueyn, con-  
 sold, þe more and þe lesse, mousere, planteyne, ribbe, lauriol,  
 ʒarow, centory, þe rede and þe qwyte, if it mowe be get, auence,  
 sauge, ana ʒ ii; stampe al þeis herbys to-gedyr in a morteer,  
 15 and sethe hem in a galon of qwyт wyn, til hauyndel or more  
 be sothyn in; and late stande to kele iii hourys at þe lest;  
 þanne streyn hem and set þe lecour a-ʒen on þe feer, and qwan  
 it begynnyth to boyle al þeis forseyd pouderys put þer-to, and  
 boyl hem wel to-gedyr, and in þe ende of þe boylyng put þer-to  
 20 a quarteer or half a pound of oyl of rose, and after, take it  
 from þe feer, and stere it styлле o þes tyl it be cold and put it in  
 boystes or in boxis.

267b. The doctryne of galien þe leche of mete and drynk

<sup>1</sup> This receipt differs considerably from that in MS. [A]; see above, pp. 53, 86, 119.



and of blood last be þe tymes of þe 3eer most *profitabyl*. [Then follow the directions as in MS. [A], p. 63. The book concludes with another version of *Gratia Dei* and the following charm.]

P. 272<sup>a</sup>. This charme brouth aungyl gabriel to *sanctus* William, for to charme cristen men fro worm, fro uenom, fro 5 goute, fro festyr, or fro rankyl.—Furst do sey a messe of þe holy gost; thanne sey þus, ✠ In *nomine* patris et filii et *spiritus sancti*, as ueryly as ihu crist was god, is and schal be, and as uerily þat he dede was wel do, and as uerily as he took flesch and blood of þe uirgine mary, and as uerily as he 10 sufferyd 5 woundys in hys body to bye alle synnes, and as uerily as he sufferyd for to be don on þe holy croos, and on euerysyde was hanged a thef; and hys ryth syde smetyn wit a spere, and hys handys and hys feet were perschyd with naylys, and hys hed crownyd with a crowne of thornys; and as uerily as hys holy 15 body restyd in holy sepuleyr; and as uerily as he brast helle 3atys, and his holy sowleys þene he leed to ioie; and as uerily as he roos þe thrydde day fro ded, to lyue and sethyn stey up to heuen, and syttyth on hys Faderys ry3th hond; and as uerily as he on domysday schal come, and reyse euery man and woman 20 in flesch and blood, in þe age of thetty wyntyre; and as uerily as þat is owre lord schal deme all at hys plezaunce; and as uerily as alle þis þat i haue seyde is trewe and leue it trewe, and is trewe and schal be trewe. Ryth so as uerily þis man or þis woman, now be hool of þe gout or of þe sciatyke, or of þe gout erraunt,



or of þe gout ardaunt, or of þe gout festred, or of al maneer of  
gout, or of worm or of cankyr. Ded is þe gout; ded is þe  
sciatyk; ded is þe festyr; ded is þe worm; ded is þe cankyr;  
ded it is, and ded it now be, if it be goddis plesyng of þis man or  
5 of þis woman.

Neme þe sekys name; þanne say þou and þe seke also a *pater*  
*noster* and aue. Say þis charm thryes on thre sundry dayis ouyr  
hym and here þat sufferyth ony of þeise ma[la]dies; and ley þi  
ryth hond upon þe seke place, qwyl þou seyst þis charm; and  
10 defende hym þat he use noon oþer medicyne, and þat he forsake  
no maner of mete for hys sekenesse. And for certeyn he schal  
be heyl *with-inne* ix dayes.







MEDICINAL AND OTHER PLANTS MENTIONED IN  
WORKS OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY, WITH  
THEIR IDENTIFICATIONS.

THE following Vocabulary contains the names of plants or vegetable products and their identifications, which I have met with in the preceding transcripts, and in the following works :—

Of the centuries prior to the fourteenth.

Rev. Prof. J. Earle's *English Plant Names*,<sup>1</sup> containing glossaries and vocabularies from the 10th to the 15th century, excepting the 14th ; of which there are none.

*De Viribus Herbarum* by Macer Floridus, who wrote, in the 12th century, a description of 77 plants in hexameters. I have been able to consult a small volume containing this poem in 350 lines in the possession of the Marquis Hanbury, of La Mortola ; also a copy consisting of 43 folios of 2160 lines in Dr. J. F. Payne's collection.

Of the fourteenth century, are the MSS. herein transcribed ;

<sup>1</sup> The reader is referred to this work for valuable historical and philological discussions on plant names.



referred to as A, B, with the vocabulary, B. Voc., C, and D; Lanfrank's *Science of Chirurgie*,<sup>1</sup> (cir. 1380 A.D.). Additional MS. 33,996 (1328 A.D.), Brit. Mus.; transcribed by Fritz Heinrich, 1896, referred to as E. And *Sinonoma Bartholomei*<sup>2</sup> (cir. 1390 A.D.).

Of the fifteenth century are the following:—

*The Feate of Gardeninge*<sup>3</sup> by Mayster Ion Gardener (1450 A.D.).

*Alphita*,<sup>4</sup> a Botanical Glossary (cir. 1465 A.D.).

*Liber pandectarum* by Matthæus Sylvaticus (1480 A.D.).

Of the numerous botanical writings of the 16th century, I have compared the MSS. with the following:—

Turner's *Libellus*<sup>5</sup> (1538 A.D.) and *The Names of Plants*<sup>6</sup> (1545 A.D.).

*De Re Hortensi libellus* by Car. Stephanus, descriptive of a French Garden (1545 A.D.), and *Liber de latinis et græcis nominibus arborum, fruticum, &c.*, by the same author (1554 A.D.). Dodoen's *Illustrations* (1559 A.D.)<sup>7</sup> and *History of Plants*, Eng. Ed. (1570 A.D.). Matthioli *Commentarium*

<sup>1</sup> Pub. by Early English Text Soc. 1894; referred to as F; in which many plants are mentioned; but too often to give every reference.

<sup>2</sup> and <sup>4</sup> These two works are edited by J. L. G. Mowat, M.A.—*Anecdota Oxoniensia*, 1882 and 1887. The former was originally compiled in French in the 13th century, according to *Pharmacographia*.

<sup>3</sup> A poem, edited by the Hon. Alicia M. T. Amherst, 1894.

<sup>5</sup> Facsimile, ed. by B. D. Jackson.

<sup>6</sup> Ed. by James Britten.

<sup>7</sup> Remb. Dod. Med. de Stirp. Hist. Com., imagines annotationes. Antverpiæ, Anno M.D. LIV.



*Dioscoridis* (1560 A.D.) ;<sup>1</sup> and lastly Gerarde's *Herball* (1597 A.D.).

Many changes, transpositions and additions had been made in plant nomenclature before the commencement of the 17th century. Hence, the credited modern equivalents of plants in botanical works of the 16th, do not by any means always tally with those of the 14th : so that it is only by means of a careful comparison with names mentioned in previous centuries and in the 15th especially, that one can trust the supposed synonyms from the 16th to the present time, as applicable to a 14th century Vocabulary.

<sup>1</sup> Venetiis, MDLX. Of other works from which I have derived assistance are Halliwell's *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial words*, Prior's *Popular names of British Plants*, and Britten and Holland's *Dictionary of English Plant-Names*.

Cockayne's *Leachdoms* cover too early a period to be of much assistance.



VOCABULARY OF THE NAMES OF PLANTS AND VEGETABLE  
PRODUCTS USED AS DRUGS, &c., IN THE FOURTEENTH  
CENTURY.

A.

**Aaron.**—*Arum maculatum*, L., Lords and Ladies, Cuckoo-pint.—Aar., iarus, pes vituli, cornuta habet folia, i. 3ekes cerse, Sin. Bart. 9, 24 note, 26, 33; Iarua, i. pes vituli, B. Voc.; see **Iarus**. Prior, 59, 247.

**Ablamath.**—*Dipsacus sylvestris*, L., Wild Teasel.—Est quedam herba que apud caldeos vocatur sornibus, aput grecos, ablamath, aput latinos virga pastoris, &c. [A. 114]. [Four paragraphs commence as above, the plants alluded to in latin are respectively, *Virga pastoris*, *Elitropia*, *Urtica* and *Selidonia*. The Chaldean and Greek names are fanciful and suggestive of quackery; as the uses are nonsensical. Similar paragraphs occur in MS. Harl. 2378;] Asaray, i. virga pastoris, wild tesel, B. Voc.;<sup>1</sup> *Virga pastoris*, i. carduus agrestis . . . angl. wilde tasel, Sin. Bart. 43;<sup>2</sup> Asara, Mat. Syl.;<sup>3</sup> Mat. Com. Diosc.;<sup>4</sup> Ger. Herb. 1006.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviation for Harl. 2378 [B], Vocabulary, p. 213; 14th century.

<sup>2</sup> Abbn. for *Sinonoma Bartholomei*, c. 1387 A.D.

<sup>3</sup> Abbn. for Matthæi Syluatici *Pandectæ*, 1480 A.D.

<sup>4</sup> Abbn. for Matthioli *Commentarium Dioscoridis*, 1560 A.D.

<sup>5</sup> Abbn. for Gerarde's *Herball*, 1597 A.D.



USES.—C 127<sup>2</sup>.

**Abrotanum.**—*Artemisia Abrotanum*, L., Southern-wood.—*Abrotonum*, superne-wude, Earle II. 10th c., V. 11th c.;<sup>1</sup> A., sæprene-wuda, Earle IV. 11th c.; Ab., Averoine, supe-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; Aueroyne, Abratanum, i. sipernewode, B. Voc.; Abrot., Southrenwode, Sin. Bart. 9; soþerynwode, B.

USES.—Ad eos qui nocte loquuntur dormiendo; bibant abrotanum, et cessabit [A 208];<sup>2</sup> A 57<sup>1</sup>, 68<sup>20</sup>; B 93<sup>14</sup>, 110<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>2</sup>; C 127<sup>4</sup>.

**Absinthium.**—*Artemisia Absinthium*, L., Absinth.—*Absynthium*, weremod, Earle IV. 11th c.; Abs., aloigne, wermod, Earle VI. 13th c.; Abs., aloyne, i. wermode, B. Voc.; Abs. i. wermode, Herba fortis, Sin. Bart. 9, 23; Prior, 258.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; succus absinthii potatus visum clarificat, &c. [A 228]; A 11<sup>3</sup>, 17<sup>13</sup>, 45<sup>20</sup>, 46<sup>1, 12</sup>, 55<sup>14</sup>; B 79<sup>20</sup>, 91<sup>18</sup>, 93<sup>14</sup>, 106<sup>6</sup>, 110<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>2</sup>; D 135<sup>2</sup>, 142<sup>22</sup>.

**Acantum.**—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.—Ac., i. semen urtice, Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., i. vrtica, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl.; see **Netel**.

USES.—Multum est laxativum, Sin. Bart.

**Acedula, Acetosa.**—*Rumex Acetosa*, L., Sorrel.—Ac., i. sourdowe, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., ribes, herba acetosa idem, angl. sourdocke, Alph. 2.

<sup>1</sup> Abbn. for Earle's *English Plant Names*, Vocabularies II. and V. of the 10th and 11th centuries.

<sup>2</sup> [A 208] signifies the 208th page of the MS. A.



# 152 PLANTS RECORDED IN THE 14TH CENTURY

**Acer.**—*Acer campestre*, L., Common Maple.—Mapulder, Earle II. 10th, c.; Ac., arbor est, Sin. Bart. 9; Ascer, mapull-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; Prior 146, 149.

**Ache.**—*Apium graveolens*, L., Wild celery.—Ac., or smallage, in shops *Apium*, Ger. *Herb.*, 862; see **Apium**, **Merche**; Prior, 146.

USES.—A 97<sup>17</sup>, 105<sup>16</sup>, 14<sup>9</sup>, 20<sup>20</sup>, 23<sup>17</sup>, 26<sup>9</sup>, 27<sup>3</sup>, 28<sup>2</sup>, 29<sup>2</sup>, 42<sup>16</sup>, 43<sup>5</sup>, 45<sup>6</sup>, 46<sup>13</sup>, 52<sup>9, 20</sup>, 55<sup>14</sup>, 63<sup>2</sup>; B 85<sup>9</sup>, 86<sup>23</sup>, 91<sup>20</sup>, 97<sup>13, 20</sup>, 114<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>6, 19</sup>; D 136<sup>1</sup>, 140<sup>2</sup>.

**Achilles.**—See **Millefolium**; Sin. Bart. 9.

**Acorus.**—*Iris Pseud-acorus*, L., Yellow Flag.—Accorus, est species yris . . . gerit florem croceum, Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., i. radix gladioli, angl. boure-uurt, Alph. 2; Ger. *Herb.*, *Iris palustris lutea*, 46.

USES.—F 285<sup>19</sup>.

**Acus.**—*Erodium moschatum*, L' Hérít., Stork's-bill.—Ac. muscata, ac. cornicis, i. deueles nedle, B. Voc.; musked crane's bill, Ger. *Herb.* 796.

**Adiantos.**—*Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*, L., Maidenhair Fern.—Ad., capillus veneris idem, Sin. Bart. 9; Ad. cap. uen., pollitrichum, i. mayden here, B. Voc.; Cap. Ven., A; Venus heir, Turn. *Lib.*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Turner's *Libellus*, 1538 A.D.



USES.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; Aqua vite, [A 4]; B. 117<sup>3</sup>, 118<sup>5</sup>; C 126<sup>19</sup>.

**Affodillus.** — *Asphodelus ramosus*, et *non-ramosus*, L., Asphodel.—Affodil, B; Affadillus, albucium, centum capita, i. affodille, B. Voc.; Af., cent. cap., angl. clansing gresse, Sin. Bart. 9, 15; Af., cent. cap., albucium . . . saporem habit flos . . plures flores albos . . foliis porrorum, angl., ramesen, Alph. 3, notes <sup>1</sup>; Folia sicut porrus . . . multi albutium dicunt, &c., Mat. Syl.; [This is taken from Pliny, Bk. xxi. c. 68, who says that *anthericos* was the name given by Greek writers to the stem, which people called *Hastula regia*, but the plant itself was called *Albucus*;] see Woderouue, Yringus.—*Affodillus* folia habens sicut porrus, Mat. Syl.; [this resemblance to the leek perhaps caused the transference of “Ramson” to *Allium ursinum*, in the 16th cent.; comp. *Hermodactilis*, Alph. 82, note]; Prior, 12, 195.

USES.—A nonsensical latin Recipe, [A 157]; B 90<sup>4</sup>; F 294<sup>13</sup>, 350<sup>3, 33</sup>.

**Agaricus.**—*Boletus Laricis*, Jacq.; Ag., fungus cuiusdam arboris, B. Voc.; f. abietis, Sin. Bart. 9.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227].

**Agnus castus.**—*Vitex Agnus castus*, L.; Ag. cas., salix marinus, i. sewelze, B. Voc.; Ag. cas., i. bishopeswort; Ag.

<sup>1</sup> *Alphita*, ed. Mowat, *Anecdota Oxoniensia*, 1887.



sperma, i. semen salicis marine, Sin. Bart. 9; The Fl. and the Leaf, 160, Chauc.; Ger. *Herb.* 1201.

USES.—A 53<sup>11</sup>; B 118<sup>3</sup>, 119<sup>8</sup>.

**Agrimonia.**—*Agrimonia Eupatorium*, L., Agrimony.—Ag., egremone, B. Voc.; egrimonia, egrimoyne, &c., A; Sin. Bart., 9; egrimoigne, Chauc.

USES.—Ad visum clarificandum [A 208]; A 13<sup>15</sup>, 53<sup>10</sup>, 61<sup>8</sup>, 68<sup>18</sup>; B 85<sup>17</sup>, 86<sup>5</sup>, 94<sup>16</sup>, 96<sup>12</sup>, 114<sup>10</sup>, 117<sup>23</sup>, 119<sup>7</sup>; C. 127<sup>2</sup>, 128<sup>5</sup>.

**Agripermellus.**—*Thymus Serpyllum*, L., Thyme.—Ag., i. Serpillus petiris, B. Voc.; Serpillus, organe, Earle I. 10th c.; Sirpillum, petergrys, Earle VII. 15th c.; nascitur in petris, Mat. Com. *Diosc.*; Ger. *Herb.* 457; see **Pileole**, **Pulegium montanum**.

**Alder.**—*Alnus glutinosa*, Gært., Alder.—Chauc., Kn. Tale, 2063.

**Alibanne, Libanum.**—Olibanum, A; Ol. D; see **Frankensense**, Olibanum.

**Aligoribus.**—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.

USES.—Est herba apud caldeos nomine, dibia, apud grecos, aligoribus, apud latinos, vrtica. Hanc herbam teneres in manu cum 5 filiis [? foliis] securus eris ab omni metu, &c. [A 114].

**Alipiados.**—See **Laureola**.

**Alisandre.**—*Smyrniium Olusatrum*, L., Alexandres. — Al.,



stanmerche, i. wild persile; apium xilmon, i. Al., B. Voc.; elysaundre, A; Alizawnder, C; Petrocelinum macedonicum, stanmarche idem, Sin. Bart. 33; Alexander uel olixatrum, i. pet. mac., gal. Alisandre, angl., stanmersh, Alph. 5, Petros., 139; Olus atrum . . . hipposelinon . . . Alexander, Turn. *Lib.*; see **Stannerich**, **Elysamidre**.

USES.—A 42<sup>11</sup>, 43<sup>7, 18</sup>, 46<sup>3</sup>; B 104<sup>14</sup>; D 134<sup>17</sup>, 140<sup>11</sup>.

**Alkekengi**.—*Physalis Alkekengi*, L., Winter Cherry.—Al., Sin. Bart. 10; Dodoens, fig. I. 433.

**Alla**.—*Oxalis Acetosella*, L., Woodsorrel.—Al., i. coccu-soure<sup>1</sup>, B. Voc.; Alleluya, Alteluda, A; Alleluia, wodesour, paniscuculi, Sin. Bart. 10, 33; Wodesour, I. G.; Ger. *Herb.* 1030; Prior, 59, 101.

USES.—A 17<sup>4</sup>, 55<sup>12</sup>; B 117<sup>19</sup>.

**Allagallica**.—See **Allus gallica**, **Gencian**; Sin. Bart. 9.

**Allea**.—*Allium sativum*, L., Garlic.—Al., ayle, i. garlec, B. Voc.; Alleum, gerlec, A; garlyk, B; see **All. domesticum**.

USES.—Hec nocent cordi . . . porri, cepe alleum, [A 229]; A 68<sup>11</sup>; B 106<sup>18</sup>; see **Allium domesticum**.

**Allium agreste**.—*Allium vineale*, L., Crow garlic.—Al. ag., scordion, i. Wilde leke, B. Voc.; Al. ag., crawegarlek, Sin. Bart. 10, 38; Al. ag., scordeon idem, crowelek, Alph. 5; see **Hermodactuli**; Prior, 59.

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, Cuckoo sorrel; wode-sour = wood-sorrel.



**Allium domesticum.**—See *Allea*.—A. d., tyriaca rusticorum, i. Seynt Mary gerleke, B. Voc. ; Tyriaca est quoddam pharmacum, Mat. Syl. ; Al. d. tyr. rust. idem, angl. garleke, Alph. 5 note ; Ger. *Herb.* 140.

**Allus gallica.**—? *Gentiana lutea*. L., Yellow Gentian.—Al. g., genciana, i. balde Mime, B. Voc. ; Allagallica, i. gentiana, Sin. Bart. 9 ; Basilicus uel basilica, herba genciana, allogallica idem, Alph. 18, note ; Diosc. iii. 3 [Grk. *gentidos* and *basilios* perhaps accounts for this synonym.]

**Aloes sicotrinum.**—*Aloe Socotrina*, L., Socotrine Aloes.—Al., i. liuerwort, B. Voc. ; Al. iii sunt species, s. epaticum, cicotrinum et caballinum, Sin. Bart. 9.

USES.—Confert cerebro, . . stomacho, [A. 227, 229] ; B 94<sup>12</sup>.

**Alphita.**—See *Barlych* ; Alph., i. farina ordeï, Sin. Bart. 9.

**Alsa regia.**—See *Piony*.—A. r., i. pionia, B. Voc.

**Altea.**—*Althæa officinalis*, L., Marsh Mallow. By-smale, i. hockys, bysmaluen, A ; Alt., bismalua, eiscus, ibiscus, i., French malue, B. Voc. ; Altea vel eviscus, seo-mint, Earle II. 10th c. ; Althea, mersc-mealewe ; sæ-minte, Earle IV. 11th c. ; ymalue, holihoc, Earle VI. 13th c. ; Al. i. holihocke, Sin. Bart. 10.

USES.—Vinum acetosum dulce facit, [A. 112] ; A 42<sup>1</sup>, 63<sup>12</sup>, 64<sup>12</sup>.

**Amac.**—? *Ammoniacum*.—Amocua, i. armoniacum, Mat. Syl. ;



**Ammoniaci lacrymam officinæ, mutata una litera, Armoniacum** uocant, *Mat. Com. Diosc.*

USES.—B 119<sup>21</sup>; A preparation for wounds composed of rec[he]les, code [*i.e.* cobbler's wax], terbyntyne, wax, colfine [resin], Amac, and sarapyne [*i.e.* sagapenum], E 228; F 346<sup>1</sup>.

**Amantilla.**—*Valeriana Phu*, L., Valerian.—V. fu., am., B. Voc.; val. potentilla, Sin. Bart. 34; Valerian, Chauc.

USES.—Homines qui . . . incipiunt bellare, et cum delere volueris, da eis succum amantille, i. valeriane, et fiet pax statim, [A 114]; D 140<sup>21</sup>, 141<sup>2</sup>.

**Ambrosia.**—*Teucrium Scorodonia*, L., Wood-sage.—Amb., ambrose, hindehele, Earle VI. 13th c.; Am., hynhole, wild sage, B, B. Voc.; Amb., wilde sauge, Sin. Bart. 10; Elilifagus, Alph. 54.

USES.—A 11<sup>20</sup>, 15<sup>1</sup>, 52<sup>8</sup>, 61<sup>6</sup>; B 117<sup>2, 22</sup>.

**Ameos.**—*Ammi magus*, L., Common Bishop's Weed, Ger. *Herb.* 881.

USES.—F 284<sup>14</sup>.

**Amerusca.**—*Anthemis Cotula*, L., Stinking Mayweed.—Am., ameroce, i. hundes-fencle, B. Voc.; Am., ameroke, i. maythe; Emeroce, angl. hounde-fenel, Sin. Bart. 10, 19; *Cotula fetida*, ameruche, miwe, Earle VI. 13th c.; Amarose, E; *Cimnicia*, hund-fynkylle, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Ger. *Herb.* 617; see Maydes.

USES.—E 76<sup>1</sup>, 159<sup>15</sup>.

**Amidum, amilum.**—Starch; fit de tritico, Sin. Bart. 10.



**Amygdalus.**—*Amygdalus communis*, L., Almond.—Am. amarus, F; Almandres, Chauc.

USES.—Si labia tua synt fracta, accipe amygdalum et tere . . . succus illius sanabit labia tua [A. 187]; Nocet cerebro . . confert pulmoni, [A 112]; F 284<sup>14</sup>, 285<sup>18</sup>.

**Anabulla.** — *Euphorbia*. sp.; An., Catapucia, lacerdos, i. catapuse, spurge, B. Voc.; *Tytymallus calatites*, i. lacterida, Earle I. 10th c.; An., spurge, Sin. Bart. 11; *Anabulla maior*, spurga, mezereon, Alph. 9; Labulla, ib. 88.

**Anacardos.**—*Anacardium occidentale*, L., Cashew Nut.—An., pedicu elephantis, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 10; Fructus . . . que uocatur pediculus elephantis, Mat. Syl.; Ger. *Herb.* 1360.

USES.—F 291<sup>7</sup>, 352<sup>17</sup>.

**Anagallicum, Anagallis.**—See Comfirie; i. consolida maior, Sin. Bart. 10; Alph. 9.

**Andiva.**—See Endiue.

**Andrego.** — See Portulacha; An., portulaca, i. porcelane, B. Voc.; Andrago, Sin. Bart. 10.

**Anetum.**—*Anethum graveolens*, L., Dill.—An., saxidonicum, B. Voc.; An., angl. dile vel dille, Sin. Bart. 10; Dyle, A.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 12<sup>7</sup>.

**Anys.**—*Pimpinella Anisum*, L., Anise.—Anisum, a culrayge, Earle IX. 15th c.; Ciminum dulce, i. anisum, Sin. Bart. 16; Anys aut anyssede: quare toto errant cœlo qui *Anethum* inter-



pretantur Anys, quod virum quendam, cætera doctum, nuper legimus, Turn. *Lib.*; [this refers to Tyndale's Version of the New Testament, 1526 A.D., who translates the Greek by "Annyse"; but Wyclif, 1380 A.D., had rendered the same word "anese," in Matt. xxiii. 23.]

USES.—A 43<sup>17</sup>, 56<sup>21</sup>, 61<sup>4</sup>; C 130<sup>14</sup>, 134<sup>17</sup>; D 140<sup>11</sup>.

**Apium.**—See **Ache**; Ap., simpliciter, i. smale-ache, Sin. Bart. 11. The following lines are from Macer Flondus:—

Est Apium dictum, quod apex hanc ferre solebat.

Victoris ueterum fieret dum more triumphi.

Ipse sibi talem prior imposuisse<sup>1</sup> coronam

Dicitur Alcides. Morem tenuere sequentes.<sup>2</sup>

**Apium emorydarum.**—*Ranunculus Ficaria*, L., Lesser Celandine.—Ap. e., i. vngula gaballina [ref. to leaf-form] i. smal-ache [error], B. Voc.; Ap. e., i. pes corvi maculosa habens folia, Sin. Bart. 11; *Celidonia minor*, Alph. 36.

**Apium risus.**—*Ranunculus sceleratus*, L., Celery-leaved R.—Ap. r. sardonica, B. Voc.; Ap. ri., herba scelerata, Sin. Bart. 11; Apiaster, i. Ap. risus, Mat. Syl. c. 49; Herba vnguis leprosa, Mat. Syl. c. 350; Ap. ri., herb. sard. unde risus sardonius originem traxit, Turn. *Lib.*

<sup>1</sup> One MS. has *inuenisse*.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. Virgil's *Bucolics*, Bk. VI., 66— "His locks adorned with flowers and bitter parsley."



**Apolinaris.**—See **Mandragora**.—Ap., Mand. idem, Sin. Bart. 11; Ap. is glof wyrt, Earle I. 10th c.

**Apple.**—See **Mala maciana**; Ap., Appul, Chauc.

**Appopinac.**—*Opoponax Chironium*, Koch., *Opoponax*.—Ap. F.; Poponak, A.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; A 50<sup>4</sup>; D 143<sup>8</sup>; F 285<sup>20</sup>.

**Aquilar.**—*Chelidonium majus*, L., Celandine.—Aput Caldeos nomine Aquilare, autem latinos selidonia, &c., [nonsense] [A. 114]; Herba aq. i. celidonia, Sin. Bart. 23; Sec. antiquos apium risus appellatur, &c., Alph. 13; see **Celidoyne**.

**Arabie, Arabye.**—*Acacia*, sp.—Gummum arabicum, A; Acacia, gum. arb. arab., Mat. Syl.; Alph. 77.

USES.—A 3<sup>4</sup> 11.

**Arache.**—*Atriplex hortensis*, L., Orache, see **Atriplex**; Prior, 171.

**Arariza.**—Ar. gelafer, mancium, i. woderoue, B. Voc.; see **Affodil** and **Woderouue**.

**Arbor sinuicum.**—See **Asche**; Ar. s. i. fraxinus, asse, B. Voc.; sinuicum is apparently a corruption of *sambucus*=*sanguineum*; arbor est similis degalee in foliis, Alph. 162; degalee is a probable corruption of *nuci regale*; Walnut; see note, *l.c.*

**Arcangelica.**—*Lamium album*, L., Deadnettle.—Ar. maior et minor; maior lappaci uersa burdoke [? error]; minor vrtica



mortua, i. blynde nettle, B. Voc., Arch.; blinde netle, Earle II, VI, 10th to 13th c.; *Archangelica*, hab. flores albos, Sin. Bart. 11; *Lamium album*, White Archangell, Ger. *Herb.* 567.

USES.—B 104<sup>18</sup>; D 138<sup>6</sup>.

**Aretica.**—*Ajuga Chamæpitys*, Schr., Ground pine.—Ar., minor que gal. herbe yue vocatur, [A 203;] Artetica maior, i. herb yue, B. Voc.; *Ostriago*, lith-wyrt, Earle I. 10th c., IV. 11th c.; *Eripheon*, lith-wyrt, Earle IV., 11th c.; *Ostragium*, herbyve, lipe-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Cornu cervi*, i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17; Erbe yve, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 146; *Elafion*, Alph. 55, i.e., Elophaboscus; dicunt latini cerui ocellum, i. ceruaria. Hanc herbam cum cerui comedunt cornua deponere dicuntur, Alph. 54; Herbe iue is *Chamæpitys*, Ger. *Herb.* Suppt.; Ground pine is called in latine *Ibiga*, *Aiuga*; in shops *Iua artherica*, in English Herbe Iuie and Forget-me-not, Ger. *Herb.* 422. See **Camphiteos**, Grundyuy; Prior, GOUT IVY 96; s. v. YEW, 260; Lowe's "Yew Trees of Grt. Brit. and Irel." 22.

USES.—Bonum est pro morbo pestilenciali et iubbis, [A 203]; B 85<sup>19</sup>; D 142<sup>22</sup>; Gibbis, E 175<sup>9</sup>.

**Aristologia.**—*Aristolochia longa*, *A. rotunda* and *A. clematitis*.—Macer Floridus; Ar. rot., i. malum storacis, B. and B. Voc.; Ar. i. paciencia, Sin. Bart. 11, 33; *Aristolochia*, F.

USES.—A 50<sup>5</sup>, 55<sup>11</sup>; B 118<sup>5</sup>; F 284<sup>15</sup>, 332<sup>33</sup>, 350<sup>32</sup>.

**Armoniacum.**—*Dorema Ammoniacum*, Don., Ar., i. marubium,



Sin. Bart. 11; Ar., gummi cuiusdam arboris est, Alph. 14; Am., lacr. officinæ Arm. uocant, Mat. Com. Diosc.; See Amac.

USES.—D 143<sup>7</sup>; E, bool armanyk, 153<sup>15</sup>, 227<sup>22</sup>; F 346.<sup>1</sup>

Arnement.—Ink; see Galla; Hall. Dict.<sup>1</sup> s. v. *Atramentum*.

USES.—A 18<sup>9</sup>, 21<sup>18</sup>, 23<sup>10</sup>; D 136<sup>9</sup>.

Arnoglossa.—*Plantago major*, L., Plantain.—Lambertonge, A; Arn., lingua agni, l. arietis, plantago maior, i. weybred, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 11, 27; Alph. 14; Ger. Herb. 338; See Waybrede.

Artemisia.—*Artemisia vulgaris*, L., Mugwort.—Arth., armoyse, muggewede, Sin. Bart. 11; Moderwort, Art., matricaria mater herbarum, i. mugwort, B. Voc.; Archemisia, A; Do. Alph. 13; see Mogwort.

Artillus.—[?]; Ar., saxifraga, i. papwort, B. Voc.; Papwort is mercurie, Ger. Herb. Suppt.

Artimis.—See Camamille; Ar., i. camomilla, B. Voc.

Arundo.—*Arundo Phragmites*, L., Reed.—Ar., radix canne, i. red, B. Voc.; Canna, F.

USES.—F 330<sup>7</sup>.

Asafetida.—*Ferula Assafoetida*, L.; Azafetida, F; Lasar, i. asafetida; opium quirinacium, Sin. Bart. 27, 32; Assa fetida, Mat. Syl.

<sup>1</sup> Halliwell's *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*.



USES.—E 227<sup>22</sup>; F 43<sup>14</sup>.

**Asara.**—See **Ablamath**.

**Asarabaccara.**—I. *Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—As. gariofilus, i. auens, B. Voc.; gariofilata, avancia idem, Sin. Bart. 22; As., uulgago, gariofilata agrestis, pes leporis, avencia idem, gal. et angl. auence, Alph. 15, and s. v. Avencia, 17 notes.

II. *Asarum Europæum*, L., Asarabacca.—A3arum, F; Asarus, Alph. 16; Azarabacca, folefot, Turn. *Names*.

USES.—E 157<sup>12</sup>.

**Asche.**—*Fraxinus Excelsior*, L., Ash.—Asshe, E.; Asse, F.; Assch, Chauc. Knight's Tale, 2064; See **Arbor Sinuicum**. Prior 11.

USES.—D 133<sup>21</sup>; E 79<sup>7</sup>; F 277<sup>30</sup>.

**Asp.**—*Populus tremula*, L., Aspen.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

**Assam.**—[?] As. ros marinus [error?], B. Voc.

**Astrologia.**—See **Aristologia**.

**Astula regia.**—*Asperula odorata*, L., Woodruff.—As. r., wudu-rofe, Earle I. 10th c.; Ar. r., baso, popig, Earle IV. 11th c.; Ar. r., popi, Earle VI. 13th c.; Hastula r., muge de bois, wuderove, Earle VI. 13th c. and VIII. 15th c.; As. r., woderove idem, Sin. Bart. 12; See Earle, 90; See **Affodillus**.

**Asur**, i. crocus orientalis, Sin. Bart. 11.



**Athanasia.**—See **Tanasetum**.—At., Sin. Bart. 12.

**Atriplex.**—*Atriplex hortensis*, L., Orache.—Arache, A ; Sin. Bart. 12 ; At., i. andrafasis, Mat. Syl. from Grk. *atrappaxis* ; At. sativa, Dodoen's fig. II. 79 ; Ger. *Herb.* 256,7.

USES.—F 275<sup>13</sup>.

**Atriplex blea.**—*Beta vulgaris*, L. Beet.—At. bl., i. betis, B. Voc.

**Auans.**—See **Auense**.

**Auellana.**—*Corylus Avellana*, L., Hazel.—Abellana, hæsl, hæsel-hnutu, Earle II. 10th c. ; avellanes, F ; Av., est coruli fructus, Sin. Bart. 12 ; Notes [*i.e.*, nuts] Chauc. ; [A. 112, see **Murra**].

USES.—B 109<sup>12</sup>, 110<sup>9</sup> ; F 75<sup>7</sup>.

**Auena.**—*Avena sativa*, L., Oat.—See **Ote**.

**Auense.**—*Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—Auencia, auence, i. pes leporis, B. Voc. ; Auence, herbe Benette, B ; Avencia, avence, hare-fot, Earle VI. 13th c. ; Caryophyllata, Auens or Herbe Bennet, Ger. *Herb.* 842 ; See **Asarabacca**, **Gariophilata**, **Harefot** ; Prior, 13, 111.

USES.—A 20<sup>20</sup>, 22<sup>17</sup>, 46<sup>13</sup>, 62<sup>5</sup> ; B 77<sup>17</sup>, 82<sup>1</sup>, 83<sup>22</sup>, 85<sup>18</sup>, 91<sup>20</sup>, 103<sup>1</sup>, 117<sup>19</sup> ; C 127<sup>6</sup>, 128<sup>2, 11</sup> ; D 136<sup>14</sup>, 138<sup>6</sup>, 143<sup>13</sup>.

**Aueroyne, Averoyne.**—See **Abrotanum**.

**Ayron.**—*Sempervivum tectorum*, L., Houseleek.—Ay. semper-viva, i. houslec, B. Voc. ; semper uiuus, sinfulle, Earle I. 10th c.



and IV. 11th c.; *Auricularis*, i. *semperviva*, Sin. Bart. 12; *Ayzon*, s., ab. Grk., *ay et zeo*, angl., *syngrene*, Alph. 18, note; *aigrene*, Ger. *Herb.* 411; see *Barba Iovis*, *Semperuiua*, *Sengrene* [for uses] and *Stichados*.

**Aysil.**—*Salvia Verbenaca*, L., Clary.—Ay., and eysil, A; *Oculus christi*, B; *Oc. ch.*, *centrum galli*, i. *cokkispore*, B. Voc.; *Wilde clarie* or *oc. chr.*, *clarie* or *clearye* . . . cleereth the sight. It is called of the Apothecaries, *Gallitricum*, of others *Centrum galli*, in English, *clarie* or *cleere eie*, Ger. *Herb.* 626-629; See *Gallitricum*.

**USES.**—The seed put whole on the eies clenseth and purgeth them, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 629.

## B.

**Balaustia.**—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate flowers.—*Cytinus*, Plin., xxiii., 59—61; *Bal.*, *flos est mali granati*, Sin. Bart. 12; Ger. *Herb.* 1262 and fig. of “wilde,” i.e., “double” flower; See *Pome garnate*, *Psidie*.

**USES.**—F 57<sup>16</sup> note, 220<sup>8</sup>, 291<sup>28</sup>, 330<sup>4</sup> (*Bal. cortices*).

**Baldemoyne.**—See *Gencian*.

**Balsamita.**—*Mentha aquatica*, L., Watermint.—*Bal. cinci-*  
*brium*, i. *calaminte*, B. Voc.; *Sisimbrius*, *Broc-mynte*, Earle I.  
10th c.; *Silimbrium*, *balsamitis*, *broc-minten*, Earle VI. 13th c.;



## 166 PLANTS RECORDED IN THE 14TH CENTURY

Bal., i. *menta aquatica*, horsminte, Sin. Bart. 12 and Alph. 19 ; and Mat. Syl. ; *M. siluatica*, Alph. 115 ; [According to Mat. Com. Diosc., 283, this wild mint was regarded as the origin of *S. hortense*, Garden mint] ; *Sisymbria mentha*, sweete water-mint, Ger. Herb. 555 ; See **Menta aquatica**, **Mentastrum** and **Sisimbrium**.

USES.—A 51<sup>1</sup> ; B 83<sup>21</sup>.

**Balsamum**.—*Balsamodendron*, Sp., Balsam.

USES.—Aqua vite [A 4] ; confert cerebro [A 227].

**Banewort**.—? *Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy ; or ? *Cheiranthus Cheiri*, L., Wallflower.—A 61<sup>6</sup> ; Ban-wyrt, *viola* ; *V. aurosa et purpurea*, Earle I. 10th c., and IV. 11th c. ; *Viola flos est . . . violarie*, Sin. Bart. 43 ; *Violaria habet florem aurosum*, angl., Walfair, Alph. 191 ; See **Bonwort** ; and **Banwort**, Brit. and Hol. Dict. of Engl. Pl. Names.

**Barba Iovis**.—See *Stichados citrinum*.

**Barba yrcina**.—See *Ipoquistidos* ; Sin. Bart. 12, 25 ; F 291<sup>29</sup>.

**Bardana**.—*Arctium Lappa*, L., Burdock.—Bardona, B ; *Lappa*, bardane, clote, Earle VI. 13th c. ; Bard., illafeos, i. *lappa inversa sive lappa maior*, angl. clote, gert burr, Burrus, Sin. Bart. 12, 25 ; Bard. i. bremble, B. Voc. ; cloote, Chauc. Ger. Herb. 665 ; Prior, 32, 49.

USES.—B 104<sup>17</sup>.



**Barlych.**—*Hordeum hexastichum*, L., and vars., Barley.—Barly, A and Chauc.; Alphita, i. farina ordeï, Sin. Bart. 9.

USES.—A 43<sup>11</sup>, 47<sup>21</sup>; C 134<sup>10</sup>.

**Basilica.**—*Arum Dracunculus*, L.—Bas. serpentarea, draguntea, i. hockis, B. Voc.; Bas., i. serpentaria, dragantea, cocodrilla, columbrina idem, Sin. Bart. 12, 39.

**Basilicon.**—*Ocimum Basilicum*, L., Basil.—Bas., ozimum, idem; i. semen brance ursine, sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 12, bis; Bas., semen est maiorane, ozimus, Alph. 18; Bas., vnguentum, i. v. regale, Mat. Syl.; Alph. 19; Oc., Garden Basill . . . Basilicum in shops, Ger. *Herb.* 547; See *Ocimum*.

**B[at]racceo.** — *Ranunculus sceleratus*, L., Celery-leaved *Ranunculus*.—Bat., i. Apium risus, loue-ache, B. Voc.; See *Apium risus*.

**Baucia.**—*Peucedanum* [*Pastinaca*] *sativum*, Benth., Wild Parsnip.—Ba. siluestris, i. daucus, B. Voc.; Ba., i. pastinaca agrestis, Baucea, i. skirwhit, Sin. Bart. 12, bis.; Ba., p. angl. wilde skirwit, Alph. 21.

**Bay.**—See *Laurus*.

**Bdellium.**—[?]; Bd., i. alcasse, Sin. Bart. 10; Bedelium, A. USES.—A 50<sup>3</sup>; D 143<sup>7</sup>.

**Bedegar.**—The Rose-gall, "Robin's pin-cushion." — Bed.,



*spina alba*, i. wyt-porne, B. Voc.; Bedagrage, *spina alba*, wit-porn, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bed. est nodus rosæ albæ silvestris, Sin. Bart. 12, note; Bed., Alph. 22, note; The spungie bals . . . the shops mistake it by the name *Bedeguar*, among the Arabians a kinde of thistle, which is called in Greek *akantha leuke*, i.e. *Spina alba*, the white thistle, not the white thorn, Ger. Herb. 1088; *Carduus Mariæ*, Ladies' thistle is thought to be *Spina alba*, White or Milke Thistle, of the Arabians Bedoard or Bedeguar, as Mat. Syl. testifieth, *ib.* 989.

**Beech.**—*Fagus sylvatica*, Tournf., Beech.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065.

**Ben.**—*Faba vulgaris*, L., Bean.—Faba, [A 112].

USES.—A 15<sup>11</sup>, 21<sup>17</sup>, 24<sup>7</sup>, 70<sup>8</sup>; B 112<sup>17</sup>.

**Benette.**—See **Auense**.

**Berberis.**—*Berberis vulgaris*, L., Barberry.—Ber. herba yrcina, i. hey [error?] B. Voc.; Ber. i. semen petrosilini macedonis, [error?] Sin. Bart. 12; F 330<sup>2</sup>; Berberies sunt fructus cuiusdam arboris, angl. bulberies uel berberies, Alph. 22; *Oxicantos*, arbor . . spinosa, fr. mirte similem habens, . . . rubeum interius et granatum, Alph. 133; *Oxyacanthos* uel *Oxyacantha*, officinis, Berberis appellatur, &c., *De Re Hort.* Car. Steph. 23, 1545 A.D.

**Betoyne.**—*Betonica officianalis*, L., Betony.—Bet., i. betoyne,



B. Voc.; *Betonica maior*, i. selfhele, Sin. Bart. 13; *Bet . . . cestros*, Alph. 21.

USES.—A 10<sup>6</sup>, 11<sup>17</sup>, 13<sup>19</sup>, 48<sup>7</sup>, 55<sup>7</sup>, 61<sup>11</sup>, 70<sup>19</sup>, 71<sup>4</sup>, &c.; B 86<sup>6, 23</sup>, 94<sup>16</sup>, 96<sup>12</sup>, 106<sup>4, 13</sup>, 107<sup>16</sup>, 116<sup>6</sup>, 117<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>2</sup>, 119<sup>5</sup>; C 127<sup>4</sup>, 128<sup>2</sup>; D 133<sup>12</sup>, 134<sup>9</sup>, 135<sup>2</sup>, 138<sup>6</sup>, 142<sup>22</sup>, 143<sup>11</sup>; E 69<sup>9</sup>.

**Birch.**—*Betula alba*, L., Birch.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

**Bishopswort.**—See *Bysschopis-gres*; *Bis.*, *andra*, Sin. Bart. 10; *Bis.*, *agnus castus idem*, Sin. Bart. 13.

**Blak-berye.**—*Rubus fruticosus*, L., Blackberry.—*Morus durus*, A; *Flavi*, vel *mori*, blace-berian, Earle II. 10th c.; *murum*, blakeberie, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Bremble*, B, C; *Batus*, *rubus ferens mora*, Sin. Bart. 12, *mora rubi*, blakeberien, 30; *Comp. Rubus*, *ib.* 37 with Alph. 157.

USES.—A 56<sup>19</sup>; B 83<sup>22</sup>; 128<sup>13</sup>.

**Bete, Bleta.**—*Beta maritima*, L., Beet.—*Bl. siela*, i. *sicle*, B. Voc.; *Personacia*, *bete*, Earle I. 10th c.; *prosopes*, *bete*, Earle IV. 11th c.; *Beta maior uel bleta uel bletis*, *atriplex agrestis uel domestica idem*; *gal. arache blanc*, Sin. Bart. 12 and Alph. 22.

USES.—B 83<sup>7</sup>.

**Bonwort.**—*Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy.—*Consolida minor*, i. *dayesheze*, B. Voc.; *Cons. mi. bonworte*, Sin. Bart. 16; see *Banewort*, *Briswort*, *Consolida minor*.

USES.—A 52<sup>7</sup>.



**Borage.**—*Borago officinalis*, L., Borage.—Bor. gal. et angl., borage uel bourache, Alph. 23.

USES.—A 55<sup>14</sup>; B 81<sup>15</sup>; D 142<sup>20</sup>.

**Borith.**—See **Crousope**; Bor., herba saponaria, Sin. Bart. 13.

**Borrys.**—[?]

USES.—B 82<sup>12</sup>.

**Box.**—*Buscus sempervirens*, L., Box.—Buxus, box, Earle II. 10th c.; Box C 250a; Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

USES.—D 141<sup>6</sup>.

**Branca vrcina.** — ? *Acanthus mollis*, L., Acanthus.—Or ? *Eryngium maritimum*, L., Sea-holly.<sup>1</sup>—*Acanton*, beo-wyrt, Earle IV. 11th c.; Br. ur. scehock, Sin. Bart. 13; Br. ur. . . . sedokke, Alph. 25, note; Ger. *Herb.* 986.

USES.—F 336<sup>35</sup>.

**Brasel.**—*Cæsalpinia Sapan*, L.

USES.—A 2<sup>7</sup>, 3<sup>2</sup>.

**Brassica.**—Caulis nondum transplantatus, Sin. Bart. 13.

**Bremble.**—See **Blak-berye**.

**Brere, rede.**—*Rosa*, sp., Rose.—*Rosa duplex* est, alba s. et

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps this name was acquired from a rough resemblance in the leaves to those of *Acanthus*. It is still called "Bee-plant" on the Suffolk coast from its abundance of honey.



rubea, Sin. Bart. 36; roser, Chauc.; r. rubra, common everywhere, Ger. *Herb.* 1077 seqq.

USES.—A 28<sup>1</sup>, 50<sup>18</sup>, 51<sup>1</sup>, 55<sup>6</sup>, 56<sup>18</sup>, 61<sup>12</sup>; B 77<sup>19</sup>, 78<sup>6</sup>, 117<sup>20</sup>; C 127<sup>1</sup>, 128<sup>5</sup>.

**Brione.**—*Bryonia dioica*, L., Briony.—Br., wylde nepte, A; *Brionia*, wilde nepe, i. radix vitis albæ sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 13; wylde nep, B.

USES.—A 41<sup>8</sup>; B 90<sup>12</sup>, 113<sup>4</sup>.

**Briswortis.**—[i.e., Bruise-worts]; brosewort, C; *Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy; *Symphytum officinale*, L., Comfrey and *Saponaria officinalis*, L., Soapwort; Matt. *Comm. Diosc.* figures *Prunella vulgaris* as *Consolida minor* and *Ajuga reptans* as *Cons. media*; Comp. Ger. *Herb.* 360, 506 and 512; Prior 30.

USES.—A 61<sup>11</sup>.

**Broklemke.**—*Veronica Beccabunga*, L., Brooklime.—Broke-longe, A; Br., broklembin, lemke, B; broklympe, C; Iposmia, Alph. 86 note. [See refs. for various other spellings.]

USES.—A 17<sup>6</sup>, 29<sup>2</sup>, 66<sup>22</sup>, 68<sup>16</sup>; B 83<sup>21</sup>, 96<sup>7</sup>, 97<sup>12</sup>, 102<sup>22</sup>, 114<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>19</sup>; D 136<sup>12</sup>, 137<sup>12</sup>; E 226<sup>2</sup>.

**Brom.**—*Cytisus Scoparius*, L., Broom.—Genesta, A; Reubarbarum agreste, i. genesta, Sin. Bart. 36; Brome, Chauc.; see *Genesta*.

USES.—A 29<sup>17</sup>, 66<sup>1</sup>; C 127<sup>3</sup>.

**Brom-, Brom-bugle.**—See Bugle.



**Bronwort.**—*Scrophularia aquatica*, L., Figwort; *Betonica aquatica*, Water Betony or Browne woort, Ger. *Herb.* 579; Prior, 29.

USES.—A 28<sup>18</sup>.

**Bruscus.**—*Ruscus aculeatus*, L., Butchers' Broom.—Br., frutex est, lichholm, Sin. Bart. 13; Br . . . angl. kenholm, Alph. 27; Ruscus, called of the Poticeries *Bruscum*, Turn. *Names*; Prior, 129.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4].

**Bugle.**—*Ajuga reptans*, L., Bugle.—*Bugula*, gratia dei, i. bugle, B. Voc.; Brome-bugle, F; Bron-buygle, A; Buglosa, bugle, wude-brune, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bugla, bugle, i. uode-broun, Sin. Bart. 13, 43; Bugle is *Consolida media*, Ger. *Herb.* 506; Mat. Com. Diosc. figures *Ajuga reptans* under the name *Consolida media*. 'Brune,' 'brom' and 'bron,' i.e., brown, probably refer to the dark foliage, as Turner says, "it is a blacke herbe," *Names*, 83; folia habet . . . ad nigredinem uergencia, Alph. 25; Venti media, bugla idem, ib., 190; [Bugle and broun bugle are in the same recipes, A 53 and B 117.]

USES.—A 52<sup>8</sup>, 53<sup>8, 10, 13</sup>; B 77<sup>15</sup>, 86<sup>23</sup>, 100<sup>10</sup>, 117<sup>19, 23</sup>, 119<sup>5</sup>; C 126<sup>19</sup>, 128<sup>2, 11</sup>.

**Buglossa.**—*Lycopsis arvensis*, L., Bugloss.—Longdebefe, B, D; Bug. lingua bovis, i. oxetunge, B. Voc.; Ger., *Herb.* 655, figures *Lycopsis* as Bugloss.

USES.—B 81<sup>22</sup>, 91<sup>4</sup>; D 142<sup>20</sup>.



**Burnet.**—*Poterium Sanguisorba*, L., Salad Burnet; *P. officinale*, Hook. fil., Great Burnet.—[Mat. Com. Diosc. names only the first sp., as *Pimpinella*<sup>1</sup> *vulgaris*; but Ger. Herb. 889, describes both as *P. Hortensis*, Garden Burnet, cultivated, and *P. sylvestris*, Wilde Burnet; adding that later Herbarists call Burnet, *P. Sanguisorba*]; Pympurnolle or Pympernele, Ion Gard.; see **Pimpernele**.

USES.—A 50<sup>18</sup>, 61<sup>15</sup>; B 97<sup>12</sup>; C 126<sup>18</sup>.

**Bursa pastoris.**—*Capsella Bursa-Pastoris*, D. C., Shepherd's-purse.—Bur. p., sanguinaria maior, i. cassewed, B. Voc.; Capsellula, herba sang., Alph. 34, note; see **Hennekersen**.

USE.—Contra dolorem dencium, Rec. b. p. et filocellum et pedem leonis, &c. [A 206].

**By-smale.**—See **Altea**.

**Bysschopis gres.**—*Veratrum album*, L., White Hellebore.—Vn herbe qui est appelle elebre, e. en englys est apelle bysschopis gres, [A 154]; *Elleborum album*, alebre blonc, Earle VI. 13th c.—[Bishopswort has been applied to several plants, e.g., *Betonica*, Earle I., II. 10th and 11th cc.; *Gersussa*, *Gerobotana* vel

<sup>1</sup> From *bi-penula* 'two-winged': hence many plants having opposite or else pinnate leaves were called 'pimpernele.' Thus, Gerarde, under *Alsine*, figures *Stellaria*, *Silene*, &c., and *Anagallis tenella*. This last links *Alsine* with 'pimpernel,' under which he figures *Anagallis arvensis* and *A. cœrulea*; while water pimpernel is *Veronica Beccabunga* and *V. Anagallis*. See **Cheke-mete**, Ger. Herb. 487 seqq.



*Verbena*, Earle II. 10th c.; *Ibiscum*, Earle III. 10th and 11th c.; *Agnus castus*, Sin. Bart. 9; *Betony*, Ger. *Herb. Suppt.*; Prior, 22.

## C.

**Calamentum.** — *Calamintha officinalis*, Mœench., and Var. *Nepeta*, Clairv., Calamint. — Cal., Calaminte, B. Voc., and Earle VI. 13th c.; Cal. maius, quo com. utimur; Cal. minus, nepita, Sin. Bart. 14; F; Cal., florem album habet, gal. calamente, angl. semtositwurt; Cal. agreste uel siluestre, sisimbrium idem; Cal. magis, nepta idem . . . angl. catwort; Cal. aquaticum, nepta maior, &c., Alph. 27; [Turner describes two kinds 'bush' and 'hore'; they are both varieties of *Calaminta officinalis*, L., Calamint. Stephanus, *De Re Hortensi*, 58, A.D. 1545, observes that Catmint, *Galiopsis* and *Neptia*, with a leaf like that of *Origanum* are all regarded as *Calamintha*.]

USES.—E 153<sup>1</sup>; F 256<sup>10</sup>.

**Camamilla.**—*Anthemis nobilis*, L., Chamamile.—Camamylle, B; Artimis, i. comomilla, B. Voc.

USES.—A 55<sup>14</sup>, 60<sup>8</sup>, 72<sup>10</sup>; B 82<sup>4</sup>, 96<sup>12</sup>, 106<sup>13</sup>, 118<sup>4</sup>; D 133<sup>17</sup>.

**Camedreos.**—*Veronica Chamædris*, L. Germander.—Cam., germandrea, quercula minor, B. Voc., and Sin. Bart. 14, 22 Cam., flore purpureo, Mat. Syl. c. 127; Cam., polion . . . quartula



[corruption from quercula] minor uel germa andrea [corrupt. from Grk. *chamaidrus*], Alph. 28; Prior, 91.

USES.—B 94<sup>16</sup>.

**Cammoc.**—See **Resta bouis**; Prior, 36.

**Camphiteos.**—*Ajuga Chamæpitys*, L., Ground pine.—Cam., i. quercula maior, B. Voc.; Germandria maior, qu. mai., camepiteos, Sin. Bart. 22; Alph. 28; Prior, s. v. YEW, 260. See **Aretica**.

**Camphora.**—*Laurus Camphora*, L., Camphor.—Caunfere, A; Kafur, B. Voc., and Mat. Syl.; Caumfere, kaunfre, B.

USES.—Aqua aromatica ad nobiles matronas, [A 2]; B 84<sup>23</sup>, 117<sup>11</sup>.

**Canabis.**—See **Hempe**; Can., canurus, hempe, Sin. Bart. 14.

**Canel.**—*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, Breyre, Cinnamon.—Can., Kanela, Cynemum, Sinamomum, A; Canel, in 176 A.D., was known as *Cassia*. [In the *Boke of Nature*, 15th c., it is said that canelle is not so good as synamome prescribed for Lordes; while Canelle is that for commyn peple, *Pharmacographia*, 529;] Canelle, Cynamone, Chauc.

USES.—Aqua aromatica [A 2]; A 43<sup>9</sup>; B 96<sup>23</sup>; D 140<sup>3</sup>.

**Canna.**—See **Arundo**.

**Caparis.**—*Lonicera Periclymenum*, L., Honeysuckle.—Capparis Grk. kapparis, is wudubend, Earle I. 10th c.; *Caprifolium*, wodebende; cheuerfoyle, E; *Mater silva*, chevefoil, wudebinde,



Earle VI. 13th c. ; Sin. Bart. 14 ; Leeues and ryndis of Capparis, F ; See **Caprifolium**, **Corrigiola**, **Licium**, **Volibilis**.

USES. — Succus foliorum caparis auribus infusus vitare dolorem, [A 228] and Mat. Syl. ; succus folio auribus instillatus vermes necat, Mat. Com. Diosc. ; E 227<sup>25</sup> ; F 291<sup>11</sup>.

**Capillus veneris**.—See **Adiantos**.

**Capparis**.—*Capparis spinosa*, L., Caper.—Cap., frutex est crescens in saxis, et est similis ederæ terrestri in foliis, Sin. Bart. 14 ; Alph. 33 ; Caperis, frutex spinosus, Earle VIII. 15th c.

**Caprificæ**.—*Ficus Carica*, L., var. *caprificus*, Wild Fig.—Cap., i. ficus silvaticæ, Sin. Bart. 15.

**Caprifolium**.—? *Rhamnus infectorius*.—French Berries.

USES.—Ad faciendum colorem viridem. Accipe grana graseii, nomine sarazenorum, quod Romana lingua dicitur caprifolium, [A 15].

**Caprifolium**.—*Lonicera Periclymenum*, L., Honeysuckle.—Volubilis, cap., mater silvarum, oculus licii, idem sunt, Sin. Bart. 43 ; Corrigiola maior, i. wodebinde, caprifolium idem, ib., 17 ; *Mater silva*, chevefoil, wudebinde, Earle VI. 13th c. ; cheuerfoyle, E. ; Cap., oc. lucii, perichenon, mater siluana, vol. maior idem, Alph. 29 ; Cap., mater sil., peridemon uel exacanton, Mat. Syl. s. v. Cap. ; [Matthiol. Com. Diosc., points out that Mat. Sylv. is referring to the *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium*



of Diosc.; hence the connection with *Rhamnus*, Buckthorn]; Prior, 38, 118, 256.

USES.—A 55<sup>11</sup>; B 117<sup>20</sup>; C 127<sup>3</sup>; D 135<sup>16</sup>; E 227<sup>14</sup>.

**Capud monachi.**—*Taraxacum officinale*, L., Dandelion.—Cap. m., prestis croune, dens leonis, B. Voc.; Cap. m., dens leonis, Alph. 29 note.

**Carabe.**—*Pinus succinifer*, Amber.—Caraba, i. Karabe, electrum, Mat. Syl.

USES.—F 291<sup>28</sup>.

**Cardamum, wilde.**—[?]; see **Nasturcium ortolanum**.

USES.—B 88<sup>12</sup>.

**Cardomedia.**—*Carduus* and *Cnicus*, sp., Thistle.—Car., i. pistel, B. Voc.

**Careway.**—*Carum Carui*, L., Caraway.—Car., B; Carum, F; Careos, i. carui, Sin. Bart. 15; Careum, carruwaye, Turn. *Names.*

USES.—B 97<sup>13, 21</sup>; F 285<sup>18</sup>.

**Carica.**—Est ficus sicca, Sin. Bart. 14.

**Carpobalsamum.**—*Balsamodendron*, sp.,—Car. est fructus balsami, Sin. Bart. 14; Ger. *Herb.* fig. 1343. See **Balsamum**.

USES.—F 335<sup>15</sup>.

**Carposcissi.**—i. fructus ederæ, Sin. Bart. 15; see **Edera**.



**Carpus.**—? *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, L., Fenugreek.—In Pliny his copies, *carphos*, Ger. *Herb.* 1027 ; see **Fenugrek.**

USES.—A 55<sup>12</sup>.

**Cassia fistula.**—*Cassia fistula*, L., Purging Cassia.—C.f., i.C. firenga, Sin. Bart. 14 ; [fr. Gk. *surigga*, a pipe].

USES.—F 182<sup>24</sup>, 339<sup>21</sup>.

**Cassilago.**—See **Henbane** ; Cas., F 335<sup>14</sup>.

**Castanea.**—*Castanea vesca*, L., Chesnut.—C ; Chesteyn, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

USES.—F 330<sup>2</sup>.

**Catapucia.**—*Euphorbia*, sp., Spurge.—C., catapuse, sparge, spurge, B ; Katerpuse, D ; Catapus and Catapuce, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 145.

USES.—B 77<sup>5</sup>, 91<sup>19</sup> ; D 137<sup>19</sup> ; F 189<sup>29</sup>.

**Ceatur, Cereat.**—? *Ceratonia Siliqua*, L., Carob.—Grk. *Keratia*, Diosc. ; A.

USES.—A 52<sup>8</sup>.

**Celidoine.**—*Chelidonium majus*, L., Celandine.—Selydonye, &c. A ; Sely, Celidonie, &c. B ; Glaucium agreste, i. cel. agr., Sin. Bart. 22 ; *Celidonia*, celydoun, Earle VIII. 15th c. ; See **Aquilaria** ; Prior, 40, Swallow-wort, 230.

USES.—A 13<sup>10</sup>, 52<sup>9</sup> ; B 82<sup>12</sup>, 87<sup>21</sup>, 94<sup>16</sup>, 106<sup>6</sup>.

**Centonica.**—*Artemisia maritima*, var. *Stechmanniana*, Besser, Santonica.—Cent., i. absinthium ponticum, Sin. Bart. 15.



**Centorie.**—*Erythraea Centaurium*, L., Centaury.—Cent. sentryse, sentorie, &c., A; Centauria, B. Voc.; centaure, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 143; See **Felterre**; Prior, 41, 42, 46.

USES.—A 9<sup>5</sup>, 8, 17, 10<sup>9</sup>, 11<sup>1</sup>, 26<sup>13</sup>, 21, 28<sup>10</sup>, 47<sup>12</sup>, 69<sup>1</sup>; B 110<sup>2</sup>; D 136<sup>6</sup>, 140<sup>2</sup>, 143<sup>13</sup>.

**Centrum galli.**—*Salvia Verbenaca*, L., Clary.—Gallitricum, oculus Christi, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 22, 32; Dodoens, I fig. 289; Ger. *Herb.* 627; See **Aysil**; Comp. Prior, s. v. CRAZY, 57.

USES.—B 87<sup>22</sup>, 118<sup>3</sup>.

**Centum capita.**—See **Affodillus**.

**Cerasum.**—*Prunus Cerasus*, L., Cherry.—Cherestonus, chyrystones, &c., A; Chirestoun, B; Cheryse, Rom. Rose., 1376. Chauc.

USES.—Cum volueris facere cerasum gerere cerasa sine lapidibus, insere eam in salice uel cum vita lignie<sup>1</sup> et tunc geret cerasa sine lapidibus, &c., [A 143]; A 14<sup>15</sup>, 41<sup>22</sup>, 42<sup>12</sup>; B 97<sup>22</sup>; C 130<sup>14</sup>.

**Cerfoile.**—*Anthriscus Cerefolium*, Hoffm., Chervil.—Cerefolium, cerfoyle, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 15; *Cerefolia*, ceruille, Earle I. 10th c.; *Cerfolium*, cerfoil, villen, Earle VI. 13th c.; see **Sistrum**.

USES.—B 104<sup>14</sup>.

**Cerlange.**—See **Serlange**.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps for *vita longa*; i.e. *Piper Æthiopicum*, Ger. *Herb.* 1355.



**Chaune.**—[?]

**USES.**—B 83<sup>9</sup>.

**Cheke-mete.** — *Stellaria media*, L., Chickweed. — Chekyn-methe, B ; Kykyn, D ; Ippia minor, i. chickenmete, Sin. Bart. 25.

**USES.**—A 29<sup>2</sup>, 55<sup>13</sup>, 67<sup>1</sup>; B 102<sup>22</sup>, 114<sup>4</sup>; D 136<sup>13</sup>.

**Cherestones.**—See **Cerasum**.

**Cicer.**—*Cicer arietinum*, L., Chick-pea.—Ci., pisus albus idem angl. muse pese ; paliurus, ci. domesticus, vel sic, Sin. Bart. 15, 33 ; Ci. dom., Alph. 39 ; Ger. *Herb.* 1047.

**USES.**—F 189<sup>7</sup>, 278<sup>3</sup>.

**Ciclamen.**—*Cyclamen Europæum*, L. Cyclamen.—*Cyclaminos*, eorthe-eppel, Earle, App. p. 73 ; Cic., panis porcinus, angl. herthenote, Sin. Bart. 15 ; Ciclamin, F ; Ger. *Herb.* 694 ; See **Malum terre**.

**USES.**—F 350<sup>32</sup>.

**Cicorea.**—See **Solsequium** ; Cic., i. solsequium, incuba idem, B. Voc. and Sin. Bart. 15 ; Alph. 39 and *Mira solis*, ib. 117, note.

**Cicuta.**—See **Hemelok** ; Ci., i. hummeloc, B. Voc. ; Cixi, A.

**Cimbalaria.**—See **Umbilicus Veneris**, Sin. Bart. 15.

**Cinigle.**—See **Sanicula**.

**Cinoglossa.**—*Cynoglossum officinale*, L., Hound's-tongue.—



Cin., lingua canis, i. hundis tunge, B. Voc. ; Ling. ca., chen-lange, hundes-tunge, Earle VI. 13th c. ; E ; see **Houndestunge**.

USES.—E 110<sup>15</sup>.

**Ciperus**.—*Alpinia officinarum*, Hance, Galangal.—Cip. bab., i. galanga, Sin. Bart. 15 ; Mat. Syl. ; See **Galanga**.

**Cipressus**.—*Cupressus sempervirens*, L., Cypress ; Notts of Cipris ; Nux cipressi.

USES.—[Nonsense, A 117] ; F 89<sup>2</sup>, 291<sup>11</sup>.

**Citrangulum pomum** ; orange, Sin. Bart. 15.

**Citrulus**.—*Citrullus Colocynthis*, Schrad., Colocynth.—Colloquintida, F ; see **Cucurbita**.

USES.—F 195<sup>25</sup>, 278<sup>24</sup>.

**Cixi**.—See **Hemelok**.

**Cleuer**.—See **Trifolium**.

**Clote**.—See **Bardana**.

**Clote, Smale**.—[?].

USES.—D 137<sup>15</sup>.

**Cloue**.—*Caryophyllus aromaticus*, L. Clove.—Clowys, C ; cariophillon quod aliqui clavum vocant, propter similitudinem cum clavis, angli vocant clowes, Turn. *Lib*.

USES.—A 68<sup>2</sup> ; D 134<sup>5, 16</sup>.

**Cockel**. — *Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel. — Drauk, A ;



Git., B. Voc.; *Zizania*, neele [from *Nigella*] Cockel, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Nigella*, i. *zizannia*, *lollium*, *coele*; Sin. Bart., 31, 44; *Z. drawke*, Earle IX. 15th c.; Prior, 166.

USES.—A 21<sup>18</sup>, 41<sup>7</sup>, 61<sup>13</sup>, 66<sup>9</sup>; B 113<sup>7, 11</sup>.

Cockel.—*Claviceps purpurea*, Fries, Ergot.—Cockel pat growyp on ryze, A.

USES.—A 5<sup>9</sup>.

Code.—Cobbler's wax, Hall. *Dict.*

USES.—E 228<sup>3</sup>.

Cole.—*Brassica oleracea*, L., Cabbage.—Cole, Coule, rede coule, A; Coole, B; reed-worte, C; Cole, *olus*, Earle VIII. 15th c.; *Brassica*, angl. wortes aut cole aut colewortes, Turn. *Lib.*; see **Brassica**.

USES.—A 16<sup>19</sup>, 27<sup>5</sup>, 28<sup>13</sup>, 50<sup>20</sup>, 55<sup>6</sup>, 64<sup>12</sup>, 65<sup>6</sup>; B 77<sup>4, 12, 15</sup>, 78<sup>6</sup>, 88<sup>12</sup>, 117<sup>21</sup>; C 127<sup>1</sup>, 128<sup>12</sup>.

Colofonye.—Resin; Colophonie, Colfine, E; Colophonia, *pix greca idem*, Sin. Bart. 16; Ger. *Herb.* 1179.

USES.—B 88<sup>5</sup>; D 143<sup>6</sup>; E 228<sup>4</sup>.

Coliandrum.—*Coriandrum sativum*, L., Coriander.—Col., Grk. *koriannon*, Cellendre, Earle I. 10th c.; Col., i. *coliandre*, B. Voc.; *Coriandyr*, D.

USES.—D 139<sup>19</sup>.

Coluer-foot.—*Geranium Columbinum*, L., Dove's-foot Cranes-



bill.—Col., F; *Pes Columbinus*, uel pes columbe, Alph. 140; flectidos, *ib.* 65, notes; Ger. *Herb.* 793; see **Columbyne**.

USES.—C 127<sup>1</sup>, 128<sup>2</sup>.

**Columbyn.**—*Aquilegia vulgaris*, L., Columbine.—Colymbine, A; Cardo agrestis, columbina idem; pes ancipitris, Sin. Bart. 14, 33 [Apparently confounded with **Coluer-fot.**]; Alph. 42; Columbina, coly[m]byn, Earle VII. 15th c.

USES.—A 46<sup>9</sup>; B 113<sup>14</sup>.

**Comfiry.**—*Symphytum officinale*, L., Comfrey.—Confery, A; Comfiry, confirye, knyttewort, B; *Cumfiria*, cumfirie, galloc, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Consolida maior*, consin, Sin. Bart. 16; see **Anagallicum**, **Consolida**, **Knytte-wort**.

USES.—A 46<sup>10</sup>, 55<sup>7</sup>, 66<sup>14</sup>; B 77<sup>18</sup>, 101<sup>11</sup>, 110<sup>13</sup>, 113<sup>15</sup>, 115<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>1</sup>.

**Comyn.**—*Cuminum Cyminum*, L., Cummin.

USES.—A 9<sup>10</sup>, 10<sup>17</sup>, 15<sup>11</sup>, 16<sup>17</sup>, 17<sup>1</sup>, 45<sup>20</sup>, 46<sup>5</sup>, 60<sup>8</sup>, 65<sup>13</sup>, 69<sup>11</sup>; B 101<sup>6</sup>, 108<sup>3</sup>, 114<sup>19</sup>; D 134<sup>5</sup>.

**Confery.**—See **Comfiry**.

**Consilie.**—[?]; Con., Conseyl, A; [Mat. Comm. Diosc. figures *Adonis vernalis*, L. as the true plant]; Con., Ruellii . . . Setterwoort or Bearfoote, Ger. *Herb.* 826, fig. 4; *Consiligo*, Bearfot [*Helleborus niger*?] Turn. Names.

USES.—A 9<sup>13</sup>.



**Consolida maior.**—See **Anagallicum** and **Comfiry**; **Con. m.**, **consin**, **Sin. Bart.** 16; **Alph.** 45.

**USES.**—B 85<sup>19</sup>; C 126<sup>20</sup>, 128<sup>6</sup>; D 143<sup>12</sup>.

**Consolida media.**—*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, L., **Ox-eye Daisy**.—**Grete dayeseghe**, **Sin. Bart.** 16; **Alph.** 45. See **Oxeye**.

**USES.**—C 126<sup>21</sup>.

**Consolida minor.** — See **Bonwort**, **Daysey**<sub>3e</sub>. *Consolida*, **dægesege**, **Earle II.**, V. 10th—11th c. **Con.**, **consoude**, **Daisie**, **Earle VI.**, VII., 13th to 15th c. *Con. minor*, **primula ueris idem**, **ossa fracta consolidat**; **gal.** **le petite consoude**, **angl.** **waysegle uel bonwort uel brosewort**, **Alph.** 45; **Cons. mi.** called of **Tragus**, **Pr. ver.**, but that name is more proper unto **Primrose**, **Ger. Herb.** 512.

**USES.**—A 27<sup>4</sup>; B 85<sup>10, 19</sup>, 86<sup>22</sup>; C 128<sup>3, 12</sup>; D 143<sup>11</sup>.

**Coriandyr.**—See **Coliandrum**.

**Corrigiola.**—*Convolvulus arvensis*, L., **Small Bindweed**.—**Cor.**, **volubilis minor**, **Sin. Bart.** 17; **Vol. cor.** **idem**, **arbores paruas et herbas ligat**, **angl.** **berebinde**, **Alph.** 192; **Later**, **Knotgrass**, **Ger. Herb.** 452.

**USES.**—F 329<sup>23</sup>.

**Corrigiola maior.**—*Lonicera Periclymenum*, L., **Honeysuckle**. **Cor. ma.**, i. **Wodebinde**, **Sin. Bart.** 17; see **Capparis**, **Caprifolium**, **Licium**.



**Cornu cerui.**<sup>1</sup>—See **Aretica**; Cor. cer., i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17; Cor. seruinum, gall. et angl., erbeyue, Alph. 46; Prior, 30.

**Costus.**—*Aucklandia Costus*, Falc., Cost.—Cos. i. Cost, B. Voc.; Cost. amarus, i. radix amara, F 284<sup>15</sup> note; Cost. am. et aliud dulce, Sin. Bart. 16; Alph. 46; see *Trans. Lin. Soc.* xix. 23; Prior, 54.

USES.—F 57<sup>11</sup>, 284<sup>15</sup>.

**Coul.**—See **Cole**.

**Cowslyppe.**—*Primula veris*, L., Cowslip.—Brittannica, cusloppe, Earle II. 10th c. Herba paralis, i. couslop, alia est a primula veris, Sin. Bart. 23; Coweslopp, B; Ligustrum, cowslowpe, and primerose, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Herba Sancti Petri, herb. paral. idem, plures habet flores . . . angl. cousloppe, Alph. 78<sup>2</sup>; Verbasculum album, officinæ Premulam veris nominant et herbam Paralysis [Add. MS. The Couslip] Dodoen's Fig. I. 154; Paralysis, Verbasc. pratense odoratum, Pharm. Coll. Reg., 1724, A.D.; See **Primula veris**, **Primerol**.

USES.—A 55<sup>9</sup>; B 83<sup>22</sup>; D 142<sup>23</sup>.

**Crasop.**—See **Crousop**.

**Crassula maior.**—*Sedum Telephium*, L., Orpine.—Cr. ma., i.

<sup>1</sup> In the 16th cent., *Cornu ceruinum*, acc. to Dodoen's Fig. I. 114, was *Plantago Coronopus*.

<sup>2</sup> *Herba sancti Petri* and cowslip are thus distinguished from one another in the 14th century; but are regarded as identical in the 15th, 1465 A.D.



orpyñ, B. Voc.; Orpyze, A; Herba fabaria, i. crassula, Sin. Bart. 23; Halsewort i. cras. maior, *ib.* 23.

USES.—F 329<sup>21</sup>.

**Crassula minor.**—*Sedum*, sp., Stonecrop.—Stooneroppe, F; Cr. mi., vermicularis, angl., stancroppe, Sin. Bart. 17.

USES.—[A 203]; F 185<sup>32</sup>, 329<sup>21</sup>.

**Crepoly.**—[?].

USES.—A 52<sup>9</sup>.

**Cretanum marinum.**—*Crithmum maritimum*, L., Samphire.

USES.—F 277<sup>27</sup>.

**Crispinal.**—[?].

USES.—A 50<sup>18</sup>.

**Crousop.**—*Saponaria officinalis*, L., Soapwort.—Sap., crowsop, Sin. Bart. 37; Crasop, B; Crow sope is Sopewoort, Ger. *Herb. Suppt.*

USES.—A 53<sup>10</sup>, 55<sup>7</sup>; B 117<sup>22</sup>.

**Crowfoot.**—*Ranunculus*, sp., Buttercups.

USES.—B 119<sup>7</sup>.

**Croysay.**—*Galium Cruciata*, Scopoli, Crosswort.—Herba cruciata, i. croyse, Sin. Bart. 23; Croyse, A.

USES.—A 55<sup>12</sup>, 61<sup>14</sup>.

**Cucurbita alexandrina.**—*Citrullus Colocynthis*, Schrad., Colocynth.—Cu. al., i. coloquintida; Cu. agrestis idem, sec. quosdam



Sin. Bart. 17; *Colocynthis* [coloquintida in MS.] Dodoen's Fig. I. 373; See **Citrulus**.

**Cucurbitis**.—*Cucurbita Pepo*, L., Gourd.—Cuc., cucurma, F; Cucumer, gourde usualis, Sin. Bart. 17.

USES.—F 278<sup>24</sup>, 346<sup>31</sup>.

**Culrage**.—*Polygonum Hydropiper*, L., Water pepper.—Per-sicaria minor, angl. colerage, Sin. Bart. 33; Currago, gal. culrage, angl. arssmerte, Alph. 46 notes; Cul. or Ars., Hydropiper, Ger. *Herb.* 361.

USES.—B 97<sup>13</sup>.

**Cuscute**.—*Cuscuta Epithimum*, Murr., Dodder.—Cus., i. podagra lini, dodder idem, Sin. Bart. 15; Epithumi, fla quedam sunt que nascuntur super thimum, *ib.* 19; Grinicus, *ib.* 23; See **Epithimum**.

## D.

**Dattulus**.—*Phoenix dactylifera*, L., Date.—D., [A. 228]; Palma, [A. 98]; Date, C; Palmarum Thebaicum poma, i. dactili, Mat. Syl.

USES.—Nocet dentibus, [A 228]; C 130<sup>15</sup>.

**Daucus**.—*Daucus Carota*, L., Carrot.—Dauc. creticus, i.



skirwittis, B. Voc.; Dauc., D. 113a; Dauc. . . agr. et cret., [i.]  
 pastinaca, Sin. Bart. 17; Pastinaca, angl. skirwhite, Sin. Bart.  
 33; Pastinaca, carot, *Daucus*, wild Carot, Turn. *Names*.

USES.—C 126<sup>18</sup>; D 113a.

**Dayseyze.**—*Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy.—Daysye, C. 211b;  
 dayeshege, dalessie, B; “Dayesie, or elles the ye of day” . . .  
 “daisy, rede as rose, and white also,” Court of Love, 101, Chauc.  
 See **Bonwort**, **Briswort**, **Consolida minor**; Prior, 62.

USES.—A 28<sup>2</sup>, 55<sup>5</sup>, 63<sup>1</sup>, 66<sup>16</sup>; B 77<sup>14</sup>, 83<sup>22</sup>, 91<sup>12</sup>, 102<sup>22</sup>;  
 D 136<sup>13</sup>.

**Dendrolibanum.**—*Rosmarinus officinalis*, L., Rosemary.—Den.,  
 i. rosmarinum, B. Voc.; Den. Rosemaryn, Alph. 49; Ros  
 marinus, *ib.* 155.

USES.—A 55<sup>13</sup>, 73<sup>4</sup>.

**Dens equinus.**—*Melilotus officinalis*, L., Melilot.—Horsis tope,  
 B. Voc.; Sulphuraca, idem, Sin. Bart. 17, [comp. Mellilotum]  
*ib.*, 30; Alph. 49, notes; Trifolium sp. florem croceum habet  
 . . . dens eq., . . . angl., honisoucles, *ib.* 186; *Trif. Equinum* or  
*Caballinum*, Horse-trefoile, Ger. *Herb.* 1035.

**Dens leonis.**—*Taraxacum officinale*, L., Dandelion.—Dens. l.,  
 caput monachi, prestis croune, B. Voc.; Dent-de-lyon, B;  
 Alph. 49.

USES.—B 91<sup>12</sup>.

**Ditayne.**—*Origanum Dictamnus*, L., Dittanie of Candie, Ger  
*Herb.* 651.—Diptanum, denticum, i. ditayne, B. Voc.; Earle



I.—IX. 10th to 15th c.; Dip. multi dicunt pulegium agreste . . . folia habet lanosa, Alph. 51; *Dictamnus*, righte Dittany; *Lepidium*, false name Dittany, Turn. *Names*; *Dictamnus creticus*, Dittany of Crete, Ger. *Herb.* 651; Dittander or Pepperwoort, *Lepidium* of Pliny, Ger. *Herb.* 187; Do. Tournf. *Compl. Herb.* 1730, A.D.; Dittany of Crete, *D. Cr.*, and Dittander, *Lep.*, J. Hill, *Fam. Herb.* 1789 A.D. [Hence it appears that *Lepidium latifolium* acquired the name of Dittany or dittander in the 16th century.] Prior, 66.

USES.—A 43<sup>17</sup>, 53<sup>8</sup>; B 80<sup>5</sup>, 86<sup>22</sup>, 97<sup>12</sup>; D 140<sup>10</sup>.

**Docke, rede.**—*Rumex acutus*, L., Clustered Dock.—Lapacium, Sin. Bart. 26; L. docce, Earle I. 10th c.; Paradilla, doke, Earle VIII., IX. 15th c.; Par., Alph. 137; "Yellow and red dock-roots," *Bk. of Recipes*, circ. 1550 A.D.

USES.—Pro scabie, [A 126]; A19<sup>9</sup>.

**Dokke, sour.**—*Rumex Acetosa*, L., Sorrel.—See **Acedula**; Prior, 66.

USES.—B 96<sup>6</sup>.

**Dragannce.**—*Arum Dracunculus*, L.—Draguncea, Alph. 48, notes.

USES.—A 17<sup>17</sup>, 63<sup>2</sup>.

**Drauk.**—See **Cockel**, *Lolium*; Prior, 69.

**Durityke.**—[A Labiate?] Seeds of dur., A;—A clisterie of Duritikis, F.



USES.—A 47<sup>14</sup>; F 276<sup>31</sup>, herbis . . . mollificatif and durentik, [? diuretic]; 279<sup>5</sup>.

**Dwale.**—[An anæsthetic drug; Pliny s. v. *Mandragora*, Bk. xxv. c. 94; says, 'the juice is given before incisions are made in the body, in order to ensure insensibility to the pain']; see **Solatrum mortale**.

**Dyle.**—See **Anetum**; Dyle, tylle, A.

USES.—A 12<sup>7</sup>, 69<sup>18</sup>.

## E.

**Ebulus.**—*Sambucus Ebulus*, L., Danewort.—Eb., actis, lambicus, i. walwort, B. Voc.; Eb., angl., walwort, Sin. Bart. 18; Cameactis, Alph. 28; Actis terrenus, i. ebulus; E. i. cameacti, Mat. Syl. See **Walwort**.

**Edera arborea.**—*Hedera Helix*, L., Ivy.—Ed. ar., i. Yvi, B. Voc. and Sin. Bart. 18; Prior, 124.

USES.—B 86<sup>23</sup>, 104<sup>13, 18</sup>, 117<sup>3</sup>.

**Edera terrestris.**—*Nepeta Glechoma*, Benth.; Ground Ivy.—Ed. t., i., grund Iui, B. Voc.; Ed. t., e. nigra, i. hayhof, Sin. Bart. 18; Prior, 100.

**Egletyn.**—*Rosa canina*, L., Dog-rose.—*Rosa alba sylvestris*, eglenter, Sin. Bart. 12; Eglatere, Chauc.; Cynorrhodus, named



of the latins *Rosa canina*, is called in englishe a swete brere or an Eglentyne, Turn. *Names*; See **Rosa**; Prior, 71.

USES.—E 225<sup>18</sup>.

**Egrimoyne**.—See **Agrimonia**.

**Elacterium**.—*Ecballium Elaterium*, A. Rich., Squirting Cucumber.—El. cucumer agrestis, i., spurge, B. Voc.; Tytymallus calatites is Lacterida, Earle I. 10th c. [As *Titimallus* is *Euphorbia* or Spurge, there has been some early confusion between the plants; hence]—Lactarides sunt catapucie sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 27; El. est succus cucumeris asinini; Elacteris est cucumer agrestis, Sin. Bart. 18.

**Eleborum album**.—*Veratrum album*, L., White Hellebore.—El., alb., adarasca, volaterre [corrupt. for *Veratrum*?] i. whyt elebre, B. Voc.; *Ellb. alb.*, alebre blanc, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Elleb. alb. habet folia sim. plantagini*, Sin. Bart. 18; *Ellebor*, Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 144.

**Eleborum nigrum**.—*Helleborus niger*, L., Christmas Rose.—El. ni. i. blac elebre, B. Voc.; El. ellebre, lung-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Ell. nig. habet folia sim. fabe lupine*; i. saturgresse, Sin. Bart. 18; See **Consilie**.

**Elecontripon**.—[?]; El., inelena, taxonia, i. mercurie, B. Voc.

**Elena**.—See **Enula**, D.

**Eleutropia**, **Eloytropia**, **Elytropia**.—*Cichorium Intybus*, L.,



**Chicory.**—Also a yellow-flowered cichoraceous plant, Dodoens, Fig. II. 103; Hedypnois, Pliny; Eleut., incubā, sponsa solis, solsequium [which see], cicoria idem, angl. et gal. cicoree, cuius flos dionisia uocatur, Alph. 53; Hieracium præsertim maius, *Especie de Cichoree sauvage*, Car. Steph. *Liber de Lat. et Græc. . . . nom. arb. &c.*, p. 40, 1554 A.D. See **Endivia**.

**Elitropia.**—*Heliotropium Europæum*, L., Heliotrope.—Est quedam herba que apud Caldeos vocatur yreos, apud grecos maurichiel, aput latinos elitropia et dicitur ab elios, quod est sol, et tropos, conuercon, i. conuersa ad solem; alio modo, dicitur solsequium, de sol et sequor, quare sequitur solem, &c. [A 113]; Eliot. magis, multi scorpion dicunt . . . cursum solis semper respicit, &c., Alph. 53; Hel. mai., Mat. Com. Diosc. Fig. 627; Scorpiones tayle, Turn. *Names* 41; It is named *Heliotropium* not because it is turned about at the daily motion of the sunne, but by reason it flowreth in the sommer solstice, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 266; See **Solsequium**; and *Sponsa solis*, Alph. 53, notes and 178.

**Eller.**—See **Hyldre**.

**Elysaundre.**—See **Alisandre**; Elys., A.

**Elm.**—*Ulmus montana*, Sm., Wych Elm.—Chauc. Kn. Tale 2064; Helm, E.

**USES.**—E 110<sup>5</sup>.

**Endivia.**—*Cichorium Intybus*, L., Chicory.—End., scariola,



i. endiue, B. Voc. ; *Lactuca silvestris*, i. endivia, Sin. Bart. 27, 38 ; scar. sim. est lactuce, sed folia habet fissa et subalbiora, gall. et angl. scariole, Alph. 163 ; Endivia, alio nomine scariola, sim. est lactuce agresti, set habet pilos in dorso foliorum, ib. 57 ; [Steph., *De Re Hort.* 66, 1545 A.D., says the cultivated endive has two forms, one *latifolia* is called *Cichorion domesticum* ; the other, *angustifolia* is endive, "Nomine corrupto ab intybo ;" See Turner's *Names*, s.v. *Intybus*, 44, for vars. in 16th cent.]

USES.—A 47<sup>12</sup>, 55<sup>11</sup>, 61<sup>5</sup> ; B 81<sup>21</sup>, 92<sup>1</sup>, 117<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>2</sup>.

**Enula campana.**—*Inula Helenium*, L., Elecampane.—En. c., ortolana, i. horshele, B. Voc. ; Hinnula c. is spere-wyrt, Earle I.—VI. 10th to 13th c. ; Elena c., B ; El. c. horshalle, Earle VIII. 15th c. ; Elecampane, scabwoort, horse-heal, Ger. *Herb.* 649.

USES.—A 43<sup>16</sup> ; B 89<sup>20</sup>, 101<sup>11</sup>, 115<sup>6</sup> ; D 140<sup>9</sup>, 142<sup>23</sup>.

**Epatica.**—*Marchantia polymorpha*, L. ; Ep., i. lyuyrwort, B. Voc. ; Ep., angl. liverwort, Sin. Bart. 19, F 329<sup>22</sup> ; H. petræa, stone liuerwoort, Ger. *Herb.* 1376 ; Later, *Ranunculus hederaceus*, L., and Hep. alba, i.e. *Parnassia palustris*, L., Ger. *ib.* 681 and Woodruff, 966 ; Prior, 138.

USES.—B 92<sup>1</sup> ; D 134<sup>9</sup>, 142<sup>21</sup>.

**Epithimum.**—See *Cuscuta*.

USES.—F 61<sup>4</sup>, 189<sup>17</sup>.

**Erthenote.**—See *Malum terre*.



**Erthwynde.**—[?], E 227<sup>27</sup>.

**Eruca.**—*Brassica Sinapis*, Vis., Charlock.—*Sinapis albus*, angl. cherloc; *Rapistrum*, i. kerloc, Sin. Bart. 20, 36; F; Er. calf-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; Er. domestica et siluestris, schirwitis, B. Voc.; Er. Carlock, Earle IX. 15th c.; *Rapistrum aruorum*, Charlock or Chadlok, Ger. *Herb.* 179, Prior, s. v. CHARLOCK, 42; CHEDLOCK, 43.

USES.—F 196<sup>4</sup>, 275<sup>14</sup>.

**Esula.**—*Euphorbia Esula*, L., Spurge.—Es. sp. titimalli, gal., yesele, Alph. 60. See **Fustis**.

USES.—F 286<sup>8</sup>.

**Euene.**—Probably for **Auense**, A 46<sup>18</sup>.

**Euforbium.**—*Euphorbia resinifera*, Berg., Gum euphorbium.—Euf., A; Sin. Bart. 20; Alph. 60.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4].

**Eufrasia.**—*Eufrasia officinalis*, L., Eyebright.—Eu., B. Voc.

USES.—A 55<sup>10</sup>; B 94<sup>17</sup>, 107<sup>18</sup>, 117<sup>8</sup>, 118<sup>2</sup>.

**Eughen.**—*Taxus baccata*, L., Yew.—Eng., Chauc. Rom. of the Rose, 1385; Ew, *Ib.* Kn. Tale, 2065.

**Eupatorium.**—*Teucrium Scorodonia*, L., Wood-sage.—Eu., i. salvia agrestis, Sin. Bart. 20; Sal. maior, Dodoen's, Fig. I. 287.

USES.—A 50<sup>18</sup>, 53<sup>11</sup>; B 119<sup>7</sup>.



**Ewrose.**—[?].

USES.—E 100<sup>7</sup>.

**Eysyl.**—Vinegar.

USES.—A 20<sup>5</sup>, 72<sup>11</sup>.

## F.

**Faba.**—*Faba vulgaris*, L., Bean.

USES.—Ad cohibendum sanguinem vene; scinde per medium vnam fabam et liga super venam et cessabit fluxus sanguinis, &c., [A 209]; Fabe conferunt pulmonibus, [A 228].

**Faba egiptiaca.**—*Colocasia antiquorum*, Schott.—Fa. eg. i. lupinus, Sin. Bart. 20; radix Coll. appellatur, Mat. Syl.; Mat. Com. Diosc. Fig. 261.

**Farfara.**—*Tussilago Farfara*, L., Colts-foot.—Far., i. ungula caballina, Sin. Bart. 20; Bardana, far., ung. equina uel ung. cab., angl. feldhoue; see Horshouue, Alph. 21, note; Nascitur sec. fluvios. [This appears to apply to *Petasites*. It is not clear why **Bardana**, which see, became a syn. for **Farfara**].

**Febrifuga.**—See **Herba sancte marie**, **Fetheruoyse**.

**Fecche.**—? *Vicia sativa*, L., Vetch, Tares.—Chauc. Tro. iii. 936.

**Fel terre.**—*Erythræa Centaurium*, L., Centaury.—Fel. t., i. febrifuga, i. feperfu, B. Voc.; Fel. centauria, eorthgealle,



Earle II. V. 10th, 11th c.; Febrifuga, cent. minor, Sin. Bart. 15, 20; Mat. Syl. c. 261; see **Centorie** and Earle, p. 92.

**Feniculus.**—*Fœniculum officinale*, All., Fennel.—Feniculum, fynel, Earle II. 10th c.; fenel, fynel, venel, vynel, A; fenkel, B; fen. domesticus, maratimus, i. fencle, B. Voc.

USES.—A 9<sup>2, 18</sup>, 10<sup>19</sup>, 11<sup>14</sup>, 14<sup>9</sup>, 28<sup>2</sup>, 47<sup>13</sup>, 61<sup>13</sup>, 66<sup>19</sup>, 67<sup>13, 16</sup>, 68<sup>3</sup>, 73<sup>3</sup>, 77<sup>16</sup>; B 83<sup>6</sup>, 85<sup>20</sup>, 91<sup>19</sup>, 94<sup>15</sup>, 97<sup>12, 21</sup>, 116<sup>7</sup>, 117<sup>3</sup>, 118<sup>4</sup>; C 130<sup>15</sup>.

**Feniculus porcinus.**—*Conopodium denudatum*, Koch., Earth-nut, pig-nut.—Fen. por., peucedanum, i. erþnote, B. Voc.; Glans, pic-bred, Earle II. 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 21, Meu, 30; see **Peucedanum**.

**Feniculus sancte marie.**—i. camamille, B. Voc.; Fen. s. m., angl., tadefenel, Sin. Bart. 21. See **Camamilla**.

**Fenugrek.**—*Trigonella fœnum-grecum*, L., Fenugreek.—Fen., B; Fen-grek, A; see **Carpus**.

USES.—A 30<sup>12</sup>; B 114<sup>15</sup>; D 140<sup>6</sup>.

**Ferula.**—Huius multe sunt species . . . . gumme sagapinum [See **Serapinum**] amoniacum [See **Amac**], galbanum [see **Gal.**] oppopanacis [See **Appopinac**] et asafetida [see **As.**] &c. Sin. Bart. 21.

**Fetheruoye.**—*Pyrethrum Parthenium*, L., Feverfew.—Febrifu, Fetherfoy, &c. B; see s. v., Brit. and Holl. *Dict. Engl. Pl. Names*.



USES.—A 20<sup>5</sup>, 46<sup>9</sup>; B 91<sup>19</sup>, 97<sup>6</sup>, 113<sup>15</sup>, 118<sup>6</sup>; D 136<sup>1</sup>.

**Ficus.**—*Ficus Carica*, L., Fig.—Figes, figus, A; Figgys, D; Carica, i. ficus sicca, Sin. Bart. 14.

USES.—43<sup>17</sup>, 47<sup>14</sup>, 63<sup>16</sup>; D 140<sup>11</sup>.

**Ficus fatua.**—*Ficus Sycomorus*, L., Sycomore.—Fi. fat., Sin. Bart. 21; note, as if from Grk. *mōros*.

**Filocellum.**—*Polypodium vulgare*, L., Polypody; See Polli-podium.

USES.—Contra dolorem dencium, [A 206].

**Fisalidos.**—*Spiræa Filipendula*, L., Dropwort.—Fis. fil., sim. millefolio, Sin. Bart. 21; Filipendula, sim. est in foliis saxifrage, habet multos testiculos in radice, Alph. 66; see Philipendula.

**Fisticus.**—*Pistacia vera*, L., Pistacia nut.—Fist., Sin. Bart. 21.

**Fistula bufonum.**—*Equisetum limosum*, L., Toad-pipe.—Fist. buf., i. houle pipe, B. Voc.; Fist. buf., fumus terre idem, Sin. Bart. 21; See Fumus terre; Prior, 239.

**Flame.**—*Ranunculus Flammula*, L., Spearwort.—Flammula, sperwort, Sin. Bart. 21; Borith, lanceolata aquatica idem, angl. sperewort, Alph. 23 note; Ger. *Herb.* 815.

USES.—A 23<sup>5</sup>.

**Flex.**—*Linum usitatissimum*, L., Flax.



USES.—A 18<sup>16</sup>, 29<sup>11</sup>, 30<sup>17</sup>; B 80<sup>7</sup>; D 142<sup>9</sup>.

**Flos siriacus.**—*Malva sylvestris*, L., Mallow flowers.—Fl. s., flos malve, i. flour of þe malve, B. Voc.; Fl. syr., flos malve; sed ros syr. est flos orni, Sin. Bart. 21.

**Fole-fot.**—See **Asarabaccara**.

**Fragaria.**—*Fragaria vesca*, L., Strawberry.—Frag., i. fraser, B. and B. Voc.; Fraga, streowberige, Earle I. 10th c.; Framen, streaberie-wisan, Earle II. 10th c.; Fragaria, fraser, angl. straubery, Sin. Bart. 22; See **Stroubery**.

**Frankensense.**—*Boswellia*, sp., Frankincense tree.—[Obs. Fr. is distinguished from *Libanum*, B 99<sup>22</sup>,] Olibanum, D.

USES.—A 48<sup>15</sup>, 50<sup>4</sup>, 57<sup>10</sup>, 58<sup>2</sup>; B 85<sup>11</sup>, 87<sup>5</sup>, 95<sup>15</sup>, 99<sup>22</sup>, 100<sup>11</sup>, 108<sup>10</sup>, 112<sup>11</sup>; D 143<sup>7</sup>.

**Fraser.**—See **Fragaria**, **Stroubery**.

**Fresgunda.**—*Ruscus aculeatus*, L., Butcher's Broom.—Fris-gonem, fresgun, cne-hole, [i.e. knee-holly,] Earle VI. 13th c.; Fr. i. bruscus, Sin. Bart. 22; See **Bruscus**.

**Fu.**—*Valeriana Phu*, L., and *V. officinalis*, L., Valerian.—Fu, Valeriana idem, B. Voc., and Sin. Bart. 22; Fu, multi nardum agreste appellant . . . nascitur in Ponto, Alph. 69; Ger. *Herb.* 918; See **Amantilla**, **Valeriana**.

**Fuga demonum.**—See **Herbe Ion**; Fu. de., i. herba Sancti Iohannis, Sin. Bart. 22.



**Fuligo.**—Soot.—Filago, B. Voc.; Fuligo, gal., soeffe, angl., soeth, Alph. 69; smoke from rosin, Ger. *Herb.* 1179.

USES.—F 187<sup>8</sup>.

**Fumiter.**—*Fumaria officinalis*, L., Fumitory.—Fumytère, B., and Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 143.

USES.—B 81<sup>15</sup>, 115<sup>12</sup>.

**Fumus terre**; see **Fumiter**; Fum. t. i. fume terre, i. erþ-smoke, B. Voc.; Fumytère, A; See **Fistula bufonum**; Prior, 87.

USES.—F 192<sup>1</sup>, 334<sup>20</sup>.

**Fustis titimalli.**—*Euphorbia Esula*, L., Spurge.—Fu. ti., i. esula, Sin. Bart. 22. See **Esula**.

**Fyrre.**—*Abies excelsa*, L., Norway Spruce.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

## G.

**Galanga.**—*Alpinia officinarum*, Hance, Galangal.—Galingale, Chauc.; [Earliest mention A.D. 869—885; occurs in Welsh *Herb.* A.D. 1233, *Pharmacographia*, 642;] see **Cyperus**; Prior, 88.

USES.—A 43<sup>9</sup>, 67<sup>15</sup>, 68<sup>2</sup>; C 130<sup>14</sup>; D 134<sup>16</sup>.

**Galbanum.**—*Ferula galbaniflua*, Boiss. et Buchse, Galbanum.



USES.—A 49<sup>18</sup>; D 143<sup>7</sup>.

**Galla.**—? *Quercus infectoria*, L., Oak-galls.—Oke-appul, B; Gal. i. hok happel, B. Voc.; galle, i. poma quercina, [A 13]; See **Arnement**.

USES.—Ad faciendum optimum encaustum,<sup>1</sup> [A 13]; B 80<sup>20</sup>.

**Gallitricum.**—*Salvia Verbenaca*, L., Clary.—Gall., centrum galli, oculus christi, i. cowis cāb<sup>2</sup> B. Voc. See **Aysil**, **Centrum Galli**.

**Gariophilata.**—*Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—Dodoen's Fig. I. 168; Gar. sanamunda, pes leporis, auencia idem, Alph. 70; Gal., herba similis agrimonie, cuique radix odorem habet garioflarum . . . . gariofilatum est quedam confectio, sic vocata. Gariofilon est herba que vocatur filius ante patrem, Mat. Syl.; See **Auense**.

**Gariofilos agrestis.**—*Asarum europæum*, L.—Gar. ag. asarus idem, Alph. 70; Auens called *Caryophyllata montana* . . . . the rootes do smell of cloues; and those of *Baccharis*, [i.e. *Asarum*,] have the smell of Cinamom, Ger. *Herb.* 843.

USES.—Aqua aromatica, [A 2;] Ad faciendum gariofilate, [A 158.]

**Gaytre.**—*Cornus sanguinea*, L., Cornel.—Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 145; Whyppyltre, Kn. Tale, 2065.

<sup>1</sup> As "oak-galls" appear to have been identical with "oak-apples," perhaps it was of these latter that ink was made; and not from the galls of *Q. infectoria*.

<sup>2</sup> ? Cokkis camb; cock's-comb.



**Gelafer.**—See **Arariza** ; Gelofer, B ; Golofer, D.

USES.—B 117<sup>11</sup> ; D 140<sup>3</sup>.

**Gencian.**—*Gentiana lutea*, L., Yellow Gentian.—Gen., i. bal demmie, B. Voc. ; Genciane, baldemoyne, C 131 ; G. bald., careswete idem, Sin. Bart. 22 ; F ; G., allogallica, Alph. 75 ; Dodoens, I. fig. 336 ; Ger. *Herb.* 350 ; See **Allus gallica**, Prior, 14.

USES.—D 141<sup>18</sup> ; F 61<sup>14</sup>, 277<sup>30</sup>.

**Genesta.**—*Cytisus Scoparius*, L., Broom.—A ; G., i. brom, B. Voc. ; G., brom, Earle II. 10th c. ; see **Brom**.

USES.—A 29<sup>17</sup>, 66<sup>1</sup> ; C 127<sup>3</sup>.

**Gerlec.**—See **Allea**.

**Git.**—*Nigella sativa*, L., and *Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel.—Git i. lolium, i. cockel, B. Voc. ; Ciminum Ethiopicum, gitte, Sin. Bart. 16 ; et nigella, Gith est nomen equivocum, Sin. Bart. 22 ; Alph. 75 note. See **Cockel**.

**Gladyne.**—*Iris Pseudacorus*, L., Flag.—G., i. affrodisia, i. acorus, B. Voc. ; Gladiolus, accorus idem, Sin. Bart. 22 ; The yellow floure de lyce which some call gladen, Turn. *Lib.* ; [The flag is still called Gladyne in Norfolk ;] see **Achorus**.

USES.—A 17<sup>17</sup> ; B 89<sup>16</sup>, 111<sup>11</sup>.

**Godus-ledre.**—? *Polemonium cœruleum*, L., Jacob's ladder, Prior, 131.

USES.—A 61<sup>5</sup>.



**Goldwurt.**—*Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold.—*Solsequia*, golde, Earle IV. 11th c.; Golde, Ct. of Love, 1437, Chauc.; Incuba, sponsa solis, kalendula, idem. angl. goldwort, uel rodeuurt Alph. 86; see **Solsequium**, **Elitropia**; Prior, 94.

USES.—A 45<sup>5</sup>.

**Gosgres.**—*Galium Aperine*, L., Cleavers.—Gos., B; Cleuer, C 265b; *Rubea minor*, angl. cliure uel tongebledes, Alph. 157, notes; See **Heyryf**, **Potentilla**, **Tanacetum album**; Prior, 96.

USES.—B 99<sup>15</sup>.

**Gourde.**—*Cucurbita Pepo*, L., Gourd, Pumpkin, &c.

USES.—F 60<sup>9</sup>.

**Gramen.**—*Triticum repens*, L., Couch-grass.—F 277<sup>29</sup>; Gr., angl. quich, Alph. 73, notes; Prior, 54, 225.

**Grana paradisi.**—*Amomum Melegueta*, Rose.—Gr. p., F; Alph. 75; Cardamomum, Meleghehtas, Mat. Comm. Diosc. 23; Ger. Herb. 1358.

USES.—F 183<sup>16</sup>.

**Grana Solis.**—See **Gromel**.

**Gratia dei.**—[?]; Gr. dei, maior [word illegible] i. asche, et minor [word illegible] i. filago, B. Voc.; Gr. dei similis est ypericon in foliis, sed maior. Quidam dicunt . . . morsus diaboli, Sin. Bart. 23; Gr. dei, [plant unrecognizable] Alph. 72; Dodoens, I. fig. 52, *Geranium batrachioides* and fig. 395,



*Helianthemum vulgare*, Gærtn; Gerarde figures *Scutellaria*, *Herb.* 466, *Geran. columbinum*, 797, and *Helianthemum*, 1101.

USES.—A 53<sup>9</sup>, 55<sup>8</sup>; B 118<sup>1</sup>, 119<sup>6</sup>.

**Greynes-de-Paris.** — C; Chauc. ["Parais," old Fr. for "paradise"] See **Grana paradisi**.

USES.—C 130<sup>14</sup>.

**Gromel.**—*Lithospermum officinale*, L., Gromel.—Gr., gromeyle, A; Granum solis, B. Voc.; Lithosmon, gr. sol., milium solis idem, Alph. 99; Prior, 99.

USES.—A 14<sup>13</sup>, 15<sup>4</sup>, 41<sup>22</sup>, 42<sup>13</sup>, 43<sup>7</sup>; B 97<sup>11, 22</sup>; C 130<sup>13</sup>.

**Groundesueli.**—*Senecio vulgaris*, L., Groundsel.—[Various spellings in A—D]; *S.*, grunde-swylyge, Earle I. 10th c.; Sinchon, A; Senchun, gronswel, B; see **Senecio**.

USES.—A 9<sup>17</sup>, 29<sup>3</sup>, 42<sup>20</sup>, 52<sup>18, 19</sup>, 60<sup>12</sup>; B 84<sup>1</sup>, 88<sup>12</sup>, 102<sup>21</sup>, 114<sup>5, 10</sup>, 118<sup>18</sup>; C 127<sup>2</sup>; D 136<sup>12</sup>.

**Grund-yuy.** — *Nepeta Glechoma*, Benth., Ground Ivy.—Papillus heyoffe, Earle IX. 15th c.; see **Aretica**, **Edera terrestris**, Ilhouue.

USES.—A 42<sup>20</sup>, 55<sup>8</sup>; B 84<sup>1</sup>, 111<sup>6</sup>, 117<sup>20</sup>.

**Gynger.**—*Zinziber officinale*, Rose., Ginger.—Gyn., gingire, B; Gyngueuer, 3yn3ibum, synsiburium, A; gyngevre, Chauc.

USES.—A 11<sup>17</sup>, 43<sup>9</sup>, 67<sup>15</sup>, 68<sup>2</sup>; B 90<sup>1</sup>, 100<sup>5</sup>, 108<sup>17</sup>, 115<sup>7</sup>; C 130<sup>14</sup>; D 134<sup>20</sup>.



## H.

**Harefot.**—*Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—Ha., B; Leporis pes, Haran hig, Earle I. 10th c.; Avencia, avence, hare-fot, Earle VI. 13th c.; Pes lep. avancia, Sin. Bart. 33; Pes leporinus, Alph. 141; see **Asarabaccara**, **Auense**.

**Heyryf.**—*Galium Aparine*, L., Cleavers. Heyryf, A.—Cleuer, C; Gosgres, B; Goosegrasse, Turn. *Names*; see **Gosgres**; Prior, 104.

USES.—A 63<sup>1</sup>.

**Hastula regia.**—See **Affodillus**, **Herba Walteri** and **Woderouue**; Ast. reg., wudurofe, Earle I., II., 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 23.

**Hau-þorne.**—*Cratægus Oxyacantha*, L., Hawthorne.—*Alba-spina*, hæg-þorn, Earle II., III., 10th c.; hawëthorn, Chauc. Cant. Tales, Group A. 1508. Prior, 106; see **Thorn**.

USES.—E 153<sup>8</sup>.

**Heberdes.**—[?]; E 228<sup>24</sup>.

**Hemelok.**—*Conium maculatum*, L., Hemlok.—Hem., Cixi, A; Cicuta, Alph. 39; see **Cicuta**.

USES.—Ad cognoscendum si aliquis sit inimicus tuus an non, accipe herbam sancti Iohannis et hemelok inter manus tuas sedendo ad prandium, et si alius sit inimicus tuus in illa domo non manducabit plus illo tempore, [A 204]; A 45<sup>13</sup>, 53<sup>9</sup>; B 90<sup>12</sup>, 116<sup>22</sup>; C 128<sup>13</sup>; D 139<sup>20</sup>.



**Hempe.**—*Cannabis sativa*, L., Hemp.—Hempe, i. canabus, B. Voc.; Hempe, henpe, A; Sin. Bart. 14.

USES.—A 51<sup>1</sup>, 61<sup>12</sup>; B 77<sup>5, 17</sup>, 82<sup>11</sup>, 85<sup>20</sup>, 117<sup>21</sup>; C 126<sup>21</sup>, 128<sup>13</sup>.

**Henbane.**—*Hyoscyamus niger*, L., Henbane.—Cassilago, i. semen iusquiami, Sin. Bart. 14; Ius cass. i. henbane, B. Voc.; Caniculata, iusquiamus, cassilago, simphonita, angl. henbane, Alph. 30, notes; Prior, 110.

USES.—A 8<sup>6</sup>, 61<sup>5</sup>; B 90<sup>13</sup>, 95<sup>14</sup>, 111<sup>16, 19</sup>, 112<sup>3</sup>, 118<sup>18</sup>; E 70<sup>5</sup>; F 335<sup>14</sup>.

**Hennekersen.**—See *Bursa pastoris*; Sin. Bart. 23; Hencressyn, D.

USES.—D 135<sup>15</sup>.

**Herba aaron.**—*Arum maculatum*, L., Lords and Ladies.—H. a., i. pes vituli, Sin. Bart. 24; Ger. *Herb.* 685.

**Herba aquilaris.**—See *Aquilaria*; H. a., i. celidonia, Sin. Bart. 23.

**Herba catholica.**—? cathartica; i. laureola . . vel sec. quosdam, atriplex, Sin. Bart. 23, note.

**Herba colubrina.**—*Serpentaria*, idem, Sin. Bart. 23; Ger. *Herb.* 683; see *Dragannce*.

**Herba fullonis.**—*Borith* idem, Sin. Bart. 23; see *Crousop*; H. f., borich idem, Alph. 80; borax uel borith i. saponaria, angl. crowesoppe, *ib.* 23.



**Herba Ioannes.**—*Hypericum perforatum*, &c., L., St. John's-wort.—H. Sancti Iohannis B. Voc.; Herbe Ion A; Prior, 205; see **Fuga demonum**, **Herba perforata**.

USES.—A 27<sup>3</sup>, 55<sup>13</sup>, 61<sup>8</sup>; B 78<sup>8</sup>, 117<sup>21</sup>; C 126<sup>19</sup>, 128<sup>4</sup>.

**Herba iudaica**, i. tetrahit idem, Sin. Bart. 24; **Herba hircina**, i. tetrahit, angl. swan[n]estonge, Alph. 80. See **Tetrahit**.

**Herba luminaria.**—Fromos vel lucernaris, vel insana, vel lucubros, candel-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 23; see **Tapsus**.

**Herba leporina.**—*Orchis*, sp.—Her. lep., i. satirion, priapismus, Sin. Bart. 23, 35.

**Herba muscata.**—Her. mus. i hastula regia, woderove; see Earle, p. 90; **Herba Walteri**, **Woderouue**; Sin. Bart. 24.

**Herba paralisia.**—*Primula veris*, L., Cowslip.—H. p., i. couslop, alia est a primula veris, Sin. Bart. 23.

**Herba pedicularis.**—H. p., stafisagria idem, caput purgium, Sin. Bart. 14, 23; see **Staphis agria**.

**Herba pelerine.**—H. p., i. gosegresse, Sin. Bart. 24; see **Gosgres**.

**Herba perforata.**—*Hypericum perforatum*, L., St. John's-wort.—H. p., i. ypericon, H. Sti. Ioh. idem, Sin. Bart. 23.

**Herba pigmentaria.**—*Melissa officinalis*, L., Balm.—H. p., m. idem; M. a quibusdam dic. baume, Sin. Bart. 23, 29; *Malletina*,



mede-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; see **Medwort**; Comp. *Mellissa*, *Apiasia*, *Citrago*, &c. Alph. 115. *Apiastrum*, *Citrago* . . . . in engl. Baume, in Fr. Melesse, Turn. *Names*.

**Herba Robertus**.—*Geranium Robertianum*, L., Herb Robert. —A, &c.; Prior, 113.

USES.—A 27<sup>3</sup>, 50<sup>17</sup>, 55<sup>13</sup>, 56<sup>17</sup>, 61<sup>7</sup>; B 77<sup>17</sup>, 86<sup>22</sup>, 117<sup>22</sup>; C 126<sup>19</sup>, 128<sup>4</sup>; D 136<sup>13</sup>.

**Herba sancte marie**.—*Pyrethrum tanacetum*, L., Costmary; *Achillea ageratum*, L., Sweet Maudlin.—H. s. m., i. febrifuga; sec. quosdam . . . athanasia, i. matricaria, Sin. Bart. 21, 24; i. centaurea minor, *ib.*, 20; see **Fetheruoyze**; Prior 151.

**Herba sancti petri**.—? *Primula elatior*, Jacq., Oxlip; [or other variety].—H. S. P., Sin. Bart. 23; H. S. P., plures habet flores, gal. maierole, angl. cousloppe,<sup>1</sup> Alph. 78; see **Primula veris**.

**Herba splenion**, i. lingua cervina, scolopendria idem, Sin. Bart. 24.

**Herba venti**, i. scabiosa, sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 24; see **Consolida**.

**Herba Walteri**.<sup>2</sup> — *Asperula odorata*, L., Woodruff. — H. wauter, B. 289; D; H. Water, A, B; H. W. habet stipitem

<sup>1</sup> St. Peter's-wort, in 1750 A.D. was *Hypericum quadrangulum*, *The El. of Bot.* by Rose, p. 322.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps named after Walter de Elvesden; see Sin. Bart. 3, note.



rectum aliquantulum et diuisionem foliorum per gradus diuisam ; redolet ut muscum, gal. muge de boys, Alph. 81 ; *Hastula regia*, muge de boys, wuderove, Earle VI. 13th c. ; *H. wauter*, B ; see *Hastula regia*, *Wuderouue*.

USES.—A 27<sup>3</sup>, 53<sup>10</sup>, 55<sup>13</sup>, 56<sup>21</sup>, 61<sup>7</sup> ; B 86<sup>5, 22</sup>, 100<sup>11</sup>, 117<sup>22</sup>, 119<sup>6</sup> ; C 126<sup>20</sup>.

*Herbe-benet*.—See *Auense*.

*Herbe-wort*.—[?]

USES.—A 53<sup>11</sup>.

*Herbe-yue*.—See *Aretica*.

*Herhoune*.—See *Horehoune*.

*Hermodactuli*.—See *Allium agreste* ; *H.*, crawan-leac, Earle II. and V., 10th, 11th cc. ; *H.*, centum capita idem, Alph. 82 ; Comp. *Affodillus*.

USES.—F 236<sup>1</sup>, 350<sup>32</sup>.

*Hertestong*.—See *Scolopendria* ; *H.*, i. lingua yrcina, B. Voc. ; *hertystong*, A.

USES.—A 47<sup>12</sup>, 55<sup>11</sup> ; D 142<sup>21</sup>.

*Herwort*.—? *Sonchus oleraceus*, L., Sow-thistle.—*Her.*, A ; English names, Hare's-lettuce, Hare's-thistle, Hare's-palace, *Lactuca leporina*, Earle I. 10th c. ; Ger. *Herb.* 232 ; see *Rostrum porcinum* ; Prior 103,

USES.—A 55<sup>11</sup> ; B 118<sup>2</sup>.



**Hesel.**—See **Auellana** ; A ; B ; Hasel, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065 ; Prior, 106.

**Heth.**—? *Erica*, sp., Heath.—H., i. paliurus, Sin. Bart. 33 ; A 8<sup>12</sup> ; Prior, 108.

**Heyhoue.**—*Nepeta Glechoma*, Benth., Ground Ivy.—See *Edera terrestris*.

USES.—B 92<sup>1</sup>, 96<sup>12</sup>, 101<sup>18</sup>, 137<sup>11</sup>, 138<sup>6</sup>.

**Hilwort.**—See **Pileole** ; *Pulegium*, puliol, hul-wort, Earle VI. 13th c. ; hulewort, B ; hilwolt, E.

**Hockys.**—See **Altea**.

**Holm.**—*Quercus Ilex*, L., Evergreen Oak.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

**Holybrere.**—[?]

USES.—A 27<sup>5</sup>.

**Holyhocke.**—See **Altea** ; holimalue, B ; Prior, 116.

USES.—A 27<sup>5</sup>, 31<sup>16</sup>, 60<sup>11</sup> ; B 114<sup>9</sup>.

**Homloke.**—See **Hemelok**.

**Hony-tre, suete.**—[?]

USES.—A 33<sup>21</sup>.

**Hoppys.**—*Humulus Lupulus*, L., Hop.—Hop. tenderons of, [C 265, b ;] D 142<sup>22</sup>.

**Horehoune.**—*Marrubium vulgare*, L., Horehound.—M. uel



prassium, harhune, Earle I., II. 10th c. ; M. horehune, Earle VI. 13th c. ; Herhoune, B ; Horound, D ; Horhone, F ; Sin. Bart. 29 ; M. nigrum, pr. idem, angl., horhencie, Alph. 111. 138 ; Prior, 119.

USES.—B 79<sup>18</sup>, 83<sup>18</sup>, 114<sup>14</sup> ; D 143<sup>1</sup> ; F 80<sup>15</sup>.

**Horshouue**—See **Farfara**.

USES.—A 9<sup>13, 17</sup>, 10<sup>20</sup>, 19<sup>5</sup>, 66<sup>19</sup> ; B 115<sup>4</sup>.

**Horsmynt**.—See **Balsamita**.

**Houndestunge**.—*Cynoglossum officinale*, L., Hound's-tongue.  
—Lingua canis, cinoglossa, Alph. 39, 104 ; see **Cinoglossa**.

USES.—A 57<sup>1</sup>, 66<sup>19</sup> ; B 110<sup>19</sup>, 111<sup>8</sup>.

**Housleke**.—See **Ayron**, [for uses] **Sengrene**.

**Hulfeere**.—*Ilex Aquifolium*, L., Holly.—Lydgate.

**Hyldre**.—See **Sambucus** ; H., Hyleantre, hyllantre, E ; Sam-suchon, Ellen, Earle I. 10th c. ; Eller, B ; Hyllor-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.

USES.—B 92<sup>1</sup> ; E 227<sup>8, 16</sup>.

**Hynde**.—*Indigofera*, sp.—Indigo.—Indicon, Matt. *Com. Diosc.* ; [Pliny refers to *Indicon* from "Indian reeds," also to *Isatis*, woad ; called Gaisdo by Macer Floridus ; Mat. Syl. refers to some umbellifer. Hynde is the Old Fr. "Inde"].

USES.—A 7<sup>19</sup>.



## I.

**Iabrot** ; i. radix mandragore, Sin. Bart. 24.

**Iacea alba.**—*Centaurea Scabiosa*, L., Scabious.—Iac. alb., i. scabiosa, B. Voc. ; Scabius, scabryge, Earle VIII. 15th c. ; Iac. alb., scabwort, Alph. 83.

**Iacea nigra.**—*Centaurea nigra*, L., Hardhead.—Macefelon, A ; gal., mathfelonn, angl. bulwed uel hardhaw, Alph. 83, notes.

USES.—Pro scabie [A. 126].

**Iarus.**—*Arum maculatum*, L., Lords and Ladies.—Iar. gigarus, barba aron, &c., angl. cukkowe spitte, Sin. Bart. 24, and Alph. 84, s. v. Barba, 21, notes ; see **Aaron**.

**Ilhouue.**—? *Nepeta Glechoma*, L., Ground Ivy, Alehoof.

USES.—B 111<sup>6</sup>.

**Illafeos.**—See **Bardana** ; Sin. Bart. 25.

**Incens.**—See **Frankensense**.

**Ipoquistidos.**—*Cytinus hypocistus*, L.—Ip. herba irecina, i. zarue, B. Voc. ; Rosa canina, [in error for Hollie Rose or Cistus,] Sin. Bart. 25, 36 ; Alph. 154 ; Ger. *Herb.* 1099.

**Ippia maior.**—*Anagallis arvensis*, L., Pimpernell.—Ip. ma., i. pimpernella cum flore rubeo, Sin. Bart. 25.

**Ippia minor.**—*Stellaria media*, L., Chickweed.—Ip. mi. chickenmete, Sin. Bart. 25. See **Cheke-mete**.

**Iria.**—Radix arthemisia, B. Voc.



**Iuiube.**—*Zizyphus vulgaris*, L., Jujube tree.—Iu., poma Sancti Iohanhis, Sin. Bart. 26.

**Iuniperus.**—*Juniperus communis*, L., Juniper.—Iun., angl. quikentre, Sin. Bart. 26; Jun., geneivre, gorst, Earle VI. 13th c.; Grana iun. uva et semen iun. Sin. Bart. 26; F 277<sup>31</sup>; Iun., gall. geneure, angl. go[r]st; Alph. 85.

**Iusquianus.**—See **Henbane**; Ius., Cassilago, i. henbane, B. Voc.; Cas. ius, dens caballinus, i. beng., Mat. Syl.; F 277<sup>18</sup>.

**Iuy.**—See **Edera**.

## K.

**Kafur.**—See **Camphora**.

**Kalendula.**—*Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold.—Kal., solsequium, sponsa solis, in-cuba, i. elitropia, i. Gold Kerse, B. Voc.; Kal. est solseq., Sin. Bart. 26; K., angl. rodes, Alph. 88; Sols., a rode, Earle IX. 15th c.; Prior, s. v. RUDDER, 202.

**Kanela.**—See **Canel**.

**Kaunfre.**—See **Camphora**.

**Keiri.**—*Cheiranthus Cheiri*, L., Wallflower.—Kei., i. violaria, Sin. Bart. 26, note; see s. v. CHEVISAUNCE, Prior, 44.

**Knytte-worte.**—? *Symphytum officinale*, L., Comfrey. See



**Comfry, Consolida.**—[Later, Tournfort, *Compl. Herbal*, 1730 A.D., describes *Convallaria polygonatum*, L., Solomon's seal, as "stopping all manner of fluxes; it *knits* and *consolidates* broken bones"] ; Knit-back, the Comfrey, Prior, 129.

USES.—A 66<sup>14</sup>.

**Kockel.**—See Cockerel.

**Kyamus.**—See *Faba egyptiaca*; B. Voc.; Quiamos, i. faba, Mat. Syl.

## L.

**Labrum veneris.**—See Ablamath; Lab. ven., angl. Wokethistel; [Sth. Eng. "Walker" is a "fuller" in Nth. Engl.;] Sin. Bart. 27.

**Lactuca.**—*Lactuca sativa*, L., Lettuce.—Lac., i. letuse, B. Voc.; Lac., letys, Earle VII., VIII., 15th c.; Lac. domestica, latewes, Alph. 93; Lac. lettis, vars.; Turn. *Names*.

USES.—A 25<sup>7</sup>, 64<sup>7</sup>; B 81<sup>20</sup>, 84<sup>13</sup>, 90<sup>13</sup>; D 133<sup>24</sup>.

**Lactuca agrestis.**—*Lactuca Scariola*, L., Wild Lettuce.—Lac. agr., i. Scariola, Sin. Bart. 26; Sc. lactucella, lac. agr. idem, angl. sowethistel, Sin. Bart. 38; Ger. *Herb.*, 223.

**Lactuca silvestris.**—See Endivia.

**Ladanum.**—See Lapdanum.



**Lambertonge.**—See **Arnoglossa**.

**Lange, de befe.**—See **Buglossa**.

**Lapacium.**—See **Docke**; **Lap.**, angl. **Dock**, ii. sp., **acutum et rotundum**, **Sin. Bart.** 26; **Lappacium acutum**, **rumex**, **parella**, i. **dokke**, **B. Voc.**; **Paradilla**, **dokke**, **Earle VIII. IX.** 15th c.

**Lapdanum.** — *Cistus ladaniferus*, L. — **Lap.**, F; **Ladanum** dicitur nasci de rore celi, **Sin. Bart.** 27; **Alph.** 89; **C. lad.** may be named **London** or **Ladon-shrub**, **Turn. Names**, 28; [the name became transferred to **Opium** as “**laudanum**” in the 16th c.; (*lap* or *lab*=*lav* or *lau*); as certain prescriptions contained both ingredients].

**USES.**—F 188<sup>4</sup>, 334<sup>26</sup>.

**Lauendula.** — *Lavandula officinalis*, L., **Lavender.** — L. **lavendre**, **Earle VI.** 13th c.

**USES.**—Hec conferunt cordi, flos boraginis, lauandule, &c., [A 228]; A 73<sup>4</sup>.

**Laurele.**—See **Laurus**.

**Laureola.**—*Daphne Laureola*, L., **Spurge Laurel.** L., i. **lippiacos**, i. **alipiados**, **catholica** [for **cathartica**?], i. **laureole**; et semen eius coconidrium, **B. Voc.**; **Alippiados**, i. **radix lauriolae**; **Allepiados**, **laureola idem**, **Sin. Bart.** 9, 10; L., **Alph.** 95; **Al.**, **camelea**, **mezereon**, &c., **Mat. Syl.** c. 29; **Lauriol**, **Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale**, 143.



USES.—A 227<sup>17</sup>; D 143<sup>12</sup>.

**Laurus.**—*Laurus nobilis*, L., Bay Laurel.—Laurer, Kn. Tale, 169; lorer, Rom. Rose, 1379, Chauc.; Lorer, oyle de Bay, B.

USES.—Confert cerebro [A 227]; confert stomacho [A 229]; B 83<sup>17</sup>, 85<sup>10, 19</sup>, 86<sup>21</sup>, 91<sup>5</sup>, 105<sup>12</sup>.

**Leke.**—*Allium Porrum*, L., Leek.—Leke, leyke, leyckys, &c., A; Ambila, leac, Porrum, por, Earle III. 10th c.; Allium, leac, Earle V. 11th c.; leek, Chauc.; Prior, 135; see **Porrum**.

USES.—A 87, 25<sup>15</sup>, 52<sup>9</sup>; B 95<sup>15</sup>, 111<sup>20</sup>, 116<sup>11</sup>; D 135<sup>18</sup>.

**Lely.**—See **Lilium**.

**Lemke.**—See **Broklemke**.

**Lens, Lenticula.**—*Ervum Lens*, L., Lentil.

USES.—F 218<sup>19</sup>, 235<sup>32</sup>, 290<sup>31</sup>.

**Lentigo.**—*Lemna*, sp., Duckweed.—L. super aquam crescit, angl. enedmete, Sin. Bart. 27; lentige, a nedmet, Earle IX. 15th c.; l. cibus anatis, angl. enedechede, Alph. 97.

**Letuse.**—See **Lactuca**.

**Leucopiper**, i. piper album, Sin. Bart. 27.

**Leuerewort.**—See **Epatica**.

**Leuisticus.**—*Ligusticum officinale*, Koch, Lovage.—L., agrestis i. loueache, B; L., lauendria, i. lauendre, B. Voc.; loueache, A.

USES.—A 8<sup>18</sup>, 16<sup>3</sup>, 41<sup>8</sup>; B 87<sup>22</sup>, 93<sup>17</sup>, 97<sup>20</sup>; F 285<sup>18</sup>.



**Libanum.**—See **Frankensense**, **Olibanum**.

**Lichebane.**—See **Nux mustica**; nutmeg; called of the Arabians **Leuz-bane**, Ger. *Herb.* 1354.

**USES.**—A 65<sup>13</sup>.

**Licium.**—See **Caparis**; *L. oculus licii*, i. grunnule, B. Voc.; l. fit de succo caprifolii [fr. grk. *lukion*, Diosc. i. 132]; Oc. lic. i. volubile maius, i. caprifolium, Sin. Bart. 28, 32; Cf. granum solis, i. milium solis, i. gromil, Sin. Bart. 23, 30; *Sponsa solis*, grinnil, Earle VI. 13th c.; [Hence the confusion of names].

**Licoris.**—*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, L., Liquorice.—Liquiricia, i. glicoricia, Sin. Bart. 28; Licorys, Mill. Tale, 21, Chauc.

**USES.**—A 9<sup>8</sup>, 11<sup>4</sup>, 43<sup>8, 18</sup>, 67<sup>15</sup>, 68<sup>2</sup>; B 89<sup>21</sup>, 100<sup>1</sup>, 104<sup>19</sup>, 115<sup>7</sup>; D 140<sup>3, 11</sup>.

**Lignum-aloes.**<sup>1</sup>—*Agallochum*, Lign-aloes.—Lig. al., i. lignum amarum, Sin. Bart. 28.

**USES.**—Confert cerebro, [A 227, cordi, 228, epari, 229.]

**Lignum crucis.**—*Viscum album*, L., Mistleto.—Lig. cr. i. viscus quercinus, Sin. Bart. 27; see **Mystyldene**.

**Ligustrum.**—*Convolvulus sepium*, L., Larger Convolvulus.—Quasi agreste lilium, ascendens sepes, Sin. Bart. 28 note; Lig.,

<sup>1</sup> Aetius, 5th century, first gave the name to this drug, because it is a wood, but resembles aloes by its bitterness; hence he called it *wylaloë* i.e., *lignum-aloes*.



hunisuge, [i.e. Clover] Earle II.—VI. 10th to 13th c.; Lig., Primerose, Earle VII.—IX. 15th c.; Lig., sec. quosdam Volubilis maior; alii caprifolium dicunt; flores habet albos; alba ligustra cadunt, Virg. Buc.; Mat. Syl., c. 503; Lig., Priuett, Mat. Com. Diosc., fig. p. 117.

**Lilifagus.**—See **Ambrosia**; L., saluia agrestis, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 28; Alph. 98.

**Lilium.**—*Lilium candidum*, L., White lily.—Lyly, A; Argentea, argentine, lilie, Earle VI. 13th c.; lely, B; Li. album, F; Prior, 127.

USES.—A 45<sup>6</sup>, 56<sup>20</sup>; B 112<sup>20</sup>, 114<sup>10</sup>; D 137<sup>3</sup>; F 329<sup>16</sup>.

**Lilium celeste.**—See **Gladyne**; L. c., cuius radix dicitur yreos, Sin. Bart. 28.

USES.—F 200<sup>25</sup>.

**Linaria.**—*Linaria vulgaris*, L., Toad-flax.—L., i. wilde flax, Sin. Bart. 28; L. stipites et folia habet ad modum lini et florem croceum, Alph. 99; Ger. Herb. 440, seqq.

**Lingua avis.**—*Stellaria Holostea*, L., Stitchwort.—L. a., i. stichewort, i. pigle, Sin. Bart. 27; Alph. 103; L. a., pigula, i. stickwort, B. Voc.; Pinpernele, pinpre, briddes-tung, Earle VI. 13th c.; [The connection with the genus *Stellaria* is seen in the opposite leaves, bi-pinnella]; see **Cheke-mete**, **Pigle** and **Pimpernele**.

**Lingua canis.**—See **Houndestung**.



**Lingua yrcina.**—See **Hertestong**; L. y., i. hertis tunge, B. Voc.; L. ceruina, scolopendria, Mat. Syl. c. 512.

**Lolium.**—See **Cockel**.

**Longdebefe.**—See **Buglossa**.

**Lorell, Lorer, B.**—See **Laurus**.

**Loueache.**—See **Leuisticus**.

**Louerele.**—See **Laureola**.

**Lunarie.**—Prol. of the Chanounes Yeman, 247, Chauc.

**Lupinus.**—See **Faba egiptiaca**, L., i. Fab. Eg., B. Voc.; F 343<sup>80</sup>; L. quod vocatur nimicula, Mat. Syl.

**Lynde.**—*Tilia parviflora*, Ehrh., Lime.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

**Lynne-sed.**—See **Flex**.

**USES.**—A 10<sup>17</sup>, 17<sup>8</sup>, 20<sup>6</sup>, 30<sup>13</sup>.

**Lyuorwort.**—See **Epatica**.

## M.

**Macropiper.**—*Piper Longum*, L., Long pepper.—Sin. Bart. 28.

**Macys.**—Mace.—See **Nux mustica**; Ma., D; Alph. 108.

**USES.**—D 134<sup>16</sup>.



**Made**[n]here.—See **Adiantos**.

**Mader**.—*Rubia tinctorum*, L., Madder.—Madir, A, B ; Prior 143.

USES.—A 5<sup>8</sup>, 50<sup>19</sup>, 51<sup>2</sup> ; B 77<sup>6, 18</sup>, 85<sup>20</sup>, 97<sup>11</sup>, 117<sup>19</sup> ; C 127<sup>1</sup>, 128<sup>7</sup>.

**Maiorana**.—*Origanum Majorana*, L., marjoram.—M. sambucus, i. hyldertre, B. Voc. ; [a common error for *samsucus* ; see Alph., s. vv. M. and S. ; so, *Samsuchon*, Ellen, Earle I. 10th c.]

USES.—Confert cerebro [A 227] ; F 254<sup>34</sup>.

**Mala maciana**.—*Pyrus Malus*, L., var. *dom.*, Apple.—Sin. Bart. 28 ; Malus, apulder, *m. matranus*, surmelst apulder, malomellus, swite apulder, Earle II. 10th c. ; *metianum*, milisc æppel, Earle III. 10th and 11th c. ; Apple, Chauc. Mill. Tale, 76.

**Mala silvestria**.—*Pyrus Malus*, L., Crab Apple.—Sin. Bart. 28 ; see **Poma**.

**Malew**.—*Malva sylvestris*, L., Mallow.—M., malowe, A ; malowys, B ; Herba siriaca, i. malve, Sin. Bart. 24 ; Flos sir., B. Voc. ; Alph. 110 ; Comyn hokes, A 60 [note <sup>4</sup>] ; see **Olus iudaicum**.

USES.—A 16<sup>10</sup>, 21<sup>8</sup>, 46<sup>1</sup>, 60<sup>12</sup> ; B 96<sup>7</sup>, 114<sup>4</sup> ; D 135<sup>11</sup>, 137<sup>11</sup>.

**Maliterra**.—*Cyclamen europæum*, Sm., Mala terre, i. ciclamen, Mat. Syl. ; malum tre, i. flos uel panis porcinus, i. dilnote, B. Voc. ; Malum terre, ciclamen, Sin. Bart. 29 ; F ; Dilnote and



erthenote, Alph. 107; [a confusion between *Cyclamen* and *Conopodium*] ; see *Feniculus porcinus*.

USES.—F 285<sup>23</sup>.

Malowys.—See Malew.

Malum granatum et punicum.—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate.—Sin. Bart. 28.

Malum terre.—See Maliterra.

Malwe, crysp.—*Malva crispa*, L.—Crisped-leaved Mallow.

USES.—E 225<sup>24</sup>.

Mandragora.—*Atropa Mandragora*, L., Mandrake.—M. mascula et femina, i. mandrac, B. Voc.; Apolinaris, m. idem, Sin. Bart. 11; Alph. 109; see *Dwale*, *Solatrum mortale*; Prior, 145.

USES.—F 236<sup>14</sup>.

Manna.—“Honey-dew;” M. est quiddam dulce quod fit de rore celi cadens super quasdam herbas vel arbores certis temporibus, Alph. 110; Mat. Syl. s. v.; F 339<sup>22</sup>.

Maple.—*Acer campestre*, L., Maple.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065.

Maratrum.—Semen feniculi, fencle sed, B. Voc.

Marrubium.—See *Horehounse*; Mauribium, F 332<sup>33</sup>.

Mary-goulden.—*Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold.—M—g., B; see *Kalendula*; Prior, 148.

USES.—B 81<sup>5</sup>.



**Mastike.** — *Pistacia Lentiscus*, L., Mastic tree. — Mastix, gumma est, Sin. Bart. 29.

USES.—A 31<sup>5</sup>, 48<sup>15</sup>, 54<sup>16</sup>, 65<sup>14</sup>; B 79<sup>1</sup>, 88<sup>5</sup>, 99<sup>23</sup>, 116<sup>15</sup>; D 142<sup>13</sup>, 143<sup>7</sup>.

**Matfelon.**—*Centaurea nigra*, L., Knapweed, and *Cent. Scabiosa*, L., Hardhead; see **Iacea**; Prior, 149.

USES.—A 45<sup>5</sup>, 55<sup>9</sup>, 63<sup>2</sup>, 85<sup>18</sup>; B 85<sup>18</sup>, 97<sup>6</sup>, 118<sup>3</sup>.

**Mathern, Mathnes, &c.**—See **Mayde**.

**Matricaria.**—*Artemisia vulgaris*, L., Mugweed.—Mat., mater herbarum, arth., angl. mugued, Alph. 106; see **Mogwort**, **Moder-wort**.

**Mayde.**—*Anthemis Cotula*, L., Stinking Mayweed.—M; mather, matherne, mathnes, &c. A; Prior, s.v. **MAGHET** 143.

USES.—A 12<sup>10</sup>, 20<sup>20</sup>, 28<sup>12</sup>, 50<sup>18</sup>, 55<sup>5</sup>, 63<sup>1</sup>; B 97<sup>7</sup>.

**Mayden-here.**—See **Capillus ueneris**.

**Med-floures.**—See **Dayseyze**; A 56<sup>22</sup>, 61<sup>10</sup>.

**Medwort.**—*Spiræa Ulmaria*, L., Meadowsweet, Queen of the Meadows.—Regina, reine medwurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; Reginela, medewort, Alph. 156; Medway, A; Prior, 153.

USES.—A 54<sup>15</sup>, 55<sup>10</sup>.

**Melachion.**—i. opium, Sin. Bart. 29.

**Mellelotum.** — *Trifolium pratense*, L., Red Clover.—Mel., trifolium, i. clavergresse, habens maculas in foliis, Sin. Bart. 42;



**Ligustrum**, triffoil, hunisuccles, Earle VI. 13th c.; Trif. hab. florem subrubeum, flos uocatur mellilotum, Alph. 186; *Trif. pratense*, meadow trefoile is called honysuckles, Ger. *Herb.* 1018; see **Dens equinus**; Prior, 49, 128.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 30<sup>12</sup>, 85<sup>18</sup>; B 118<sup>4</sup>.

**Melo**.—*Cucumis Melo*, L., Melon.—Semina melonum mundatorum, F, 278<sup>23</sup>; Melopepo, Dodoen's Fig. II. 135.

**Melycoyte**.—? Melocotone, Quince. See Skeat's *Notes on Eng. Etym.* Phil. Soc. 1889; A 55<sup>12</sup>.

**Mensore**.—[?]

USES.—A 25<sup>11</sup>.

**Menta**.—*Mentha viridis*, L., cult. var.; Spear-mint.—M. ortolana, siue domestica, i. minte, B. Voc.; Mynte, A.

USES.—A 8<sup>4</sup>, 10<sup>5</sup>, 17<sup>17</sup>, 30<sup>13</sup>, 68<sup>5</sup>, 70<sup>12</sup>; B 91<sup>20</sup>, 96<sup>2</sup>, 105<sup>9</sup>, 110<sup>15</sup>.

**Menta aquatica**.—*Mentha aquatica*, L., Water-mint.—M. aq., horsmint, [now transferred to *M. sylvestris*] Sin. Bart. 30; M. aq., sisymbrium; M. rotundifolia palustris, aq. major, Pharm. Col. Reg. 1724 A.D.; see **Balsamita**.

**Mentastrum**.—See **Balsamita**; [Dodoens' fig. of *Mentastrum* is undoubtedly that of *Mentha aquatica*]; Menthastrum, mentastrum, M. sylv. longiore folio, Pharm. Col. Reg. 1724 A.D.

USES.—F 285<sup>19</sup>.

**Merch**.—See **Ache**.



USES.—A 46<sup>13, 20</sup>, 56<sup>17</sup>, 67<sup>13</sup>; B 94<sup>15</sup>.

**Mercurialis.**—*Mercurialis annua*, L.—Annual Mercury.—Linostosis, Mat. Syl.; Linochides, Sin. Bart. 28; M. linozostis, &c., Alph. 116; Ger. *Herb.* 262. [Both Dodoens and Ger. describe and figure *M. annua*; while they figure *M. perennis* as *Cynocrambe*.]

USES.—D 135<sup>12</sup>.

**Mespyla.**—*Mespilus germanica*, L., Medlar.—M., sunt fructus meyles idem., Sin. Bart. 29; Open-ers, Medlers, Chauc.; Mesculus, mele-tre, Earle VII. 15th c. See Open-ers.

USES.—F 330<sup>2</sup>.

**Milium solis.**—See Gromel; M. s., palma christi, gromil idem, Sin. Bart. 30.

USES.—F 276<sup>34</sup>.

**Millefolium.**—*Achillea millefolium*, L., Milfoil, Yarrow.—Achilles, Sin. Bart. 9, and supercilium veneris, ib. 30; millefoyle, melyfoly, mylfoil, yarwe, B; M., Miriofillos, angl. noseblede, Alph. 118; Prior, 155, 259.

USES.—B 85<sup>18</sup>, 108<sup>8</sup>, 115<sup>14</sup>, 116<sup>3</sup>; C 127<sup>6</sup>, 128<sup>4</sup>; D 143<sup>13</sup>.

**Millefolium minus.**—Ambrosia que satis est odorifera, Sin. Bart. 30.

**Milkwort.**—*Polygala vulgaris*, L., Milkwort.—M., B; Ger. *Herb.* 448; Prior, 155.

USES.—B 117<sup>22</sup>.



**Milvago.**—See **Auense**; *gariofila agrestis*, *asara baccara* idem sunt. Sin. Bart. 30.

**Mirabolani.** — *Terminalia*, Sp., *Mirabolans*. — M., *Kebuli*, *emblici*, *bellirici*, F, note; Alph. 117.

USES.—F 180<sup>2</sup>.

**Mirice.**—See **Brom** and **Genesta**; M., *flos geneste*, i. *brom-flouris*, B. Voc.; *Mirix mirica* idem, *bruier heath*, sive *genesta*, Sin. Bart. 30; Alph. 117.

**Mirtill.**—*Myrtus communis*, L., *Myrtle*.—*Mirtillus*, *semen mirti* est, Sin. Bart. 30; *mirtus*, *gazel*, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Gayl*, i. *mirta*, Sin. Bart. 22. [Sweet-Gale or Bog-Myrtle, now *Myrica*, L.].

USES.—F 99<sup>9</sup> oil; F 132<sup>1</sup>, 291<sup>10</sup> seed.

**Mirtilli.**—*Vaccinium Myrtillus*, L., *Whortleberry*, *Bilberry*. M. . . angl. *bloberi* sec. *quosdam*, et a *mirto* sive *mirtillo* *vinum* et *olivum mirtinum* Sin. Bart. 30; W. b; *Winberries*, called in shops *Myrtilli*; but properly M. are the fruite of the myrtle tree, Ger. *Herb.* 1231.

**Moder-wort.**—*Artemisia vulgaris*, L., *Mugwort*.—*Matricaria arthem*, idem; *Arth.*, *muggewede*, Sin. Bart. 11, 29; *Arch.*, *matr.*, *mater herbarum* . . . angl. *mugwort* uel *mugwed*; *muguued*, Alph. 13, 106; *Matr. aquatica*, sec. *quosdam* *azara-baccara* idem, *calamentum siluestre* idem, angl. *moderuurt*, ib. 106; *Cal. sil.*, *sisimbrium* idem, angl. *horsment*, ib. 27; see **Balsamita**; [Motherwort was *Leonurus Cardiacæ* in 16th cent.;



it thus passed from *Artemisia*, through *Mentha aquatica* in the 15th cent. to *Leonurus*;] See **Mogwort**; Prior, 161.

USES.—A 11<sup>1</sup>, 72<sup>15</sup>; C 127<sup>2</sup>.

**Mogwort**.—See **Moder-wort**, *Artemisia*; Earle I.—VIII., 10th to 15th c.; *matrum herba*, *mug-wyrt*, Earle II. 10th c.; *merherbarum*, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Mogwed*, A; *Mugwort*, B; Prior, 162.

USES.—A 13<sup>10, 15</sup>, 16<sup>13</sup>, 60<sup>8</sup>; B 97<sup>6, 12</sup>, 118<sup>1</sup>.

**Moleyn**.—*Verbascum Thapsus*, L., Mullein.—M., *Tapsus barbatus*, [A, 111]; *T. barbatus*, i. wild moleyn, B. Voc.; *T. bar.*, *Cauda equi*, Sin. Bart. 14; see **Veltifronde**; Prior, 114, 163.

USES.—The powdered root sprinkled on water for catching fish, a Latin recipe, [A 111].

**Mora**.—*Morus nigra*, L., Mulberry.

USES.—F 330<sup>3</sup>, contra squinancium.

**Morel, peti**.—*Solanum nigrum*, L., Black Nightshade.—P. m. B; *Morella*, sive *maurella*, *solatrum*, *uva lupina*, *strignum*, *idem sunt*, Sin. Bart. 30 note; *Cuculus*, *Cucubalus*, *strychnon*, *strumus*, Pliny XXVII. c. 44; *Str.* vel *uva lupina*, *niht-scada*, Earle II. 10th c.; *Nyzteschode*, E; *Sambucus aquatilis*, the Saxons call *uva lupina*, Ger. *Herb.* 1236; *Solanum hortense*, ib. 268; Prior, 159.

USES.—A 23<sup>5, 8</sup>, 24<sup>5, 19</sup>, 52<sup>19</sup>; B 83<sup>12</sup>, 91<sup>18</sup>, 102<sup>22</sup>, 118<sup>19</sup>; D 136<sup>13</sup>, 140<sup>2</sup>; E 231<sup>2</sup>.



**Morsus diaboli.**—*Scabiosa succisa*, L., Devil's-bit Scabious.—  
M. d., i. deuels bete, B. Voc.; m. di., B; M. deaboly, A;  
Prior, 65.

USES.—A 53<sup>9</sup>, 55<sup>9</sup>; B 118<sup>3</sup>, 119<sup>6</sup>.

**Mostard.**—See **Mustard**.

**Mousher.**—*Hieracium Pilosella*, L., Mouse-ear Hawkweed.—  
Pilosella, peluselle, mus-ere, Earle VI. 13th c.; Pilocella, auri-  
culus muris, murion, pelvette, mouser, Sin. Bart. 12, 30, 33;  
Alph. 17, 117, 144.

USES.—A 55<sup>5</sup>, 56<sup>18</sup>, 61<sup>4</sup>; B 117<sup>19</sup>; C 127<sup>3</sup>, 128<sup>3</sup>; D 143<sup>12</sup>.

**Murion.**—*Cerastium*, sp., Mouse-ear Chickweed.—Muronis,  
cicena-mete, Earle IV. 11th c.; Muruns, chicne-mete, VI. 13th  
c.; Mouse-eare, No 2, *Cerastium*, Dodoens, *Hist. Pl.* 39.

**Murra.**—*Balsamodendron Myrrha*, Nees von Esen. Myrrh.—  
Myre, B; myrre, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2080.

USES.—*Recipe*, ab omni dolore dencium . . . . murra, ad quan-  
titem vnus auella, &c. [A 112]; A 50<sup>1</sup>.

**Mustard.**—*Brassica nigra*, Koch; *B. alba*, Boiss. Mustard.—  
Mostard, seneueye, A; Mustard-seed, senuey, B; see **Sinapis**.

USES.—A 43<sup>12</sup>, 53<sup>8</sup>; B 91<sup>4</sup>, 110<sup>6</sup>, 113<sup>4</sup>, 118<sup>4</sup>, 119<sup>5</sup>.

**Mygel-worte.**—? *Viola*, sp.; M., ys lesse violet, A. [? Mighell,  
*i.e.*, Michael].

USES.—A 36<sup>10</sup>.

**Mylfoil.**—See **Millefolium**.



**Mynte.**—See **Menta**.

**Mystyldene.**—*Viscum album*. L., Mistleto.—D 45a; *Viscus querci*, [A 116]; Alph. 191; see **Lignum crucis**; Prior, 157.

USES.—C 130<sup>6, 7</sup>.

## N.

**Nardus.**—*Nardostachys Jatamansi*, D. C., Spikenard. — Nard., i. spicenard, B. Voc.; *Nardostachium*, spica nardi, Sin. Bart. 31.

**Nardus Celtica.**—*Valeriana Celtica*, L., French Spikenard.—N. celt., Nard Narbonensis, Ger. *Herb.* 919, 921; see **Saliunca**.

**Nasturcium aquaticum.**—*Nasturtium officinale*, Br., Watercress.—Nast. aq., i. welcressis, B. Voc.; F 279<sup>10</sup>; *Nausticium*, water-kyrs, Earle VII. 15th c.; N., cresso ovis, Sin. Bart. 31.

USES.—B 82<sup>1</sup>, 85<sup>20</sup>, 86<sup>22</sup>, 91<sup>20</sup>, 114<sup>15</sup>; D 142<sup>23</sup>.

**Nasturcium ortolanum.**—*Lepidium sativum*, L., Cress.—Nast. ort., i. tuncrissis, B. Voc.; N., cærse, Earle I. 10th c.; N., kersuns, cressen, Earle VI. 13th c.; Tonkarsyn, A; semen uocatur cardomum, Alph. 122.

USES.—A 19<sup>1</sup>, 41<sup>15</sup>, 116<sup>8</sup>; B 82<sup>22</sup>, 115<sup>17</sup>.

**Neleos.**—*Juncus*, sp.; Nel. iunctus, cuius radix similis est galange, B. Voc.; Nileos est, &c., Alph. 125; Mat. Syl. c. 569.



**Nemica.**—*Ammi majus*, L., Ammi.—Amy or ammeos, Turn. *Names*; N., i. ameos, B. Voc.; Alph. 8; Mat. Syl. c. 38.

**Nenifare.**—*Nymphaea alba*, L., White Water-lily.—Nen., i. Watir-lilie; Iposalina, i. Water-lilie, B. Voc.; F; nenuphar est flos ungule caballine aquatice vel est lilium quod crescit in aquis, Sin. Bart. 31; N. flos est album, Alph. 124, Nimphea, ib. 125.

USES.—F 329<sup>16</sup>, 330<sup>5</sup>.

**Nepta.**—*Nepeta Cataria*, L., Catmint.—Nepita, dicitur calamentum minus, Sin. Bart. 31; Nibherbe, A. See **Calamentum** and **Brione**; Prior, 40.

USES.—A 9<sup>18</sup>, 11<sup>1</sup>, 26<sup>15, 19</sup>, 28<sup>8</sup>, 30<sup>8</sup>, 62<sup>19</sup>, 70<sup>1</sup>.

**Nepte Wylde.**—See **Brione**.

**Nera.**—*Prunus Cerasus*, var., L., Cherry.—N. arbor est que fert cerasa nigra, Sin. Bart. 31.

**Nese-blede.**—See **Millefolium**, **Nose-blede**.

**Netel, rede.**—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.—Red net., ryde netyle, &c., A; [acc. to Gerarde, *Herb.* 570, “red nettle” appears to be *Urtica dioica*;] Prior, 166, 167.

USES.—A 14<sup>14</sup>, 30<sup>1</sup>, 45<sup>15</sup>, 50<sup>17</sup>, 51<sup>1</sup>, 52<sup>9</sup>, 55<sup>6</sup>, 70<sup>15</sup>; B 77<sup>4, 19</sup>, 112<sup>10</sup>, 116<sup>17</sup>, 117<sup>20</sup>; C 127<sup>5</sup>, 128<sup>6, 13</sup>.

**Nigella.**—*Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel.—See **Cockel**; Ni., i. zizannia, cocle, Sin. Bart. 31; F; [in 15th century, *Nigella*



was the name given to the black seeds of *Nigella sativa*, e.g.,] nigella est semen cuiusdam herbe que . . . inter frumentum reperitur, Alph. 125; Lolium, zizannia, nigella idem. Alph. 105.

USES.—F 285<sup>18</sup>.

Nose-blede.—See **Millefolium**; Prior, 169.

USES.—A 20<sup>19</sup>; B 86<sup>23</sup>.

**Nux mustica**.—*Myristica officinalis*, L., Nutmeg.—Notmugges, Chauc.; notmige, B. See **Lichebane**.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 65<sup>13</sup>; B 117<sup>10</sup>; D 134<sup>5</sup>.

**Nux vomica**.—i. chastyn, B. Voc.

## O.

**Ocimum**.—*Ocimum Basilicum*, L., Basil.—O., basilica, i. euerfarne, B. Voc.; Basilicon, ozimum idem, Sin. Bart. 12; Ocimum, in eng. Basyl . . . Poticaries cal it Basilicon, Turn. *Names*, 56; see **Basilicon**.

**Oculus Christi**.—See **Centrum galli**; i. cокkispore, B. Voc.

**Oculus licii uel lucidi**. See **Caprifolium**, **Licium**.

**Oculus solis**, B. Voc.; see **Daysey**<sub>3e</sub>.

**Oke**.—See **Quercus**; Oke, Ook, Ooke, Chauc.; Prior, 170.

**Oke-appul**.—See **Galla**.



**Oleandrum.**—*Olea europæa*, L., Olive. ; [a degenerate form ? ;] Ol., sive oleaster, oliva silvestris, Sin. Bart. 32 ; F 192<sup>28</sup>. Ol. i. Landrum, pro quo lege Nerion, Mat. Syl. c. 580. [*i.e.* *Nerium Oleander*, L., Oleander] ; Ger. *Herb.* 1207, 1220.

**Olibanum.**—See **Frankincense**.

**USES.**—A 54<sup>12</sup> ; D 142<sup>14</sup>.

**Olif.**—*Olea Europea*, L., Olive.—Oyle de olyue, E ; o. dolyue, B ; olivum, Sin. Bart. 32.

**USES.**—A 50<sup>6</sup>, 57<sup>12</sup> ; B 79<sup>6</sup>, 88<sup>1</sup>, 99<sup>10</sup> ; D 138<sup>13</sup>, 142<sup>9</sup> ; E 88<sup>2</sup>.

**Olus iudiacum.**—? *Malva rotundifolia*, and *M. parviflora*,<sup>1</sup> L. ; Ol. iud., i. malua agrestis, i. wilde malue, B. Voc.

**Open-ers.**—*Mespilus Germanica*, L.—Medlar.—Chauc. Reeve's Prol. 17 ; see **Mespyla**.

**Opium.**—*Papaver somniferum*, L., Opium Poppy.—Lac papaveris, i. op. ; Op., tres sunt species, s. tebaicum, tranense, et op. miconis ; t., est forcius narconticum, et fit de lacte pap. nigri, Sin. Bart. 27, 32 ; see **Papaver alba**.

**USES.**—B 94<sup>12</sup> ; F 330<sup>12</sup>.

**Opobalsamum.**—i. succus balsami, Sin. Bart. 32.

**Opoponak.**—Gummi est cuiusdam ferule, Sin. Bart. 32 ; see **Appopinac**.

<sup>1</sup> *M. parviflora* is still used in the East, as Egypt, as a pot-herb.



USES.—D 143<sup>8</sup>.

**Origanum.**—*Mentha Pulegium*, var. L., Penny Royal.—Or. i. golena, i. puliole, i. broperwort, B. Voc.; Or. et pulegium assimilantur, diff. patet in hoc versu—

Rubet in origano stipes, viret in calamento, Sin. Bart. 32; Golena, i. origanum, *ib.* 23; Or., gall. orynal, angl., chirchewrt, Alph. 130; Churchwortis Penniroyall, Ger. *Herb.* Suppt.

**Orobus.**—*Vicia sativa*, L., Tares, Vetch.—Or. est pisa agrestis, s. muspese, Sin. Bart. 32; O. i. wild fechis, B. Voc.; Or., gall. uestche, angl. thare, uel mousepese, Alph. 131; Orabum, i. wülde tare, F.

USES.—F 88<sup>20</sup>.

**Orpyne.**—*Sedum Telephium*, L., Orpine.—Orpyze, oryuale, A; faba inversa, Sin. Bart. 20, note.

USES.—A 56<sup>20</sup>, 67<sup>13</sup>; B 77<sup>19</sup>, 85<sup>20</sup>, 86<sup>22</sup>; C 128<sup>5, 12</sup>.

**Orynale.**—See **Origanum**.

**Oryuale.**—See **Orpyne**.

**Osmunde.**—*Osmunda regalis*, L., Royal Fern.—Os., i. wild brake, B. Voc.; Os., angl. everferne, Sin. Bart. 32, note; *Osmunda*, osmunde, bon-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.

USES.—Ualet ossibus braccus [fractis?] [A]; A 55<sup>7</sup>, 66<sup>17</sup>; B 118<sup>1</sup>; C 127<sup>5</sup>.

**Ote.**—*Avena sativa*, L., Oat.—Prior, 170.



USES.—A 45<sup>16</sup>, 68<sup>7</sup>.

**Oxeye.**—*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, L., Ox-eye Daisy.—Ox., B; butalmon, oculus bouis, idem angl. oxie, Alph. 24; see **Consolida media**.

USES.—B 117<sup>23</sup>, 119<sup>6</sup>.

**Oxifenicia.**—*Tamarindus indica*, L., Tamarind.—Ox., i. tamarindi, i. dactalus acetosus Sin. Bart. 32; see **Dattulus**.

**Oxilapacium**, i. acedula, souredock, Sin. Bart. 33; see **Acedula**.

**Oxyndrele.**—*Prunella vulgaris*, L., Self-heal.—Ox., i. selfhele; armoniaca, betonica maior, unctuosa, Sin. Bart. 11, 13, 33, 43; Crispa, victoriola, smering-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c., Cp. Earle, p. 36 unctuosa, angl. sel[f]hele uel smerwrt, Alph. 193 note.

**Oyle de Bay.**—See **Laurus**.

**Oynyn.**—*Allium Cepa*, L., Onion.—Cepe, ennelec, Earle II. 10th c.; *Cepa*, oingnun, [k?]uelek, Earle VI., 13th c.; Oynouns, Chauc. Prol. 634; onyon, B; *Cepa.*, angl. eyngnon, Alph. 36.

USES.—A 31<sup>21</sup>; B 107<sup>3</sup>, 109<sup>21</sup>; D 137<sup>3</sup>.

## P.

**Paliurus.**—*Erica*. sp., Heath.—P., ang. heth, Sin. Bart. 33; *Marica*, *mirica*, hep, Earle II. 10th c.; see **Purmele**.

**Palma.**—See **Dattulus**; P., Alph. 137.



**Palma Christi.**—*Orchis maculata*, L., Spotted Orchis.—P. ch., i. priapus, i. priame, B. Voc.; Priapiston, i. satyrion, Mat. Syl. c. 592; P. ch., est species satyrionis habentis radices v coniunctas ut digiti manus, Mat. Syl. c. P; Mat. Comm. Diosc. figures orchis; P. ch., grana solis idem, Sin. Bart. 33, Gr. sol. i. gromil, *ib.*, 23; Planta [*i.e.* Palma] xri guttas facit nigras in foliis, sed quidam dicunt esse satyrion, set non est, Alph. 137, App. 226; Palma xpi, [*i.e.* xri] gira solis, priapus idem, . . . sed folia fissa quasi quinque digitorum, *ib.* 136; see *ib.* s.v. *Custos orti*, 47 note; s.v. *Leporina*, 95, note, and s.v. *Pentadactilis*, 141.

[These quotations and references show how the name *Palma Christi* for Orchis with a palmate root was transferred to *Ricinus* with a palmate leaf in the 15th century.]

**Papaver alba.**—*Papaver somniferum*, L., Opium Poppy.—P. a., i. chessebolle, B. Voc.; Whit papy, A; Pope, B; Codium, i. papaver, Sin. Bart. 17; [Earle, p. lxxxvii, observes that *chespolle* or *chesbolle* (*i.e.* a cheese-like knob) is a 15th century form; but B. Voc. is the 14th]; see **Opium**.

USES.—A 52<sup>20</sup>; B 90<sup>13</sup>; D 133<sup>24</sup>.

**Papirus.**—*Papyrus antiquorum*, L., Papyrus.

USES.—[A receipt in Latin for writing with invisible ink on papyrus, A 20]; F 330<sup>7</sup>.

**Paritaria.**—*Parietaria officinalis*, L., Pellitory.—Peritorie, A; P., i. paritarie, i. stonhose, B. Voc.; Alph. 134 notes.

USES.—A 47<sup>12</sup>, 66<sup>20</sup>.



**Pastinaca.**—See **Daucus**.

**Peches.**—*Amygdalus communis*, var. *persica*, L., Peach.—Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1374.

**Pee-de-lyon.**—*Alchemilla vulgaris*, L., Ladies' mantle.—E; Pes Leonis, Leon-fot, Earle I. 10th c.; Pes leo. folia . . . iuxta terram . . . in iv partes divisa, uel quinque, Alph. 141; Ger. *Herb.* 802.

USES.—E 967.

**Peletre.**—*Anacyclus Pyrethrum*, D.C., Pellitory of Spain.—Piretrum, A.

USES.—[In 13th cent. Pelydrysbain was used for toothache by Welsh Pharmacists, *Pharmacographia*, 338]; Mat. Syl. s.v.; Aqua vite, [A 4]; A 47<sup>12</sup>; B 80<sup>9</sup>, 95<sup>3</sup>, 111<sup>13, 15</sup>; C 130<sup>2</sup>.

**Penigras.**—*Cotyledon Umbilicus*, L., Pennywort, navelwort.—Um. veneris, cimbalaria idem, i. penigresse, Sin. Bart. 43; Cim. Alph. 41 notes; see **Vmb. ven.**—Later, *Rhinanthus Crista-galli*, L., Yellow Rattle.—In Engl., coxecombe, penie grasse, yellow or white Rattle, Ger. *Herb.* 912;—also, *Hydrocotyle vulgaris*, Sheepe's killing Penny-grasse, Ger. *Herb.* 424.

USES.—A 52<sup>19</sup>; B 118<sup>19</sup>.

**Penyword.**—[for Peny-wort=Penigras].

USES.—C 130<sup>12</sup>.

**Peper.**—See **Leucopiper**, **Macropiper**; Piper, pepur, &c., A; blake pepir, B.



USES.—A 9<sup>5</sup>, 11<sup>19</sup>, 11<sup>18</sup>, 12<sup>6</sup>, 14<sup>1</sup>, 41<sup>4</sup>, 69<sup>12, 17</sup>; B 79<sup>18</sup>, 80<sup>2, 16</sup>, 88<sup>13</sup>, 101<sup>6</sup>, 106<sup>7</sup>, 111<sup>16</sup>, 114<sup>19</sup>.

**Perforata.**—See **Herba Ioannes**; i. herba Sancti Iohannis, Sin. Bart. 33.

**Peritorie.**—See **Paritaria**.

**Perosyne.**—[?]; A kind of gum, Hall. *Dict.*; B; Perysyn, C 231a; Perrosyn, E.

USES.—B 100<sup>12</sup>; E 161<sup>10</sup>.

**Persicaria.**—See **Culrage**; P., B. Voc.; Pers. minor, angl. colerage, Sin. Bart. 33; P. curiagia idem, gal. culrage, angl., arssmerte, Alph. 143.

**Persile.**—*Petroselinum sativum*, Hoff., Parsley.—Petrosilium, i. persil, B. Voc.; persly, Chauc. Cook's Prol., 26; Silonum . . . petrosillinum, usuale, s. ortolanum uel domesticum, gall. et angl. persile, Alph. 169, comp. 139.

USES.—A 10<sup>20</sup>, 12<sup>14</sup>, 14<sup>9</sup>, 15<sup>2, 4</sup>, 55<sup>14</sup>, 73<sup>4</sup>; B 85<sup>20</sup>, 91<sup>20</sup>, 97<sup>12, 20</sup>, 104<sup>13</sup>; C 134<sup>19</sup>.

**Persingale.**—[?], A 47<sup>13</sup>.

**Peruinca.**—*Vinca minor*, L., Periwinkle.—Est herba peruinca nomine, que puluerizata cum vermeribus terre et cum spuma, amorem inducit intra maritum et vxorem si vtuntur primo in cibis, [A 115]; Pervynke, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1432.



**Pes columbinus.**—See Coluer-fot; P. c., i. spergula, Sin. Bart. 40.

**Pes leporis.**—See Auense.

**Pes pulli.**—See Portulaca.

**Pes vituli.**—See Aaron.

**Pesen.**—See Pise.

**Petala.**—Cortices tritici [glumes or chaff-scales?], Sin. Bart. 33.

**Petimorel.**—See Morel.

**Petingale.**—[?].

USES.—A 53<sup>10</sup>; B 119<sup>6</sup>.

**Petrocelinum macedonicum.**—See Stanmarche, Sin. Bart. 33.

USES.—F 285<sup>18</sup>.

**Peucedanum.**—See **Feniculus porcinus**; P., fenic. porc., i. erpenote, B. Voc.; Meu, peu., fen. porc., Sin. Bart. 30. [In 16th cent. Peuc. was *P. officinale*, L., Sulphur-wort.]

**Philipendula.**—See **Fisalidos**; P., B.

USES.—A 42<sup>11</sup>, 43<sup>6</sup>; B 97<sup>21</sup>.

**Piche.**—Pitch; pyke, B; Pix liquida; picula, terpiche, pix alba, rosin, Sin. Bart. 34; pich, Chauc. Mill. Tale, 545.

USES.—A 54<sup>16</sup>, 65<sup>14</sup>; B 87<sup>3</sup>, 99<sup>8</sup>, 106<sup>15</sup>; D 138<sup>12</sup>, 141<sup>23</sup>.



**Piganum.**—Semen, vel herba, rute agrestis, Sin. Bart. 34; see **Rewe**.

**Piggesneyghe.**—[?] Chauc. Mill. Tale, 82.

**Pigle, pygle.**—*Stellaria Holostea*, L., Stitchwort.—Lingua avis, pigula idem . . . angl. stichuurt, Alph. 103, note; see **Lingua avis**.

**USES.**—A 26<sup>5</sup>, 27<sup>2</sup>, 28<sup>2</sup>, 50<sup>16</sup>, 53<sup>8</sup>, 56<sup>16</sup>, 61<sup>2, 3</sup>; B 85<sup>17</sup>, 86<sup>23</sup>, 89<sup>21</sup>, 100<sup>10</sup>, 119<sup>5</sup>; C 126<sup>19</sup>, 128<sup>4 11</sup>.

**Pigre.**—Aloe, Sin. Bart. 34, comp. 9.

**Pileole, puliole, pyliole, pulyole.**—*Thymus Serpyllum*, L. Wild Thyme.—P. montayne, tyme, A; Wilde Time, Ger. *Herb.* 456; see **Pulegium mont.**; Pul., Alph. 150 and comp. **Origanum**, **Serpillum**, **Agripermellus** and **Hilwort**; Hulewort, B; Hilwolt, E.

**USES.**—A 9<sup>18</sup>, 10<sup>3</sup>, 11<sup>1</sup>, 14<sup>3, 6</sup>, 17<sup>11</sup>, 19<sup>1</sup>, 43<sup>17</sup>, 55<sup>14</sup>, 73<sup>4</sup>, 79<sup>18</sup>; B 116<sup>8</sup>; D 140<sup>2</sup>; E 94<sup>10</sup>.

**Pileole rial.**—See **Pulegium**.

**Pilosella.**—See **Mousher**; P. i. musehere, B. Voc.

**Pimpernele.**—*Poterium Sanguisorba*, L., Salad Burnet.—Pinpernele, pinpre, briddes-tunge, Earle VI. 13th c.; P. pimpernelle, Earle VII. 15th c.; Pimpernole, A; P. assimilatur minori saxifragie, Sin. Bart. 34; . . in foliis et in stipite, sed differunt in



radicibus, quod P. rad. habet nigram et tortuosam; saxifrag[i]a, rectam et albam ad. mod. petrocilini, Alph. 146; [Mat. Com. Diosc. figures two kinds of P., viz., *Pimpinella saxifraga* and *Poterium*;] see **Saxifraga**; Prior, 183.

USES.—A 23<sup>6</sup>, 25<sup>4</sup>, 44<sup>16</sup>, 48<sup>6</sup>, 53<sup>11</sup>; B 86<sup>5</sup>, 94<sup>17</sup>, 107<sup>1</sup>, 112<sup>3, 8</sup>, 117<sup>23</sup>, 119<sup>7</sup>; C 127<sup>6</sup>, 128<sup>2</sup>; D 143<sup>11</sup>.

**Pinea.**—Fructus pini, Fir-cones.—Sin. Bart. 34.

**Pinus.**—*Pinus*, sp.—P., fructus vocatur pinea, Sin. Bart. 34; Pyntrees, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1314.

USES.—Aischis of pyne applis, F 180<sup>13</sup>.

**Pionia agrestis.**—i. celidonia; see **Celidoine**, Sin. Bart. 34.

**Piony.**—*Pæonia corallina*, Retz., Peony.—Pyonyse, B.

USES.—A 41<sup>22</sup>; B 80<sup>2</sup>.

**Pirus.**—*Pyrus communis*, L., Pear.—Pyrie, piry, Chauc.

USES.—Potes facere vt pira gerit pirus habencia capud et faciem ad formam hominis; sic Recipe, &c., [A 143]; see **Salix**; F 330<sup>2</sup>.

**Pise.**—*Pisum sativum*, L., Garden pea.—Pesen, Chauc.

USES.—Hec nocent cordi . . . pise, fabe, &c., [A 229].

**Pistacia.**—*Pistacia vera*, L., Pistachio.—P. est fructus similis avellanis; Fisticus testam et nucleum habet, Sin. Bart. 21, 34.

**Plane.**—*Platanus orientalis*, L., Plane.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.



**Plantago maior.**—*Plantago major*, L., Plantain.—Plauntein, B; see **Arnoglossa**, **Lambertonge**, [for **USES**] **Waybrede**.

**Plomme.**—*Prunus domesticus*, L., Plum.—Comoun ploumbe, B; Comyn plomme, E.

**USES.**—B 95<sup>6</sup>; E 102<sup>11</sup>.

**Poligonia.**—*Polygonum Aviculare*, L., Knotgrass.—Geniculata, pol. idem; P., i. lingua passerina, Sin. Bart. 22, 34; P. centum-nodia . . . angl. swynesgres, Alph. 147; see **Proserpinatia**.

**Polium.**—*Calamnitha Acinos*, Clairv. Basil Thyme; and *Teucrium Polium*, L.; see Brit. and Holl. *Eng. Pl. Names*, 385; F 332<sup>32</sup>.

**Pollipodium quercinum.**—*Polypodium vulgare*, L., Polypody.—P., frutex [i. filix] quercina, B. Voc.; P. filix quercina, Sin. Bart. 34; P. q., polipodie of the Oke, Ger. *Herb.* 973; Prior, 79.

**USES.**—Vt spina extrahatur; accipe radicem pollipodii quercini et confice cum cepo leporino et liga de super et exhibit, [A 207]; B 82<sup>7</sup>, 104<sup>17</sup>.

**Poma.**—*Pyrus Malus*, L., Crab Apple.—Malum, æppel, Earle III. 10th or 11th c.; Sin. Bart. s.v. **Mala**, 28; see **Mala**; Prior, **APPLE**, 8.

**USES.**—Poma siluatica matura coque bene in seruisia [A 212].

**Pome garnate.**—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate; see **Balaustia**, **Psidie**.



USES.—F 75<sup>12</sup> wiyn of pome garnatis.

Pope.—See **Papaver**.

**Populus**.—*Populus nigra*, L., Black Poplar.—Pypelere, A; Popil-tre, B; P., byre, Earle II. 10th c.; F; Pepulus popultre, Earle VII. 15th c.; Popler, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063; Popeler, E.

USES.—A 52<sup>18</sup>; (popilion) B 89<sup>14</sup>, 118<sup>17</sup>; E 161<sup>1</sup> (popyleon)<sup>8</sup>; F 330<sup>7</sup>.

**Porrettes**.—*Allium Cepa*, L., Onion.

USES.—B 104<sup>1</sup>.

**Porrum**.—*Allium Porrum*, L., Leek.—See **Leke**.

**Portulaca**.—*Portulaca oleracea*, L., Purslane.—Port., pes pulli, i. purcelane, B. Voc.; Port., andrago, Sin. Bart. 10; Alph. Pes pulli, 140, Port., 149; Prior, 193.

**Potentilla**.—See **Amantilla**; Pot., valeriana idem, Sin. Bart. 34; Pot. am. fu, val. idem, Mat. Syl.; Later, *Pot. anserina*, and *Spiræa Ulmaria*, Ger. Herb. 841 and 886.

**Primerol**.—*Primula vulgaris*, L., Primrose.—Pr., primelrore, A; *Primula veris*, ligustrum, i. Primerose, B. Voc.; Primerole, Chauc. M. Tale, 82; *Ligustrum*, pimpinella, primerolle, primerose, cowslowpe, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Pr. ueris, . . primerole, Alph. 146; *Verbasculum minus*. Off. *Premula veris minor* [Add. in MS., the prymerose], Dodoens' Fig. I. 155; Pr. ver.



mi., Fielde Primrose, Ger. *Herb.* 636; Pr. Veris, Verbas. sylv. majus singulari flore, Pharm. Coll. Reg. 1724 A.D.

USES.—A 55<sup>9</sup>; B 82<sup>1</sup>, 85<sup>17</sup>, 91<sup>3</sup>, 102<sup>8</sup>, 111<sup>1</sup>, 118<sup>5</sup>.

**Primula veris.**—? *Primula elatior*, Jacq., Oxlip.—Pr. ver., herba Sti. Petri idem, Sin. Bart. 23; solsequium idem, alia est ab herba paralisi, *ib.* 35; Verbasculum odoratum, primum genus Herbariis, S. Petri herba [Addn. MS. The Pagle or Oxlyp] Dodoens', Fig. I. 153; see **Herba sancti petri** and **Cowslyppe**.

**Proserpinatia.**—*Polygonum Aviculare*, L., Knotgrass.—Pro., Macer Floridus, 10th c.; Proserpinaca, i. unfortredde, Earle I. 10th c.; *Pilogonus et sanguinaria*, i. unfortredde, Earle IV. 11th c.; Pro. i. centumnodia, Mat. Syl.; Dodoens', Fig. I. 118; *Polygonum mas, vulgare*, Common knot-grasse, Lat., *Sanguinaria*, in shops, *Centumnodia* and *Corrigiola*, Ger. *Herb.* 452; see **Poligonia**.

**Prunis of damascenes.**—*Prunus domestica*, L., Prune.—Gumma pruni, F.; Bolas, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1377; see **Plomme**.

USES.—F 74<sup>15</sup>, 330<sup>12</sup>.

**Psidia.**—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate.—*Psidia*, cortex est mali granati, Sin. Bart. 35; see **Balaustia**, **Pome gar**.

USES.—F 89<sup>2</sup>, 346<sup>31</sup>.

**Psillie.**—*Plantago Psillium*, L., Fleawort,—Ps., B; Ps., lused, Earle VI. 13th c.

USES.—F 179<sup>19</sup>.

**Pulegium.**—*Mentha Pulegium*, L., Penny-royal.—Piliolerial,



A; puliol real, B; Glicon, Gliconum, i. pulegium regale, Sin. Bart. 22.

USES.—Ad caliginem oculorum, R. herbam pulegii, et diligenter tere, et reumo laboranti da bibere. Aciem oculorum acutissimam reddit, [A 208]; A 52<sup>7</sup>, 55<sup>8</sup>; B 118<sup>4</sup>; D 140<sup>11</sup>.

**Pulegium montanum.**—*Thymus Serpyllum*, L., Thyme.—Puliol mounteyne, B; *Pollegia*, brother-wyrt, &c., Earle IV. 11th c.; P. m., angl., brother-wort, Sin. Bart. 35; see **Pilirole**.

USES.—B 118<sup>4</sup>.

**Pulmonaria.**—*Sticta Pulmonaria*, Ach., Lung-wort.—Pul. in saxis crescit ut epatica, Sin. Bart. 35.

**Purmele.**—[?]; see **Paliurus**; [? error for puliole; comp. *Timus*, hæp, Earle III. 10th or 11th c.]

USES.—A 8<sup>12</sup>.

**Pyk.**—See **Piche**.

**Pympernol.**—See **Pimpernele**.

## Q.

**Quatila.**—*Lactuca sativa*, L., Lettuce.—Q., i. lactuca, i. letuse, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl. See **Lactuca**.

**Quatre polus.**—[?]

USES.—Cum strictorum facere volueris, Rec. aquam . . . .



morele et . . . vnum pondus herbe que vocatur q. p., &c., [A 127].

**Quelania.**—*Hyoscyamus niger*, L., Henbane.—Q. iusquiamus, i. henbane, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl.

**Quercula maior**, B. Voc.; see **Camphiteos**.

**Quercula minor**, B. Voc.; see **Camedreos**.

**Quercus.**—*Quercus Robur*, L., Oak.—See **Oke**, **Galla**.

**Quibibis.**—*Piper Cubeba*, L., Cubebs.—E 182<sup>19</sup>.

**Quinque-foile.**—*Potentilla reptans*, L., Cinquefoil.—Vif-leuyd grase, viflef, viflyf, A; Quyntefoile, B; E 68<sup>18</sup>; Quinquefolium, pentafilon, idem, Sin. Bart. 36; Q., gr. pentafilon, Mat. Syl. c. 600; Cp. **Q.-nervia**. Prior, 80.

**USES.**—A 11<sup>1</sup>, 12<sup>3</sup>, 41<sup>18</sup>, 43<sup>6</sup>; B 85<sup>18</sup>, 101<sup>22</sup>; C 127<sup>5</sup>, 128<sup>4</sup>.

**Quinque-nervia.**—*Plantago lanceolata*, L., Ribwort.—Q. lanc., i. kempis, B. Voc.; Q. l. plantago minor, Sin. Bart. 36; Pentafilon, i. Kamfe, Mat. Syl., cc. 379, 585; see **Ribwort**.

**Quiricus.**—i. semen lini, i. linsed, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl. c. 599.

**Quirinacium**; see **Asafetida**; Sin. Bart. 36; Mat. Syl. c. 599.

**Quyns.**—*Cydonia vulgaris*, Pers., Quince.—C; Cottana, citonia idem; mala citonia, coyns, Sin. Bart. 16, 28; Coynes, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1374; *coccinus*, quoyne-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; see **Melycoyte**.

**Quyntefoile.**—See **Quinque-foile**.



## R.

**Radiche.**—*Raphanus Raphanistrum*, subsp., *maritimus*,<sup>1</sup> var. *sativus*, Radish.—*Radix raphanum*, i. radie, B. Voc.; R. rafani, [A 229]; *Raphanum*, ang. radiche, Sin. Bart. 36.

USES.—*Hec nocent stomacho* [A 229]; A 10<sup>20</sup>; B 89<sup>20</sup>.

**Rampnus.**—*Cratægus Oxyacantha*, L., Hawthorn.—R. est frutex spinosus, ferens rubeos fructus, i. thethorne, Sin. Bart. 36. R., spina alba, i. wyt þorne, B. Voc.; Alph. 154, 156. See Hau-þorne, Bedegar.

**Rapa.**—*Brassica campestris*, L., Vars., Turnip, Navet and Rape.—*Rapa*, næp, Earle II. 10th c.; Næp, *napis*, Earle II., III., IV., 10th and 11th cc.; R. angl. nepe, Sin. Bart. 36.

**Rapistrum.**—*Brassica Sinapis*, Vis., Charlock.—*Rapta rapistrum*, *eruca agrestis*, i. wilde skiruit, B. Voc.; *Eruca*, tam semen quam herba, angl. skirwhit, R., i. kerloc, Sin. Bart. 20, 36.

**Raspa.**—*Rubus Idæus*, L., Raspberry.—*Raspeses*, Turn. *Names*; Prior, 196.

USES.—*Ad extinguendum fluxum ventris, bibe raspe vinum sepius et extinguet fluxum, &c.* [A 211].

**Recheles.**—"A kind of incense, from Angl. Sax. *rēcels*; cp. A. S. *rēc*, smoke;" Prof. Skeat; *Recles*, E; see *Stour*.

<sup>1</sup> See "History of the Radish," *Gardeners' Chronicle*, June 9th, 1898.



USES.—A 87, 14<sup>14</sup>, 22<sup>13</sup>, 26<sup>10</sup>, 31<sup>3</sup>, 41<sup>4</sup>, 45<sup>16</sup>; B 80<sup>17</sup>; E 228<sup>2</sup>.

Redewort.—? Rede Cole, which see.

USES.—A 28<sup>1</sup>.

Regina prati.—See Medwort; R. p., moderwort, [? error for medwort,] Sin. Bart. 36.

Resina.—Pix alba, rosin; gumma abietis, Sin. Bart. 36; rosyn, A, D; see Piche.

USES.—A 52<sup>12</sup>, 65<sup>12</sup>, 87<sup>3</sup>; D 139<sup>19</sup>.

Resones.—Raisins, see Vue passe.

USES.—A 63<sup>16</sup>; F 338<sup>23</sup>.

Resta bouis.—*Ononis arvensis*, L., Restharrow.—R. b., herba est retinens boves in aratro, angl. Cammoc, Sin. Bart. 36.

Reubarbarum.—*Rheum officinale*, Baill., &c., Rhubarb.—R., i. rubarbe, B. Voc.; Reub., radix . . . affertur de barbaris, Sin. Bart. 36; Alph. 157, notes.

USES.—B 85<sup>10</sup>, 96<sup>21</sup>, 102<sup>22</sup>.

Rewe.—*Ruta graveolens*, L., Rue.—R., ruta, A; Ruta, piganium, i. rwe, B. Voc., D; Rue, B; Rude, Earle I. IV. V. 10th, 11th cc.; see Piganum.

USES.—A 8<sup>4</sup>, 9<sup>10, 18</sup>, 10<sup>5</sup>, 11<sup>20</sup>, 12<sup>6</sup>, 15<sup>4</sup>, 16<sup>3</sup>, 18<sup>6</sup>, 53<sup>8</sup>, 60<sup>8</sup>, 63<sup>1</sup>, 67<sup>13</sup>, 68<sup>3, 6</sup>, 69<sup>11, 14, 17</sup>, 71<sup>11</sup>, 72<sup>10</sup>; B 83<sup>4, 6</sup>, 93<sup>6</sup>, 94<sup>16</sup>, 96<sup>1</sup>, 101<sup>6</sup>, 107<sup>14</sup>, 110<sup>3, 4, 6, 16</sup>, 114<sup>18</sup>; D 133<sup>11</sup>, 136<sup>18</sup>, 140<sup>2</sup>, 141<sup>18</sup>.

Ribes.—*Ribes rubrum*, L., Red Currant.—R. quidam dicunt



... acetosa sed falso, Planta habet stipitem [*i.e.*, fructum?] rubeum ad viriditatem decliuem tenerum; cuius sapor est dulcis acetositati mixtus, Mat. Syl. c. 607; R., i. acedula, Sin. Bart. 36; Alph. 2,

**Ribwort.**—*Plantago lanceolata*, L., Ribwort.—R., reb-grese, rybbe, lanceolata, A; ribbe, B; see **Quinque nervia**.

USES.—A 27<sup>4</sup>, 52<sup>8, 18</sup>, 53<sup>10</sup>, 55<sup>7</sup>, 56<sup>19</sup>, 61<sup>9</sup>; B 84<sup>1</sup>, 117<sup>23</sup>, 118<sup>18</sup>, 119<sup>5</sup>; C 127<sup>3</sup>, 128<sup>8</sup>; D 143<sup>12</sup>.

**Riede.**—*Phragmites communis*, Trin., Reed.—Chauc.

**Riol.**—See **Pulegium**.

**Rodde.**—*Rhodorrhiza*, sp., Webb.—R., E; rodia sim. costo, Mat. Syl. c. 608; Alph. 155, note; [Dodoens', Fig. I. 345, is unrecognizable.]

USES.—E 109<sup>5</sup>.

**Rosa.**—*Rosa* sp., var. cult.—R. duplex, alba et rubea, Sin. Bart. 36; alba, rubea, rede-brere, &c. A; oile of rosis, F; Roos, Chauc.

USES.—A 11<sup>3</sup>; B 103<sup>5</sup>, 116<sup>23</sup>, 117<sup>2</sup>, 142<sup>9</sup>; F 312<sup>17</sup>, 332<sup>9</sup>, &c.

**Rosa canina.**—*Rosa canina*, L., Dog-rose.—R. c., angl. heppebrer, Sin. Bart. 36; Prior, 115, 199.

**Rosmarinus.**—See **Dendrolibanum**.

**Rosell.**—[?].

USES.—B 80<sup>6</sup>; D 138<sup>19</sup> [?].



**Rostrum porcinum.**—*Sonchus oleraceus*, L., Sowthistle.—R. p., altaraxicon, angl., sowethistel, Sin. Bart. 10, 37; Mat. Syl. c. 610; Cauda caret lacte, sed rostrum lactat habunde, Alph. 155; Ger. *Herb.* 229; Prior, 103, 220.

USES.—C 127<sup>1</sup>; D 142<sup>21</sup>.

**Rubarbe.**—See **Reubarbarum**.

**Rubea maior.**—See **Mader**; R. m., Sin. Bart. 37.

**Rue, Ruta.**—See **Rewe**.

**Ryde-netyle.**—See **Netel**.—R. n., ["red nettle"] A.

**Rye.**—*Secale cereale*, L., Rye.—R., rye, rys, ry3e, A; [A. S., ryge;] *Sicalia*, lyge [error for ryge?] Earle IV. 11th c.; ryse, B; Rizzi, granum panificum, Sin. Bart. 36; Prior, 203.

USES.—A 15<sup>15</sup>, 21<sup>18</sup>, 22<sup>18, 22</sup>, 24<sup>17</sup>, 28<sup>5, 19</sup>; B 88<sup>9, 21</sup>, 103<sup>15</sup>; D 140<sup>18</sup>.

## S.

**Sadroc.**—See **Herba Robertus**.

USES.—*Contra cancerum.* Porta herbam tecum vocatam sadroc, i. herbe robert, in manu vel super te, et statim morietur, [A 206].

**Safroun.**—*Crocus sativus*, L., Saffron, Crocus,—B; saffroun, C.

USES.—A 65<sup>15</sup>; B 108<sup>6</sup>; C 124<sup>15</sup>; D 142<sup>10</sup>.

**Salgea, Saluia.**—*Salvia officinalis*, L., Sage.—S. sawge,



Earle IX. 15th c. ; Sauge, A, B ; *Salvia domestica*, angl. sauge, Alph. 161.

USES.—*Accipe folium saluie et pone subtus linguam infirmi qui non potest bene loqui, et statim loquetur, si non debeat mori ; si enim debet mori, non loquetur*, [A 204] ; A 9<sup>10</sup>, 10<sup>1</sup>, 11<sup>2, 17</sup>, 46<sup>3</sup>, 64<sup>6</sup>, 69<sup>4, 11</sup>, 73<sup>3</sup> ; B 85<sup>20</sup>, 91<sup>20</sup>, 94<sup>17</sup>, 101<sup>6</sup>, 102<sup>8</sup>, 104<sup>14</sup>, 106<sup>7</sup>, 111<sup>1</sup>, 114<sup>18</sup> ; C 127<sup>5</sup> ; D 143<sup>14</sup>.

**Salgea, *Salvia agrestis*.**—*Teucrium Scorodonia*, L., Woodsage.—S. ag., lilifagus, Sin. Bart. 28 ; S., elifagus, i. sauge B. Voc. ; Salg. ag., ang. wildesauge, Alph. 161 ; see **Ambrosie, Eupatorium**, Prior, 91, 203.

**Saliunca.**—*Valeriana Saliunca*, or *V. Celtica*, L.—Saligia, [*i.e.*, selliga ?], [A 227] ; Wilde popig, Earle II. 10th c. ; Sal. idem yringus, Sin. Bart. 25 ; wilde popi vel spica celtica, *ib.*, 37 ; Speick, *Selliga* and *Saliunca*, are *Nardus Celtica*, Ger. *Herb.* 922 ; see **Nardus Celtica**.

USES.—*Confert cerebro*, [A 227].

**Salix.**—*Salix Caprea*, L., Sallow Willow.—*Salix*, welig, wipig, Earle III. 10th c. ; *Silex*, wylo-tre, Earle VII. 15th c. ; Salwes, Chauc. Wyf of Bath's Prol. 655 ; Isacotidis, salix idem, angl., salgh, Alph. 87 ; Prior, 205, 254.

USES.—*Potes facere vt pira gerit pirus habencia capud et faciem ad formam hominis, et hoc sic. Recipe salicem et fac ex ea pyxidium, &c.* [The pear or apple is allowed to grow and fill



the box, with the figure or image placed within it, so that the fruit by pressure takes the impression, [A 143].

**Saluia.**—See **Salgea**; S., elifagus, i. sauge, B. Voc.

**Sambucus.**—*Sambucus nigra*, L., Elder.—Sam., angl. hellarne, Sin. Bart. 37, note; S., ellen, Earle III. 10th c.; S., suev, ellarne, Earle VI. 13th c.; Alph. 161; see **Hyldre**.

**Samedreos.**—See **Camedreos**.

**Sandalus.**—*Santalum album*, L., Sandal wood.—Tres sunt species, albus, rubius et citrinus, Sin. Bart. 38; Alph. 161.

USES.—F 236<sup>20</sup>.

**Sandefer.**—*Salsola Kali*, L., Glasswort.—S., saundefer, A; *Salicornia*, glassewoort or saltwoort is called of the Arabians Kali and Alkali, Ger. *Herb.* 429; Sandifer or glass-salt is the scum of the glass . . . which floats upon the glass mettle when it is melted . . . from the pot-ashes of the herb kali, Tournf. *Comp. Herb.* I. 528.

USES.—A 47<sup>6</sup>, 62<sup>7</sup>, 70<sup>5</sup>.

**Sanguinaria.** — *Capsella Bursa-Pastoris*, L., Shepherd's Purse.—Bur. past., sanguinarie, blod-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c; S., B. p. idem, Sin. Bart. 38; Capsellula herba s., b. p. idem, Alph. 34.

[In 16th century, S. is referred to *Cornu cerui*, Ger. *Herb.* (Index Nom. et Op. Harm. et Con.), Buchorne plantains or Harts



horne ; cf. Ger. *Herb.* 346 and Matthiolus' figure of *Coronopus*] *Cornu cervi*, i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17 ; see Alph. 46 and notes ; *Aretica* and *Cornu cerui* ; Prior, 206.

USES.—A 15<sup>1</sup>.

**Sanguis draconis.**—*Calamus Draco*, Willd., Dragon's blood.—Saundragoun, F ; *Acantos*, planta gummi draganti, Mat. Syl., c. 14.

USES.—B 119<sup>21</sup> ; F 47<sup>3</sup>, 253<sup>10</sup>, 342<sup>35</sup>, &c.

**Sanicula.**—*Sanicula Europæa*, L., Sanicle.—Saniculum, sanigle, sanycle, &c., A ; *Saniculum*, sanicle, wude-merch, Earle VI. 13th c. ; San., i. wodemerche, Sin. Bart. 38 ; Prior, 206.

USES.—A 13<sup>13</sup>, 26<sup>5</sup>, 27<sup>2</sup>, 28<sup>2</sup>, 50<sup>16</sup>, 53<sup>8</sup>, 56<sup>16</sup>, 61<sup>2</sup> ; B 87<sup>1</sup>, 117<sup>19</sup> ; C 126<sup>19</sup>, 128<sup>2</sup>.

**Saponaria.**—See *Crousop* ; saponagria, i. burith, i. hoy, B. Voc. ; S. borax uel boryth, herba fullonum idem, angl. crowesope, Alph. 158.

USES.—B 104<sup>18</sup>.

**Sarcocolla.**—[?] S. gumma, Sin. Bart. 37 ; gum. arboris spin, ex Persia, Mat. Syl. ; Alph. 162, s. v. sarcoas, 163, refs.

USES.—D 143<sup>6</sup> ; F 220<sup>16</sup>, 342<sup>11</sup>.

**Satureia.**—*Satureia hortensis*, L. Savory.—Sat., tymbra, i. saure, B. Voc. ; Sat. tym. idem., angl. saverey, Sin. Bart. 37 ; Alph. 158 ; Saueray, Turn. *Names*.

**Satyrion.**—*Orchis*, sp.—S., i. serpentarie, B. Voc. ; S., herba leporina, Sin. Bart. 37 ; see *Palma Christi*.



USES.—F 237<sup>38</sup>.

**Saueyne.**—*Juniperus Sabina*, L., Savin.—S., A ; saueyn, B ; Sauina, braceos, i. saune, B. Voc.

USES.—A 43<sup>17</sup> ; B 80<sup>1</sup>, 88<sup>13</sup>, 110<sup>4, 20</sup>.

**Sauge.**—See **Salgea**.

**Sausekele.**—See **Solsequium**.

**Saxifraga.**—*Pimpinella Saxifraga*, L., Burnet Saxifrage.—Sexfrage, &c., A ; Prior, 208.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4 ;] Pro lapide.—Sexfrage fac puluerem de radice et pone in pulmento uel in seruisia quam bibes uel comede sicud 3yn3ibum, et hoc bonum est pro lapide [A 182] ; A 42<sup>2, 11</sup>, 43<sup>7</sup> ; B 85<sup>17</sup>, 97<sup>12, 21</sup>, 104<sup>19</sup> ; C 130<sup>10</sup>.

**Scabiosa.**—*Centaurea Scabiosa*, L., Hard-head, &c.—Sc., i. hosfartis, B. Voc. ; Sc. maior et sc. minor, Sin. Bart. 38 ; *Scabius*, scabryge, Earle VIII. 15th c. ; Scabiosa . . . minor habet folia ut morsus diaboli, gal. scabieuse, angl. scabwrt uel brodewed uel horsneferte Alph. 163 ; see **Enula cam.**, **Iacea**, **Matfelon**.

USES.—A 53<sup>8</sup>, 55<sup>8</sup>, 56<sup>21</sup>, 61<sup>15</sup> ; B 85<sup>18</sup>, 87<sup>23</sup>, 97<sup>6</sup>, 118<sup>3</sup>, 119<sup>5</sup> ; C 127<sup>6</sup>, 128<sup>3</sup>.

**Scamonia.**—*Convolvulus Scammonia*, L., Scammony.—Sc., i. diagridii, B. Voc. ; S. frutex est, &c.—[but described as a cactaceous plant or a Mesembrianthemum]—folia mollia et trium angulorum, Alph. 163.

USES.—B 96<sup>20</sup> ; F 182<sup>29</sup>, 237<sup>3</sup>.



**Scariola.**—See **Endivia**; F 277<sup>31</sup>.

**Schinchon, Senchun, &c.**—See **Groundesueli**.

**Scolopendria.**—*Asplenium Ceterach*, L., Scaly Ceterach.—**Sc.**, i. lingua cervina, spleneon idem, Sin. Bart. 38; Alph. Herb. cer., 80, notes, 177; Ceterach, the right scolopendria, Dodoens', *Hist. Pl.* 295; True Scol., Ger. *Herb.* 978; Prior, 156.

**Scordeon.**—*Allium vineale*, L., Crowgarlek.—**Sc.**, allium agreste, i. leke, B. Voc.; **Sc.**, all. ag., florem habet blauum, Sin. Bart. 38; all. ag., i. crawegarlek, *ib.* 10.

**Segge.**—*Carex*, sp., Sedge.—*Carex*, secg., Earle II. 10th c.; segge, Earle VII. 15th c.; Segge, D.

**USES.**—D 142<sup>23</sup>.

**Self-hele.**—*Prunella vulgaris*, L., Selfheal.—**Selfol**, B; S., Armoniac, Sin. Bart. 11, Betonica ma., 13, Oxyndrele, 33, Unctuousa, 43; Alph. 193, notes; Prior, 212.

**USES.**—B 82<sup>11</sup>.

**Semperuiua.**—*Sempervivum tectorum*, L., Houseleek.—**S.**, i. houseleke, B. Voc.; see **Sengrene**.

**Sena.**—*Cassia acutifolia*, Del., and *C. angustifolia*, Vahl., Senna.

**USES.**—B 96<sup>21</sup>; F 184<sup>14</sup>, 191<sup>21</sup>.

**Senecio.**—*Senecio vulgaris*, L., Groundsell.—**Schinchon**, senchun, B; B. Voc.; **Sen.**, i. carduus benedictus, Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 165; see **Groundesueli**.



**Seneueye.**—See **Mustard**.

**Sengrene.**—*Sempervivum tectorum*, L., Housleek. — Sen., senigrene, seyngrene, B ; Temolus is Singrene, Earle I. 10th c. ; Titemallos, sing., and colatidis, singrene, Earle IV. 11th c. ; Iovis barba, inbarbe, Sin. Earle VI. 13th c. ; Ger. *Herb.* 411 ; see **Sticados citrinum**. [From A.S. singrēne, lit. 'ever-green.']

USES.—A 57<sup>1</sup> ; B 81<sup>4</sup>, 99<sup>15</sup>, 109<sup>14, 18</sup> ; D 133<sup>17</sup> ; E 110<sup>7</sup>.

**Sentory.**—See **Centorie**.

**Serapinum.**—*Sagapenum*.—Sagapinum, i. gummi pini, Sin. Bart. 37 ; Serapinum, i. sinapis sec. quosdam, ib. 39 ; Sarapyne, E ; Alph. 166.

USES.—E 223<sup>5</sup> ; F 43<sup>15</sup>.

**Serlange, Cerlange.**—See **Scolopendria**, **Hertestong**, A 10, note<sup>5</sup>.

USES.—A 10<sup>21</sup> ; B 89<sup>20</sup> ; E 110<sup>14</sup>.

**Serpillum.**—*Thymus Serpillum*, L., Thyme.—S. pulegium, puliol, B. Voc. ; Sin. Bart. 39 ; S., angl. brotherwort, Alph. 167 ; see **Piliole**, **Pulegium montanum**.

**Serpillum irepontum.**—*Imperatoria Ostruthium*, L., Masterwort.—[*Irepontum*, an error for *imperatoria* ?] S. ir., i. peletre, B. Voc. ; Masterwoort, false Pellitory of Spaine, Ger. *Herb.* 848 ; Prior, 149.

**Seruisia.**—*Pyrus domestica*, Sm., Service-tree.—Prior, 212.

USES.—[Fruit for making a kind of beer, servisia ;] see **Saxifraga** ; [A 182.]



**Sicamour.**—*Acer Pseudo-platanus*, L., Sycamore.—The Fl. and the Leaf, 56, 1450 A.D.

**Siceleos.**—*Ammi Visnaga*, Lam.—S., i. sirmontayne, B. Voc.; Siselci, i. sileris montani, Sin. Bart. 39; A shop name, Ger. *Herb* 893; *Seseli massiliense*, *Siler montanum*, Turn. *Names*.

USES.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; D 134<sup>5</sup>.

**Sicla, bleta.**—*Beta vulgaris*, L., Beet.—S. bl., i. betis, B. Voc.

**Sigillum Salamonis.**—*Convallaria Polygonatum*, L., Solomon's seal.—Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 169; see **Knytte-worte**.

**Sigillum sancte marie.**—[?]; Sig. s. m., i. reusis, B. Voc.; Herba que facit hastam rectam et folia aspera et spissa, Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 169; 230 note; Herba s. M., i. herba ad albedinem tendens rugosis foliis, Mat. Syl.—Later, *Tamus communis*, L., Black Briony; It is called so in shops, Ger. *Herb*. 722; Prior, 132 [In 16th c., ident. with *Sig. Sal.*].

**Siler montanum.**—See **Siceleos**.

**Silfium.**—*Ferula asa-fetida*, Sin. Bart. 40; Mat. Syl., c. 644.<sup>1</sup>

**Siligo.**—*Triticum sativum*, L., Wheat, var.—A lyght wheat, Turn. *Names*.

USES.—Ad cognoscendum vtrum mala morbi [sint] calida uel

<sup>1</sup> SILPHIUM, *Asa Fætida*, *New Syst. of Agr.*, by J. Laurence, p. 384, 1726 A.D.



frigida; fac emplum de farina siliginis et aceto et ponatur super locum dolentem; et si mitigetur dolor, materia est calida et non frigida [A 199]; S., i. germarum, ex quo efficitur panis, Mat. Syl.

**Sinapis.**—Tam semen quam herba, Sin. Bart. 39. See **Mustard**.

**Sinapis agrestis.**—Rapistrum idem, Sin. Bart. 39.

**Sinchon.**—See **Groundsueli**.

**Sisaron.**—See **Sistrum**.

**Sisimbrium.**—S. domesticum, idem est quod menta; s. silvestre idem est quod calamentum, Sin. Bart. 40; S., i. absinthium ponticum, et est centonica . . . sed. s. vocatur menta aquatica uel balsamita, Mat. Syl. c. 646; see **Balsamita**.

**Sistrum, Sisaron.**—*Anthriscus Cerefolium*, Hoff., Chervil.—S. omnibus est notum, Alph. 175; S. uel anethum agreste, id est meu, Alph. App. 230; *Sisarum, Siser*, seruilla aut Cheruilla, Dodoens' Fig. II. 151. See **Cerfoile**.

**Slo.**—*Prunus communis*, L., Sloe.—Chauc. Mill. Tale, 60.

**Smallache, Smalhage.**—See **Ache**.

**Solatrium mortale.**—*Atropa Belladonna*, L., Deadly Nightshade.—Morella, solatrium mort. cuius flos est niger et fructus rubeus, Sin. Bart. 30; *Solanum lethale*, Dwale, in Fr. morelle mortelle, *S. manicum* of some, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 269; see **Dwale**.

**USES.**—F 286<sup>2</sup>.



**Solsequium, Solsicle.**—? *Cichorium Intybus*, L., Chicory; or ? *Tragopogon porrifolius*, L., Salsify, [acc. to Prior, 206]; or *Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold, &c.—Sols., Solsicle, B; *Sponsa solis*, i. golde, B. Voc.; *Calendula*, i. solsequium, Sin. Bart. 14; *Elytropia*, *incuba* [*i.e.* *intuba*, endive], *sponsa solis* solseq. *cicorea*, flos, *Dionisia*, Sin. Bart. 19, 25; *Sols.* vel *heliotropium*, solsece vel sigel-hwerfe, Earle II. 10th c.; *Solsequia*, Golde, Earle IV. 11th c.; [For the interpretation of the names, see Earle, p. lii.; the derivation of the words *Heliotropium* and *sol-sequi* has confounded different plants;] see *Elitropia*, Goldwort; Prior, STAR OF JERUSALEM, 125, SALSIFY, 206.

USES.—A 9<sup>18</sup>, 45<sup>1</sup>, 55<sup>10</sup>; B 97<sup>6</sup>, 117<sup>21</sup>; E, sawsiche, 75<sup>4</sup>.

**Sorbilia oua.**—*Pyrus Aucuparia*, L., Mountain Ash.—Sorbe, F; Ger. *Herb.* fig. p. 1287.

USES.—Confert pulmoni, [A 228]; F 330<sup>2.6</sup>.

**Sorel.**—See **Acedula**.

USES.—A 55<sup>11</sup>.

**Soperynwode, southirnewode.**—See **Abrotanum**.

**Sourdocke.**—See **Acedula**; Sowredok, D.

USES.—D 137<sup>3</sup>.

**Sourmontayn.**—See **Siceleos**.

**Southern-wode.**—See **Abrotanum**.

**Sowthystel.**—See **Rostrum porcinum**.



Sparge.—See *Speragus*, B.

Speneche.—See *Atriplex*; *Spinochia* and B 114 note; F; Prior, 221.

USES.—B 113<sup>20</sup>, 114<sup>2</sup>; F 275<sup>13</sup>.

*Speragus*.—? *Ulex Europæus*, L., Furze, Gorse.—*Sparag arestis*, sp. wudu-cerfille, Earle I. 10th c.; *Speragus*, wudu-cærfille, Earle IV. 11th c.; *Frutex* est et spinas facit, Sin. Bart. 40; Sparge, B; [some leguminous plant] Alph. 168; [from the Grk. *σπαργάω*, to burst; perhaps in reference to the pods].

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 77<sup>5</sup>.

*Spergula*.—See *Pes columbinus*.

Sperwort. — *Ranunculus Flammula*, L., Spearwort. — See Flame; *Hinnula campana*, spere wyrt, Earle I. to IV. 10th to 13th c.; *Flammula*, i. sperwort, Sin. Bart. 21; Sperewort or banewurt, in Latin *Flammula*, i.e., Flame, Dodoens' *Herb.*, 305; Imag. I. 415.

USES.—A 23<sup>5</sup>.

Spica.—[Some cereal, perhaps Spelt.]

USES.—F 330<sup>1</sup>.

Spica celtica.—*Lycopodium clavatum*, L., Club-moss, Ger. 1374.

USES.—F 277<sup>28</sup>.

Spicenarde.—See *Nardus*; *Nardostachium*, spica nardi, idem, Sin. Bart. 31.

USES.—B 96<sup>23</sup>; F 284<sup>10</sup>.



**Spigurnel.**—[?]; A.

**USES.**—A 55<sup>10</sup>, 61<sup>11</sup>.

**Spinochia.**—*Spinacia oleracea*, L., Spinach.—F; Spinachia, Mat. Syl.; *Spinacia*, spinach; of some, spinacheum olus; of others, Hispanicum olus, Ger. *Herb.* 260; Dodoens, Fig. II. 94.

**USES.**—F 275<sup>13</sup>.

**Sponsa solis.**—See Solsequium; Sp. s., i. golde, B. Voc.

**Spurge.**—See Titimallus, Laureola, Mezereon, Alph. 112.

**USES.**—B 91<sup>19</sup>; C 128<sup>2</sup>.

**Squilla.**—*Scilla maritima*, L., Squill.—Sq., cepa marina idem, Sin. Bart. 40; Ger. *Herb.* 136.

**Squinantum.**—*Juncus communis*, Mey.—Sq., palea camelorum, Sin. Bart. 40; Camels' hay, Ger. *Herb.* 39; *Schænanthus*, Peachey's *Herb.* 1707 A.D.; Camel's straw, Brit. and Holl.

**USES.**—F 226<sup>14</sup>, 284<sup>9, 14</sup>.

**Stanmarche, Stannerich.**—See Alisandre.

**Staphisagrie.**—*Delphinium Staphisagria*, L., Stavesacre.—Stauis agria, Earle I. 10th c.; Staphis agria, i. herba pedicularis; caput purgium, i. staphisagria, Sin. Bart. 14, 41; F; Prior, 226.

**USES.**—C 130<sup>2</sup>; F 184<sup>30</sup>, 230<sup>8</sup>.

**Sticados arabicus.**—See Camphora; St. ar. i. Camph., B. Voc.

**USES.**—F 184<sup>2</sup>.



**Sticadus citrinum**, i. barba Iovis, Sin. Bart. 12, 41; St., barba Iovis, i. housleke, B. Voc.; Angl. **Syngrene**; Alph. 20, 175; Prior, 127;—Later, *Stæchas citrina* [*Helichrysum Stæchas*, D. C., Everlasting], Ger. *Herb.* 522; *Avreola Theophrasti*, Dodoens, Fig. I. 108, *Hist. Pl.*, 63. See **Sengrene**.

**Stillelych**.—[?]

USES.—A 50<sup>12</sup>.

**Stonecrop**.—*Sedum*, sp., Stonecrop.—Staneroppe, E 113<sup>14</sup>.

**Storax**.—*Styrax officinalis*, L., Storax [A 2].

**Stoure**.—*Boswellia*, sp., ? “A kind of incense; A. S. *stor*, from L. *storax*, Grk. *στώραξ*.” Prof. Skeat; see **Recheles**.

USES.—A 41<sup>4</sup>.

**Strignum**.—See **Morel**; Sin. Bart. 41.

**Stroubery**.—See **Fragaria**; *Fragus*, a strebery-wyse; *fragum*, a strebery, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Fraser, strawberis, B.

USES.—A 61<sup>9</sup>; B 77<sup>16</sup>, 85<sup>17</sup>, 118<sup>6</sup>; C 127<sup>6</sup>, 128<sup>5, 11</sup>.

**Sugour**.—Sugar.

USES.—A 68<sup>2</sup>; B 120<sup>5</sup>, 121<sup>3</sup>; D 134<sup>17</sup>.

**Sulfuraca**.—See **Dens equinus**.

**Sumac**.—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate bark.—S., i. macer; macer i. cortex mali punici, Mat. Syl.; *Malum punicum*, id. m. gr. pounkarnet, Earle VII. 15th c.; see **Psidia**.

USES.—F 261<sup>28</sup>, 330<sup>2</sup>.



**Syngrene.**—See **Sengrene**.

**Synsiborium.**—See **Balsamita**; **Sinsibrium**, Alph. 174; *menta siluatica*, *ib.* 115; also, **Ginger**, Prof. Skeat.

**USES.**—A 117.

## T.

**Tamarindus.**—*Tamarindus indica*, L., **Tamarind**.—**Oxifenicia**, i. *tamarindi*, i. *dactalus acetosus*, Sin. Bart. 32; **Thamarindus**, F.

**USES.**—F 182<sup>24</sup>, 339<sup>22</sup>.

**Tamariscus.**—*Tamarix*, sp. L., **Tamarisk**.—Sin. Bart. 41.

**USES.**—F 220<sup>14</sup>.

**Tanacetum album.**—*Potentilla anserina*, L., **Silver-weed**, **goose-grass**.—Tan. alb., i. *gosegresse*, Sin. Bart. 41.

**Tanasetum.**—*Tanacetum vulgare*, L., **Tansy**.—T., i. *atanasia*, i. *tansi*, B. Voc.; **Tansey**, B; Prior, 233.

**USES.**—A 20<sup>19</sup>, 28<sup>12</sup>, 44<sup>7</sup>, 50<sup>18</sup>, 51<sup>1</sup>, 56<sup>19</sup>; B 77<sup>4.17</sup>, 100<sup>10</sup>, 117<sup>19</sup>; C 128<sup>5</sup>.

**Tapsus.**—See **Moleyn**.

**Tartarum.**—*Grauma vini*, i. *win drestis*, B. Voc.

**Tere.**—**Tar**.

**USES.**—A 23<sup>1</sup>.

**Terebentyne.**—*Pistacia Terebinthus*, L., **Chio Turpentine**.—T, B; **Turbentina**, Alph. 183.



USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4] ; B 86<sup>13</sup>, 88<sup>4</sup> ; F 41<sup>4</sup>.

Tesel.—See Ablamath.

Tetrahit — *Galeopsis Tetrahit*, L., Hemp-nettle. — Hirba iudaica, tetrahit idem, Sin. Bart. 24, 42 ; A kinde of Bawme, H. I., Tetrahit, Ger. *Herb.* 559.

Thorn.—*Cratægus Oxyacantha*, L., Hawthorn.—Chauc., Kn. Tale, 2065 ; *Alba spina*, hæg-porn, Earle II. 10th c. ; þorne, whit-porn, B ; see Hau-þorne, Rampnus.

USES.—B 80<sup>1</sup>, 110<sup>20</sup> ; C 127<sup>4</sup>.

Thus.—See Frankensense ; 'T. album, i. olibanum, Fraukensens, Sin. Bart. 42.

Thystel.—*Carduus*, sp., *Cnicus*, sp., Thistle.—Card. þistel, Earle I. II. 10th c. ; Card. smæl þistle, Earle IV. VII. 11th and 15th c. ; see s. *Matrona* and notes, Alph. 107, for meaning of *Cardo* in 15th c.

USES.—A 43<sup>8</sup>.

Tizanne.—*Hordeum*, L., Barley.—Tisanna, i. aqua ordeï uel fariola, Mat. Syl. ; Grk., *πιτσάνη*.

USES.—F 139<sup>13</sup>.

Titimallus.—*Euphorbia*, sp., L., Spurge.—Tit. multas habet species, B. Voc. ; tint., spowrge, Earle VI. 15th c. ; tres species . . . anabulla, esula et catapucia, Sin. Bart. 42 ; þe grete titimalle and þe smale, F 294<sup>31</sup>.



**Tonkarses, tonkarsyn, tuncarse.**—See *Nasturcium ortolanum* ; Prior, 240.

**Tournsole.**—*Crozophora tinctoria*, L., Turnsole.

**USES.**—B 121<sup>1</sup>.

**Tremulus.**—*Populus tremulus*, L., Aspen.—Tremulos, æspe, Earle III. 11th c. ; Tr., hespe-tre, Earle VII. 15th c. ; F 330<sup>7</sup>.

**Tribulus.**—*Juniperus communis*, L., Juniper.—Tr., þorn, Earle II. 10th c. ; Tr. is gorst, Earle I. IV. 10th, 11th c. ; Juniperii, geneivre, gorst, Earle VI. 13th c. ; Iun., angl. quikentre, Sin. Bart. 26 ; Iun. gall. geneure, angl. gorst, Alph. 85.—Later, *Trapa natans*, L., Water Calthrop, ? F 278<sup>3</sup> ; Dodoens, Fig. II. 72 ; *T. marinus*, Calke trappe, sea-þistel, Earle VI. 13th c., Ger. *Herb.* 676.

**Trifolium.**—*Trifolium pratense*, L., Red Clover.—þri-lefe, Earle II. 10th c. ; Troifoill, B ; Trif., i. honisowe, B. Voc. ; Cleuer, D ; Trif., i. clavergresse, habens maculas in foliis ; mellelotum idem, Sin. Bart. 42 ; see *Mellelotum*.

**USES.**—A 55<sup>10, 12</sup> ; B 85<sup>18</sup>, 94<sup>16</sup> ; D 142<sup>22</sup>.

**Triticum.**—*Triticum sativum*, L., Wheat.—See *Siligo* ; Prior, 251.

**USES.**—Ad sanandum omne vulnus ; accipe farinam tritici et mel et albumen ovi et succum plantaginis et apii et consolide et misce simul et suppone vulneri et sanabitur, [A 211].



**Turbentine.**—See **Terebentine**.

**Turmentylle.**—*Potentilla Tormentilla*, L., **Tormentil**.—**Tarmentilla**, dactus diaboli, B. Voc.; **Tormentyne**, A.

**USES.**—A 42<sup>12</sup>, 43<sup>5</sup>, 48<sup>18</sup>, 54<sup>15</sup>, 61<sup>3</sup>; C 126<sup>19</sup>, 128<sup>3</sup>, 130<sup>15</sup>.

**Tyme.**—See **Pileole**.

## U, V.

**Valeriana.**—See **Amantilla**.

**Veltifronde.**—[?]. See note <sup>3</sup>, A 58<sup>2</sup>.

**Vermicularis.**—Ver., i. crassula minor, Sin. Bart. 42; see **Crassula**.

**Verveyne.**—*Verbena officinalis*, L., **Vervein**.—**Veruena**, pasterton, i. verueyn, B. Voc.; **Peristereon**, **berbena**, Earle I. 10th c.; **Gerobotana vel verbena**, vel sagmen, biscop-wyrtil, Earle II. 10th c.; **Gerobotana**, i.e., **Hierobotana**, Pliny, xxv. 9; see Earle, p. 90.

**USES.**—**Aqua preciosa**, [A 1]; A 30<sup>4</sup>, 45<sup>19</sup>, 48<sup>6</sup>, 55<sup>8</sup>, 61<sup>14</sup>; B 82<sup>11</sup>, 86<sup>5</sup>, 94<sup>16</sup>, 98<sup>23</sup>, 100<sup>11</sup>, 106<sup>6</sup>, 117<sup>3</sup>; C 127<sup>4</sup>; D 135<sup>1</sup>, 138<sup>6</sup>, 143<sup>11</sup>.

**Vetonica.**—**Betonica** idem, betyne, Sin. Bart. 43; [*Vet.* acc. to Dodoens, Figs. I. 189-192 is *Dianthus*.] See **Betoyne**.

**Viflef.**—See **Quinquefoile**.



**Vicetoxicon.**—*Vincetoxicum officinale*, L., Swallow-wort.—  
Sin. Bart. 43 ; *Asclepias*, Ger. *Herb.* 750.

**Vilupendula.**—Vil., A 43<sup>6</sup>. See **Fisalidos**.

**Violaria.**—*Cheiranthus Cheiri*, L., Wallflower.—Flos v. est  
viola, Sin. Bart. 43 ; V. habet florem aurosum, angl. walfair,  
Alph. 191 ; Wall-flower, is called . . in Lat. *viola lutea*, in Engl.  
wall-gilloflower, wall-flower, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 371 ; Dodoens,  
Fig. I. 185 ; Prior, s. v. CHEVISAUNCE, 4, 248.

**Violet.**—*Viola odorata*, L., Violet.

**USES.**—A 9<sup>7</sup>, 11<sup>3</sup>, 14<sup>14</sup>, 28<sup>20</sup>, 47<sup>12</sup>, 53<sup>11</sup>, 55<sup>9</sup>, 61<sup>9</sup> ; B 81<sup>5</sup>, 82<sup>1</sup>,  
85<sup>18</sup>, 93<sup>13</sup>, 118<sup>2</sup>, 119<sup>7</sup> ; C 127<sup>2</sup>, 128<sup>4</sup>.

**Violet lesse.**—See **Mygel-wort**.

**Virga pastoris.**—See **Ablamath**.

**Viscus querci.**—See **Mysteldene** ; i. lignum crucis, Sin. Bart.  
27, 43 ; [A 116].

**Vitis alba.**—*Bryonia dioica*, L., Briony.—V. a., brionia, Sin.  
Bart. 43 ; see **Brione**.

**Vitis capreoli.**—Vine tendrils ; F 330<sup>3</sup>.

**Uligo.**—*Nostoc commune*, Vauch., Sin. Bart. 43.

**Vmbilicus Veneris.**—*Cotyledon Umbilicus*, L., Navelwort.—  
Vmb. ven., F ; Cimbalaria, Sin. Bart. 16 ; Cot., Mat. Syl.

**USES.**—F 329<sup>22</sup>, 332<sup>1</sup>.



**Unctuosa.**—*Prunella vulgaris*, L., Self-heal.—Un., self-hele, Sin. Bart. 43; Selfe-heale . . . brunell, prunell, &c., Alph. 193 notes.

**Volubilis.**—*Lonicera Periclymenum*, L., Honeysuckle.—Volubilis, caprifolium, mater silvarum, oculus licii, idem sunt, Sin. Bart. 43; wodebind, Chauc. Kn. T., 650; Vol. maior, i. oc. lic., i. capr., Alph. 29, 127, 192. See **Caparis**, **Caprifolium**, **Licium**.

**Vrtica, alba.**—*Lamium album*, L., White Dead-nettle.—Vrt. a., i. ded-netle, B. Voc.

**Vrtica, greca.**—[?]; Vrt. gr., crekis-netle, B. Voc.

**Vrtica, rubea.**—*Urtica dioica*, (mas) L., Nettle.—Vr. rubra, Red Nettle; Ger. *Herb.* Fig. 4, 570; see **Acantum**, **Netel**.

**Vua.**—*Vitis vinifera*, L., grapes.—V. acerba, capreoli vitis, F. **USES.**—F 330<sup>3</sup>.

**Vua lupina.**—See **Morel**.

**Vue passe de corinthio.**—Currants.

**USES.**—F 338<sup>23</sup>.

## W.

**Walischenote.**—*Juglans regia*, L., Walnut.—Walnote, B.; Aldyr, [A 10].

**USES.**—A 61<sup>10</sup>; B 87<sup>22</sup>, 99<sup>6</sup>; D 137<sup>19</sup>, 138<sup>10</sup>; F 75<sup>7</sup>.



**Walwort.**—*Sambucus Ebulus*, L., Danewort.—Wollewort, A; wolwurt, B; Prior, 63, 247.

USES.—A 15<sup>14</sup>, 16<sup>7</sup>, 21<sup>6</sup>, 27<sup>6</sup>, 66<sup>19</sup>; B 91<sup>19</sup>, 106<sup>7, 10</sup>; D 137<sup>11, 20</sup>.

**Water-cressis.**—See *Nasturcium aquaticum*.

**Wede-wixin.**—*Genista tinctoria*, L., Dyers' Green-weed.—Woud-wex, A.

USES.—A 66<sup>2, 10</sup>.

**Welle-cressis.**—See *Water-cressis*.

**Werdresse.**—[?]

USES.—B 99<sup>23</sup>.

**Wermod.**—See *Absinthium*.

**Weybrede.**—*Plantago major*, L., Plantain.—See *Arnoglossa*, Pl. maior, Lambertonge.

USES.—A 9<sup>5</sup>, 10<sup>21</sup>, 13<sup>12</sup>, 20<sup>19</sup>, 27<sup>3</sup>, 42<sup>20</sup>, 52<sup>18</sup>, 55<sup>8</sup>, 61<sup>10</sup>, 63<sup>1</sup>, 67<sup>13</sup>; B 82<sup>12</sup>, 83<sup>22</sup>, 84<sup>13</sup>, 85<sup>9, 19</sup>, 86<sup>21</sup>, 91<sup>12</sup>, 95<sup>22</sup>, 99<sup>12, 15</sup>, 111<sup>3</sup>, 114<sup>10</sup>, 117<sup>23</sup>, 119<sup>6</sup>; C 128<sup>3</sup>; D 142<sup>21</sup>, 143<sup>12</sup>.

**Whete.**—See *Siligo*, *Triticum*.

USES.—Bran, A 68<sup>11</sup>; bren, B 84<sup>9</sup>; D 135<sup>6</sup>; E 65<sup>14</sup>. Bred, A 41<sup>10</sup>; Flour, A 66<sup>9</sup>; B 101<sup>19</sup>; Mele, B 112<sup>11</sup>.

**Whyppyltre.**—See *Gaytre*.

**Wild sauge.**—See *Ambrosia*.



**Wilwe.**—*Salix Caprea*, L., Sallow Willow.—Chauc, Kn. Tale, 2064; see **Salix**.

**Wethi.**—*Salix viminalis*, L., Osier.—Prior, 255.

USES.—A 1<sup>18</sup>.

**Wod-bynde.**—See **Caprifolium**, **Volubilis**; Prior, 256.

**Woderoune.**—*Asperula odorata*, L., Woodruff.—See **Arariza**, **Hastula regia**, **Herbe Walteri**; Prior, 257.

USES.—A 18<sup>14</sup>.

**Wodsour.**—See **Alla**.

**Woldes.**—*Reseda Luteola*, L., Weld.

USES.—A 3<sup>13</sup>.

**Wormod.**—See **Absinthium**.

**Wort.**—*Hordeum hexastichum*, L., Barley.—D 134<sup>10</sup>; See **Barlych**.

**Wort.**—*Brassica oleracea*, L., Cabbage.—Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 401; see **Cole**.

**Woud-wex.**—*Genista tinctoria*, L., Dyers' Green-weed; still called Wood waxen, Baxter's Brit. Gen.; see **Wede-wixin**; Prior, 257.

**Wyn.**—*Vitis vinifera*, L., Vine.

**Wyt-porn.**—See **Bedegar**, **Hau-thorne**, **Rampnus**, **Thorn**.



## X.

**Xilobalsamum.**—*Balsamodendron* sp.; X., i. lignum balsami, Sin. Bart. 44.

USES.—F 183<sup>24</sup>.

## Y.

**Yapus.**—*Hyssopus officinalis*, L., Hyssop.—Yap., i. isope, B. Voc.; See **Ysope**.

**Yarwe.**—See **Millefolium**; Y., B; 3arewe, Yarw, E; Prior, 259.

USES.—E 73<sup>9</sup>, 227<sup>7</sup>.

**Ydroceros.**—Argentum vinum, B. Voc.

**Yreos.**—*Iris Florentina*, L., Orrice.—Yreos, i. herba habens radicem odoriferam et florem inter album et citrinum, magis tamen album. Yris purpureum florem gerit, yreos, album, Alph. 196; Prior, s. v. ORRICE, 173.

**Yringus.**—See **Affodillus**; Yr., centum capita idem, Sin. Bart. 44; cent. cap., affodillus idem, angl. clansing gresse, *ib.* 15.

USES.—Aqua vite [A 4].

**Yris.**—*Iris Pseudacorus*, L., Flag.—Yris. i. gladen, B. Voc.

**Ysope.**—See **Yapus**.

USES.—A 9<sup>17</sup>, 47<sup>14</sup>; B 91<sup>20</sup>; D 140<sup>2, 10</sup>.

**Yvi.**—See **Edera arborea**.



## Z.

**Zamara.**—*Dipsacus sylvestris*, L., Teasel.—Z., i. virga pastoris, B. Voc.; Zear, i. virg. past., Mat. Syl.

**Zanar.**—*Nigella sativa*, L.,—Git, B. Voc.; See Cockel.

**Zaranab, zebedebar.**—*Aloë*, sp.—Z. i. aloes, B. Voc.

**Zedouarium.**—*Zingiber casumunar*, Yellow Zedoary; *Curcuma zerumbet*, Long Zedoary, Hogg's Veg. King. 784; 3edewale, B. Cetewale and Setewale, Chauc. Mill. Ta., 21; Later, *Valeriana officinalis*, L., or *V. pyrenaica*, L., Setwall; Prior, 213.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 96<sup>22</sup>; 3etewale, E 183<sup>22</sup>.

**Zizanium.**—*Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel.—Z. lolium, i. cokkel, B. Voc.; see Cockel; Prior, DARNEL, 64.

**Zurcasanaria.**—*Vitex Agnus castus*, L.—Z., ag. cast., B. Voc.; Z. i. flos Ag. cast., Mat. Syl. c. 719.







## INDEX

### A.

- ADDER, bite of an, 136 ; creeping into the body, 18, 141.  
ANÆSTHETIC drug, "dwale," 90, 139.  
ANGNAILS, "wrangnoylis," in feet, 16.  
ANTIOCH, drink, "bewe," of, 77, 128 ; "pelotus" for wounds, 77.  
"APE," see PENIS.  
APPETITE, loss of, 10.  
AQUA AROMATICA, to make, 117.  
AQUA VITÆ, to make, 73.  
ARMS, broken, 66 ; swelling, "bolnyng," 31, 114.  
AURUM MUSICUM, to make, 123.

### B.

- BACK, pain in, 13, 14.  
BALM, to make, 78, 99.  
BARRENNESS, from cold blood, 104.  
BATH, hot air, "dry steuwe," 100.  
BETONY, virtues of "bytayne," 70.  
"BEWE," a drink of Antioch, 77, 128.  
BITE, of adder, 136 ; of mad dog, "woud hund," 18, 19, 116 ; of serpent, 17, 18 ; of toad, 93.  
BLADDER, evil in, 14.  
BLAINS, on the face, 34.  
BLEEDING, from the nose, 39.  
"BLISTED" with a wicked spirit, 89.  
BLOOD, to destroy evil, 81 ; to remove from injured eye, 104 ; passing, 15 ; spewing, 10 ; stanching, 29 ; of wounds "entret" for, 30.  
BODY, swelling in, 83 ; noble water for, 142.



- BOILS, plaister for, "biles," 30; to break, 31, 32; to gather and break, 96, "beels," 136, 137.
- BONES, broken, 28, 66, 114; gout in, 103; medicines for, 129; plaister for, 28.
- BOTCH, to heal, 60; plaister for, 35.
- BREAST, a drink for, 140.
- BREASTS, aching in, "tety's," 13; to purge, 11; straitness in, 47; swelling of, 39.
- BREATH, fetid, 8, 68, 72, 96; "onde," 110.
- BRUISES, plaister for "brosyngys," 114.
- BURNING, "brennyng," ointment for, 99.

## C.

- CANKER, medicines for, 23, 24, 25, 88, 116; on mouth, 34; plaister for, 34; powder for, 90; on teeth, 80.
- "CARDIACLE" (spasm of the heart), 67, 134.
- CHARMS, for "goute-cayne," 103; for parturition, 32; to stanch blood, 71; for swelling on face or neck, 113; from venom, worm, &c., 144.
- CHILD, to deliver a dead, 33.
- CHILDLESS, from cold blood, 104.
- COLOURS, see WATERS.
- COSTIVENESS, potage for, 135.
- COUGH, a drink for, 89; a dry, "dryže couž," 9, 100, 115; perilous, "hos," 69, 101, 114, 115; whooping, "kynke," 101.
- CRAMP, ointment for, 82.

## D.

- DEAFNESS, ointment for, 109.
- "DELIVER" meat, cannot, 69.
- DIACHYLON, D., 137, line 9.
- DRINK, called "Potatus," 82; for pestilence, 97; see ANTIOCH.
- DROPSY, cold or hot, 91; in feet or stomach, 96; powder for, 43.
- "DWALE," an anæsthetic drug, 90, 139.

## E.

- EAR, aching in, 110; animals in, "qweke þingis," 39, 110; deafness in, 109; wind, to dispel from, 133; worms in, to slay, 93.



EAT, electuary for inability to, 9.

"ELF-CAKE," 89.

ELECTUARY, for all evils, 9, 10.

ENTRET, see TRET (a bandage or an ointment), 86; gratia dei, 53, 86, 119; green, 53, 100, 119.

ESCULAPIUS, his medicines, 105.

EVILS, electuary for all, 9, 10.

EYE, all evils in, 94; blood in injured, to remove, 104; good medicine for, 109; "goundy," 136; "hawe," to do away, 94; pearl, to do away, 94; "pin" (an excrescence) in, 108, 117; pock, 42; red, remedy for, 80, 107; running, 108; sore, 40, 107; swelling, "bolnyng," 108; water for clearing, 94, 117; watering, 107; "web" (an excrescence in), 107.

EYE-LID, to slay worms in, 109.

EYE-SIGHT, defective, 108; to have good and clear, 94, 107, 117; lost, 94; to strengthen, 133.

## F.

FACE, blains on, 34; to make red, "rody," 113; to make white, 112; seemingly leprous, 41; swelling of, "vesage," 113.

FALLING EVIL, remedy for, 70.

FELON, drink for, 45; medicine for, 46; plaister for, 96, 103; plaister to break, 35.

FESTER, burning, "brynnynng," 103; charm against, 144; cold, 22, 33; gout, 20, 33; hot, 22, 33; two kinds of, 22, 33; plaister for, 20, 28; powder to slay, 21, 22, 90; water for, 84.

FEVER, medicine for all, 38, 129; quartan, 38, 91; quotidian, 37, 136; tertian, 38, 91.

FINGERS, crooking of, 67.

"FIRE-OF-HELL," 84, 140, 141.

FLESH, dead, to remove, 28, 62; powder, to fret away, 90.

FLUX, drinks for, 12, 13, 116, 135; a medicinal cake for, 36; warm air bath for, 135.

FOOT, aching sole of, 16; angnails in, 16; medicine for "rankeling" in, 33.

FRECKLES, to cure, 80; "frekenys," 113.

## G.

GALEN, his instructions in food and bleeding, 63, 143.

"GLAYMYD," (nauseated) stomach, drink for, 43.



GLEAT, about the heart, 10, line 14; in stomach, 96.

GOLD, letters, to make, 124.

GOUT, charm against, 144; in bone, plaister for, 103; "cayne" (*i.e.*, cure?), 103; cold from hot, to know, 33, 44; fester, medicine for, 20, 138; ointment for, 19, 20, 102; do. with "dialtes," 62; plaister for, 28; "Prurigo," 16; in teeth (see TEETH, worms in), 95.

GRATIA DEI, to make, 53, 86, 119, 143.

GREEN-TRET, to make, 53, 100, 119.

GUMS, aching or offensive, 111.

"GUSSORT," powder for, 43.

## H.

HAIR, curling, "wrykking" of, 37; ointment, depilatory, 70; yellow, to make, 130.

HANDS, shaking, ointment for, 91.

"HAWE," in the eye, to do away, 94.

HEAD, ache, and prolonged, remedies for, 83, 135; all evil of, 83; if broken, and to discover, 39, 98; heat in, 133; ointments for, 37, 106; plaister for a sore, 82; "pose" (cold), a drink for, 107, and water for, 35; rheum in, water for, 35; scalled, plaister for, 106; shaking of, an ointment for, 91; ointments and washes for, 106; wounds in, 50, 60.

HEART, burn, remedy for, 134; colour for, 5; evil in, 10; "gussort" at, 43; straitness of, 9; "walwyng" in, 43.

HICCOUGH, "ȝoxyng," drink for, 69.

HIPPOCRATES, his medicines, 105.

HUMOURS, to purge man from all evil, 11.

HURTS, medicines for, 129.

## I.

"IAMBES," wash and drink for, 17.

IMPOSTHUME, "apostym," medicine for, 46; plaister for, 35.

INK, for making black colour, 5.

## J.

JAUNDICE, "ȝeloswot," drink for, 137, 140.

JOURNEYS, times for making, 129.



## K.

KNEES, swelling at, 16, 68.

"KYNKE" (whooping-cough), remedy for, 101.

## L.

LAXATIVE, to be, 36.

LEATHER, waxing for broken limbs, &c., 65.

LEGS, broken, to heal, 66; bursting out of, 16; swelling, plaister for, 83, 114.

LEPROUS, a face that seemeth, ointment for, 41.

LIFE or death, test for, 44, 98.

LIVER, casting of, 14; drink for, 81, 134; potage for, 81.

LOINS, ache in "loyndys" or "lendes," 13, 137; spraining of, "wrycking," 41.

## M.

MAD DOG, "woud hund," bite of, 18, 19, 116, 141.

MADNESS, "woodnesse," remedy for, 141.

MEAT, "cannot hold for casting," 79; cannot well "deliver," 69.

MEGRIM, "demye-greyne," "mygrenen" (neuralgia), 81, 130.

MENSON, bloody, remedy for, 41; test for recovery from, 37, 41, 82.

MICTURITION, difficult, 40.

MILK, ceased, 45; excessive, 39.

"MORMAL," ointment for, 99, 138; water for, 84.

"MORPHEW," brimstone plaister for, 115.

"MORSOWE," to do away, 41.

MOUTH, blistered, 111; canker on, 34; sore, medicine for, 101.

## N.

NAILS, cloven, 36.

NECK, scabby, 68; swelling, charm for, 113.

NEURALGIA, see MEGRIM.

NOSE, bleeding of, powder for, 39, 110; broken or cut, 29; fetid breath from, 8, 96, 110; "Neb," seemingly leprous, 80; vein in, burst, 110.



## O.

OCCICRUCYON, to make, 142.

OIL DE BAY, to make, 105.

OINTMENTS, to make, 117 ; for the head, 37, 106 ; for wounds (see WOUNDS), 56, 57, 62 ; "popiliol," 52, 118.

## P.

PALSY, mustard potage for, 43.

PARTURITION, charm for, 32.

PENIS, the "ape," 15 ; swelling, "bolnyng of ȝerde," 104.

"PENYDES" (barley sugar), to make, 121.

PESTILENCE, a drink for the, 97.

PIMPLE, red, on face, 139.

"PIN" (an excrescence), in the eye, 117.

PLAISTER, to break a boche, apostym, or felon, 35 ; "godisgrace," 48.

"PODAGRE," application of hemlock to, 116.

POISONS, antidotes, drinks for, 8, 17, 83 ; powder for, 43.

"POPILIOL," an ointment, 52, 118.

"POSTOM" (imposthume), 35, 46.

"POTIONTE," see POISONS.

"PRURIGO," 16.

"PURGACIOUNN," to make, 137.

## Q.

QUINSY, drink for, 46, 113.

## R.

RANKLING, charm against, 144 ; in foot, 33.

## S.

SALVES, &c., to make, 117.

"SAUCE-FLEUME" visage, 40, 41 ; ointment for, 79.

"SAVE," to make, 55, 126.

SCAB, juice of nettle for, 70 ; ointment for, 19, 40.



- SCALDING, ointment for, 99.  
 SERPENT, bite of, 17, 18.  
 SICKNESS, powder for all kinds, 43.  
 SIGHT, water for, 117.  
 SINEWS, broken, 142; shrunk, 141; to "souden," 142.  
 SLEEP, anæsthetic drink for, 90; speaking in, 68; for three days, 67.  
 "SLOW-WORM" in a man, 136.  
 SNAKE or adder in a man, 141.  
 SORES, to heal all kinds of, 85; in side, electuary for, 9; water for old, 84; worm in, 93.  
 SPEECH, defective, 79, 110, 111; lost, 37, 102.  
 SPEWING blood, 10.  
 SPIRITS, "blisted with wicked," 89.  
 SPLEAN, "mylte," electuary for, 9.  
 STAINING (dyeing), linen, 1; waters for, 2; woollen cloth, 7; gold, 5.  
 "STEW" (hot air bath), "dry steuwe," to make, 100.  
 STOMACH, all evils of, 10, 81; coldness in, 68; hard and inflated, electuary for, 12; "mending" of, a drink for, 81; nauseated, "glaymyd," 43; swelling of, 11; "wombe," "wryngyng" in, 69; to strengthen and make hot, 134.  
 STONE, to break, 42; drinks for, 14, 41, 97, 98, 104; medicines for, 97, 98, 130.  
 STRAITNESS of breast, 47; of heart, 9.  
 "STROKE," plaister for swelling of, 45, 46.  
 SUGAR-PLATE, to make, 120.  
 SWEAT, to, 17; excessive, 17.  
 SWELLING, on arms, 31, 114; on face, "vesage," 113; on neck, 113; of legs, 114; breasts, "tetys," 39; plaister for all, 102, 136.  
 SYMBOLS, of pharmacy, 131.

## T.

- TEETH, ache in, 45, 95, 111; canker in, 80; fetid, 35; gout in, 95; medicine for worms in, 95; swelling, "bolnyng," 45, 46, 112; "waggyng" of, 112; white, to make, 70; worms in, 8, 95, 111, 112, 139; yellow, 35.  
 TESTICLES, swelling of, 15.  
 THORNS, to extract, 103; to stop the aching from, 80.  
 THROAT, rattling in, electuary for, 9; sore, medicine for, 101.  
 TOAD, bite of, 93.



"TRET," see ENTRET; 48, 54, 67, 117.

TUMOURS, "stulches," plaister for, 29.

"TUSSIS," medicine for, 9.

## U.

ULCERS, "vnceme," plaister for, 29; "wulfe" in any member, 105.

UNGUENTUM album, 78; u. geneste, 66; u. viride, 87, 137.

URINE, incontinency of, 15; retention of, 40.

## V.

VEIN, in nose burst, 110; stanching blood from, 29, 30.

VENOM, charm against, 144; if drunk, 17, 83; powder for, 43.

VISAGE, "sauce-fleume," 40.

VOICE, electuary for, 114; a drink to clear, 140.

## W.

"WALWYNG," at the heart, powder for, 43.

WARTS, application to, "wertys," 45.

WATER, a precious, for eye-sight, 117.

WATERS, to make coloured; black, 5, 6; blue, 4; brown, 6; gold, 5; green, 4, 7; purple, 4; red, 2, 6; scarlet, 2; silver, 5; "soursikele," 4; tawny, 5; white, 7; yellow, 3, 6.

"WEB," in the eye, 107.

WHITE, to make the face, 112.

WHOOPIING-COUGH, "kynke," 101.

WILD-FIRE, or fire of hell, 84, 140, 141.

WORMS, breeding in the body, 18; charm against, 144; creeping into the body, 18; in the ear, to slay, 93; making holes, 18; in members, 105; in sores, to discover, and slay, 93; in stomach, 96; in teeth (see TEETH), 95.

WOUNDS, aching in, 26; cleansing, 87; closing, "lokyn," and closed, "hol," 26; if curable or not, 25, 26; in the head, 50, 60; to heal, 26, 48, 61; healed badly, 46; medicine for, 50, 129; offensive, 116; ointment for, 27, 28, 56, 57, 62, 85; "pelotus" for, 77; powder for, 90; "rankelyng" in, 116; to keep "wicked matter" from, 138.

"WULFE," ulcer, 105.



LONDON :  
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LD.,  
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL ROAD, E.C.



















